# 灯EX 接口文档

Eureka

由于本人时间有限,目前此文档类的开发暂停.

# 总目录

1	基本介绍		3			7.5.4 环境钩子 4
2	安装使用		4		7.6	box 模块 51
4		扳	4		7.7	cmd 模块 55
		版				7.7.1 clist patch 56
		卷 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				7.7.2 token 相关 58
	2.3 伏坯开	<u>Д</u>	5			7.7.3 命令定义 63
3	基本命令		7		7.8	sect 模块 66
						7.8.1 章节标题 67
4	文档类选项		8			7.8.2 章节目录 70
5	杂项		12		7.9	sclist 模块
•	나라 지나나 이		1.4	8	$\mathbf{z}\mathbf{T}\mathbf{e}$	X 库 8:
6	状态检测		14		8.1	fancy 库 82
7	zTeX 模块		15		8.2	alias 库 83
	7.1 font 模:	块	16			8.2.1 数学字体 84
	7.1.1	字体选择机制简介	16			8.2.2 数学箭头 85
	7.1.2	默认字体族	19			8.2.3 其它符号 89
		新建字体族				8.2.4 数学算子 90
	7.1.4	切换字体	21			8.2.5 自动括号 92
	7.1.5	灯 <sub>F</sub> X 接口	22			8.2.6 微分算子 95
		<del>-</del> 杂项				8.2.7 矩阵 94
		<u>.</u>				8.2.8 编程接口 99
		hyperlink			8.3	slide 库 105
	7.2.2	cleveref	28			8.3.1 颜色主题 104
	7.3 page 模		29			8.3.2 页面信息 108
		页面布局				8.3.3 编程接口 110
		页面水印			8.4	thm 库
	7.3.3	杂项	30	9	ztoc	ol <b>宏包</b> 120
	7.4 color 模	[块	31			
	7.5 thm 模	块	34	10	TOI	DO 123
	7.5.1	用户接口	35	11	zTe`	X 源码 125
	7.5.2	定理目录	40		210	Main a
	7.5.3	高级接口	43	12	索引	266

3 1 基本介绍

# 1 基本介绍

 $\Delta T_{EX}$  文档类默认基于 article 文档类,但是你仍然可以在加载本文档类时选择加载其他的文档类,通过设置选项  $\langle class \rangle$  的值为 article, book 亦或者是 ctexbook. 通过更换默认的文档类, $\Delta T_{EX}$  可以满足使用者的不同需求,目前本模板可以用于以下场景:

- 撰写书籍或者笔记
- 讨论班的 Slide 制作

ZT<sub>E</sub>X 的制作初衷: 让使用者可以方便进行书籍和笔记的撰写以及日常汇报 slide 的无缝切换. ZT<sub>E</sub>X 全部由 LAT<sub>E</sub>X3 进行编写,采用〈key-value〉的方式进行选项和命令的配置,对于作者来说: 方便后续的模板拓展和维护; 对于用户来说: 使用键值对可以减轻用户记忆命令参数这一负担,方便用户使用模板内置命令. 如果用户熟悉 LAT<sub>E</sub>X,那么花费不到 10min 的时间,用户便可以轻松使用本文档类完成如上任务,减少不必要的工作.

如EX 文档类会根据用户指定的选项自动处理和加载对应的宏包, 所以如EX 文档类在不同的导言区选项声明下加载的宏包和命令是不同的. 后文详细地介绍了不同导言区配置以及不同编译引擎下的宏包加载情况.

如EX 始终秉持着最少依赖的原则,能够自己实现的功能,尽量不引入宏包. 如部分用户会用到的 lastpage 宏包提供 LastPage 这一 label,在如EX 中已经实现为: "ztex:lastpage" (在页码正确的情况下,超链接跳转可能并不正确,这种情况下可以使用ztex@lastpage 这一 anchor).

ZT<sub>E</sub>X 会加载一系列的基本宏包,意味着无论用户的导言区如何配置,这部分宏包均会被加载. 具体的宏包加载情况如下:

geometry	fancyhdr	graphicx	xcolor
amsmath	amsfonts	esint	framedmulticol
cleveref/zref-clever			

Table 1: 如XX 文档类基本宏包

△T<sub>E</sub>X 默认只加载很少的一部分基础宏包,用户如果想要实现更加个性化的功能还请自行引入相关宏包;在默认情况下本模板即可呈现一个比较好的效果,不熟悉 L△T<sub>E</sub>X 的用户不用担心本模板配置选项过于复杂. 想要马上开始使用本模板?请参见"节(2.3)"的最小写作示例.

2 安装使用

# 2 安装使用

### 2.1 在线模板

为了让部分用户可以直接使用到  $\Delta T_{E}X$ , 免去"繁杂"的环境配置. 我已将本模板部署在  $\Delta T_{E}X$  Project, 直接打开此地址即可体验. Github 上的项目地址为:

https://github.com/zongpingding/zTeX\_bundle

仓库中包含本手册以及 红ikZ 宏集 (由于技术原因, 红ikZ 请在本地体验) 的源码, 用户手册以及部分的使用示例; 当前宏集的稳定版本于半年之前发布, 最新的开发版请切换到 "dev" 分支; 本手册适用于当前最新的开发版.

# 2.2 本地安装

ZT<sub>E</sub>X 宏集目前还未上传 CTAN, 因为还没有开发完成. 本文档类使用的部分 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 命令 在老版本的 T<sub>E</sub>XLive 下并不存在, 若用户的 T<sub>E</sub>XLive 版本过低,则可能无法正常使用本 宏集. 目前 <sup>ZT</sup>FX 文档类在各平台的兼容情况为:

Windows: TFXLive 最低版本 2025

Linux: TFXLive 最低版本 2025

MacOS: MacT<sub>F</sub>X 还未测试

因 ZIEX 还未传入 CTAN(未来可能会考虑), 所以想要使用此文档类, 只有如下两种方法:

- 把此宏集 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入当前项目文件夹下;
- 在命令行运行命令: kpsewhich-var-value=TEXMFHOME, 在 Windows 上这个路径一般是: C:/Users/〈name〉/texmf/, 在 Linux 下一般是: ~/texmf/; 具体路径以自己的实际情况为准. 在此路径下新建文件夹 tex/latex/ztex; 此文件夹对应的路径我们记为〈zTex〉, 随后把 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入〈zTex〉下即可.

在本手册后续,我们使用〈zTeX〉表示本宏集的根目录.

NOTE: 如果用户不需要使用 alias 库, 那么一些比较老 TEXLive 也能运行此宏集.

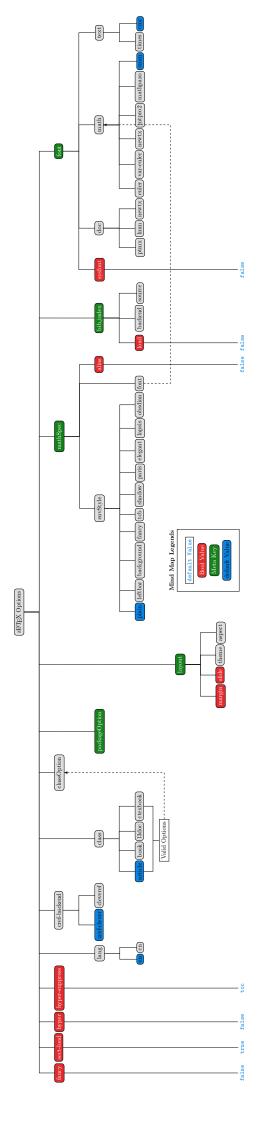
# 2.3 快速开始

 $\Delta T_{E}X$  的最小工作示例如下<sup>1</sup>. 首先是中文写作示例,默认加载 article 文档类, 如果用户偏好使用 book 文档类, 可以在加载文档类时指定文档类选项: class = book.

其次是英文写作示例,此时更改基文档类为 book,用户需要修改的地方有两处:首先就是把语言选项改为 lang=en(此为默认选项),其次便是把编译引擎改为 pdfTeX.

在使用 book 文档类时, 如果不加载 \frontmatter 和 \mainmatter 两命令, 那么可能会导致整个文档的页眉, 页脚格式不正确.

<sup>1</sup>导言区的配置可能需要根据自己的实际情况加以调整,详细配置请参见后文



# 3 基本命令

在介绍后续命令的具体用法之前, 我们首先约定一套符号和标记规则. 这些约定适用于  $\alpha T_{E}X$  所提供的一系列  $\Delta T_{E}X$   $\alpha$ 0 与  $\Delta T_{E}X$  命令, 它们能够帮助你更清晰、更高效地理解和使用这些命令:

- 名字后带有 ★ 号的命令, 可以在 x, e, f 型参数中被完全展开,
- 名字后带有 ☆ 号的命令, 只能在 x, e 型参数中被完全展开, 无法在 f 型 参数中被完全展开;

\zTeX \zTeX\*

\ztex \ztex\*

Updated: 2024-11-05

它们用于输出本宏集的标志 (logo), 命令名不区分大小写. 此外, 我们并未为 "LATEX" 单独设计一个专属的 logo. 因此, 诸如 \ztex、\zTeX、\zLaTeX、\zlatex 等命令实际上都表示同一个宏, 并且它们都提供了一个带星号的变体\*形式.

Hello \zTeX{}, \ztex\* and Hello \zLaTeX{}. 例 3
Hello 红EX, 红EX and Hello 红EX.

\ztexoption

\ztexoption

Updated: 2025-04-25

·该命令用于打印 <TFX 传入当前文档类的所有选项, 可以在调试模板时使用.

\ztexoption 例 4
Class Options: cn - 11pt

\ztexset

 $\ztexset{\langle key-value \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于配置 ZIEX 选项, 部分的配置仅可以在加载文档类时指定, 这部分键请参照后续: "文档类选项 (节 (4))".

\ztexloadmod \ztexloadlib

 $\ztexloadmod{\langle module name \rangle}$ 

 $\ztexloadlib{\langle library name \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

ATEX 由一系列的模块 (module) 和库 (library) 组成, 用户需要使用这两个命令加载 ATEX 的模块和库; 所有模块默认都会被加载, 而库 (library) 默认则不会自动加载, 需由用户手动指定.

# 4 文档类选项

8

如EX 的文档类选项可以在加载文档类时指定,也可以后续通过 \ztexset 命令设置. 如EX 中的 〈key-value〉被划分为两个层级: 第一层中的〈layout〉、〈mathSpec〉、〈packageOption〉、〈classOption〉、〈font〉具有自己的独立子键,我们称它们为元键 (meta key); 其余的键则比较简单,可以直接指定. ztex.cls 中的键值关系请参见节首图示.

总体而言, $lpha T_{EX}$  的文档类选项相对较为复杂。对于刚接触该文档类的用户而言,无需掌握所有配置选项;在默认设置下, $lpha T_{EX}$  即可生成视觉效果良好的文档。

接下来,我们将详细介绍 如EX 中各个〈key〉的设置方式及其具体含义。在进入正题之前,我们先约定一组符号和格式规则,以便更好地理解后续内容:

- 名字后带有☆号的选项,只能作为宏包/文档类选项,需要在引入宏包/文档类的时候指定;
- 名字后带有★号的选项,只能通过 如EX 宏集提供的用户接口 \ztexset 来设定
- 名字后不带有特殊符号的选项,既可以作为宏包/文档类选项,也可以通过 \ztexset 来设定。

9 4 文档类选项

ztex/lang ☆

Updated: 2024-11-05

- lang = en: inputenc(若使用pdfTFX), fontenc, babel, microtype;
- lang = cn: fontspec, ctex;

言类宏包的详细加载情况如下:

### NOTE: 目前 ztex 文档类已移除如下配置

```
\sys_if_engine_pdftex:T
{ \RequirePackage[utf8]{inputenc} }
\RequirePackage[english]{babel}
\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
{
 \RequirePackage{csquotes}
 \RequirePackage{microtype}
}
```

ztex/hyper ☆
ztex/hyper-suppress ☆
\_\_\_\_\_

Updated: 2025-07-07

是否开启文档内部的超链接以及 PDF 书签,默认为 false. 建议在最后的成稿中启用此选项,在草稿阶段置为 false 可以加快文档的编译速度; 〈hyper-suppress〉用于禁用 hyperref 的 Patch(es),默认禁用对目录的 Patch; 〈hyper-suppress〉的可选值有: "footnote, amsmath@tag, counter, mathenv, caption, longtable, bib, thm".

ztex/fancy ☆
Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/sect-load ☆

New: 2025-07-05

因 如EX 的 sect 模块重新重写了章节命令和目录相关的接口, 所以该模块提供了此选项用于禁用这些更改; 当 "sect-load = false" 时, 便可成功禁用.

ztex/class ☆

class = ⟨article|bool|ctexbook⟩.....初始值: article

Updated: 2024-11-05

此选项用于指定加载的基文档类,默认为 article. 加载不同的文档类, 用户可以使用不同的命令: 比如 ctexbook 提供了 \ctexset 命令进行相关的设置.

10 4 文档类选项

 $ztex/classOption \Leftrightarrow$ 

Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/packageOption ☆

packageOption=\langle key-value \rangle

Updated: 2024-11-20

此选项接受一个键值对, 用于向目标宏包传递选项, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
    packageOption={
    fontspec=quiet,
    ctex={scheme=plain, punct=quanjiao},
    },
]{ztex}
```

ztex/font/sysfont
ztex/font/doc
ztex/font/math
ztex/font/text

Updated: 2024-12-06

 sysfont = \langle true | false \rangle
 初始值: false

 doc = \langle lmm | ptmx | newtx \rangle
 初始值: cm

此选项主要用于文档的字体配置,用户可以通过此键来分别定义文档中的正文或数学字体. **注意**: 其中的子键  $\langle sysfont \rangle$  默认为 false, 在启用此选项后,公X 会自动加载 fontspec 宏包,此时需更换引擎为  $X_H T_E X$  或者  $LuaT_E X$ .

ztex/layout/margin ☆
ztex/layout/slide ☆
ztex/layout/aspect ☆
ztex/layout/theme ☆

Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/bib\_index/load
ztex/bib\_index/source
ztex/bib\_index/backend

Updated: 2024-12-05

 margin = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

 slide = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

 aspect = ⟨浮点数 | 浮点数⟩
 初始值: 12|9

 theme = ⟨主题名⟩
 初始值: AnnArborDefault

 设置文档布局,如果设置⟨slide⟩ = true,那么此时幻EX 会自动加载 slide 库,

 最终的文档将变为一个演示文档.

此选项用于控制索引与参考文献的生成;〈load〉用于指定是否加载 biblatex 宏包,默认为 false;〈source〉用于指定参考文献源文件,默认为: ref.bib;〈backend〉用于指定处理参考文献的后端,默认为 biber.

11 4 文档类选项

ztex/mathSpec/alias
ztex/mathSpec/envStyle
ztex/mathSpec/font

Updated: 2024-11-05

出于编译速度的考虑,虽然 ZT<sub>E</sub>X 预定义了一系列定理环境样式,但并不会默认全部加载。其中部分样式被移入了 thm 库中,用户按需加载即可。ZT<sub>E</sub>X 中预定义的定理类环境样式包括以下几种:

### thm module 定义样式:

### thm library 定义样式:

• plain

• shadow

• background

• paris

• leftbar

• tcb

• fancy

• elegant

• obsidian

lapsis

〈font〉用于指定数学公式字体,预定义的字体有: newtx, euler, var-euler, mtpro2, mathpazo, ptmx. 其中 mtpro2 为付费字体, 需用户自行安装.

12 5 杂项

# 5 杂项

本小节将介绍分散于 ztex.cls、graphics 模块、counter 模块以及 item 模块中的 若干命令. 由于这些命令较为零散,且缺乏系统性,我们将其集中在此统一说明,以便查阅.

\graphicspath

 $\graphicspath{\langle path \rangle}$ 

New: 2024-11-05

此命令用于指定图片的搜索路径,此命令来自 graphicx 宏包,默认搜索的路径包括:./figure/,./figures/,./image/,./images/,./Pictures/,./picture/,./Pics/,./pics/,./graphics/,./graphic/. 若用户需要增加额外的路径,一个基本的使用方法如下:

```
\graphicspath{ 例 7
{./Fig/}{./Img/}
}
```

\ztexcntwith \counterwithin

 $\time {child} {child} {child}$ 

 $\operatorname{counterwithin}(\langle child \rangle) \{\langle parent \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

这个两个命令作用相同,均用于给指定的〈child〉计数器添加一个父计数器〈parent〉. 当〈parent〉计数器增加时,〈child〉计数器会自动重置,二者均为原始命令〈@addtoreset 的封装.

\ztexframe

 $\ztexframe[\langle color \rangle] \{\langle name \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建一个类似 MarkDown 中引用环境、 $\langle color \rangle$  表示环境  $\langle name \rangle$  的默认颜色,在使用环境  $\langle name \rangle$  时可以更改  $\langle color \rangle$  这一默认的可选参数. 一个使用样例如下:

```
\ztexframe[red]{ref}
\begin{ref}This is a simple ref env.\end{ref}
\begin{ref}[green]This is a simple ref env.\end{ref}

This is a simple ref env.

This is a simple ref env.
```

\c\_ztex\_quad\_dim

此命令表示当前文档中一个空格的宽度.

13 5 杂项

\ztextitle \ztexauthor \ztexdate 此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

Updated: 2025-04-25

\ztextitle\par
\ztexauthor\par
\ztexdate

zTEX 接口文档
Eureka
July 8, 2025

\zpw

此二命令表示当前纸张的宽和高,命令原型为 \paperwidth 和 \paperheight.

New: 2024-12-05

ztex:titlepage
ztex:lastpage

\pageref{ztex:titlepage}
\pageref{ztex:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页,可以在制作页眉页脚格式时使用. 但对应的超链接跳转也许并不正确,此时应使用 ztex@lastpage 这一 anchor. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\pageref{ztex:titlepage}--\pageref{ztex:lastpage} 例 10
1-274
```

ztex@titlepage ztex@lastpage  $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context})=\left(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{text}\right) + \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context})^{2} = \left(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{text}\right) + \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context})^{2} = \left(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{text}\right)^{2} = \left(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{link} \operatorname{text}\right)^{2} = \left(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{link} \operatorname{link$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在  $\Delta T_{\rm EX}$  中, 标题页的页码为 1.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets, 此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者, 用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 ztex:titlepage 和 ztex:lastpage 两 label.

14 6 状态检测

# 6 状态检测

 $\ztexhyperTF{\langle true\ code \rangle}{\langle false\ code \rangle}$ 

因  $\Delta T_{EX}$  的选项配置比较庞大,其中涉及到诸多的宏包和命令的加载,所以在文档编译时,我们需要对文档的各种状态进行检测, $\Delta T_{EX}$  提供了一系列的命令用于检测文档中各个变量状态的命令.

\ztexhyperTF \*
\ztexfancyTF \*
\ztexmarginTF \*
\ztexslideTF \*
\ztexsysfontTF \*
\ztexaliasTF \*
\ztexbibindTF \*
\ztexbibindTF \*
\ztethmlibTF \*

code〉, 否则执行 〈false code〉; 其余命令的使用方法同理; 各个检测命令的基本使用样例如下:

此命令用于检测当前文档中是否开启了超链接功能,如果开启了,那么执行 \true

\ztexhyperTF{Hyperref enable.}{Hyperref does NOT enable.}\par [7] 11
\ztexfancyTF{Fancy lib is loaded.}{Fancy lib is NOT loaded.}\par
\ztexmarginTF{Margin does set.}{Margin does NOT set.}\par
\ztexslideTF{Slide lib is loaded.}{Slide is NOT loaded.}\par
\ztexsysfontTF{System Font config is loaded.}{System Font config is NOT loaded.}\par
\ztexaliasTF{Math alias is loaded.}{Math alias is NOT loaded.}
\par
\ztexbibindTF{Bib index enable.}{Bib index does NOT enable.}\par
\ztethmlibTF{Thm lib is loaded.}{Thm lib is NOT loaded.}

Hyperref enable.

Fancy lib is NOT loaded.

Margin does NOT set.

Slide is NOT loaded.

System Font config is NOT loaded.

Math alias is loaded.

Bib index does NOT enable.

Thm lib is loaded.

# 7 zTeX 模块

本节对应的所有 module 默认自动加载,除此之外,用户还可以通过命令\ztexloadmod 调用自己编写的 module. 目前已有的 module 列表如下:

• ztex.module.font.tex

• ztex.module.thm.tex

• ztex.module.ref.tex

• ztex.module.sect.tex

• ztex.module.page.tex

• ztex.module.color.tex

• ztex.module.box.tex

用户也可以编写你自己的 module, 不妨假设其名称为 ⟨moduleA⟩; 将此文件命名为 ztex.module.⟨moduleA⟩.tex, 然后将其放入路径 ⟨zTeX⟩/module/下,最后使用 \ztexloadmod{⟨moduleA⟩} 即可加载此 module. ⟨moduleA⟩ 中程序的基本框架如下:

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{newcommand}\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{\sc VourCmd}\mbox{\sc def}\mbox{\sc }}}} \{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc def}\mbox{\sc }}}\}$ 

# 7.1 font 模块

本模块主要用于配置 红EX 的字体, 尽管 fontspec 和 unicode-math 已经在很大程度上简化了字体的配置,但是对于一些用户来说,仍然会感到困惑. 本模块的目的就是为了简化字体的配置,让普通的 LATEX 用户也能够方便的配置字体, 用上自己喜欢的字体.

# 7.1.1 字体选择机制简介

我到底是应该使用 font name 还是 file name? 在 fontspec 中有着详细的说明:

- 当通过 font name(字体名)调用系统字体时:诸如 ~/Library/Fonts(MacOS), C:\Windows\Fonts(Windows) 这样的默认搜索路径 (search path) 下的字体都是可以直接使用 XHTEX 或 LuaTEX 通过字体名调用的. 但是需要注意的是:任何系统中,在 TEXMF 下的字体在 LuaTEX 中都可以直接调用;但是对于 XHTEX 来说,只有在 Windows 或 Linux 下的 TEXMF 下的字体才能直接通过字体名调用.通过字体名调用字体用一个好处:那就是 fontspec可以 (如果可能的话)自动完成斜体,加粗等 font face 的设置.
- 当通过 file name(文件名)调用字体时:那么此时在 /usr/local/texlive/2025/texmf-dist/fonts/opentype/public 下的字体仅可以通过文件名的形式让 XqTeX 调用,然而 LuaTeX 则没有这样的限制.且对于在默认搜索路径 或当前路径下的字体文件,在调用时不同指明路径;此时请尽量给出完整的字体名,如 lmroman10-regular.otf.(其实也可以仅给出lmroman10-regular,但是此时请给出 Path 这个键 无论是否赋值,这样 fontspec 会自动去查找字体文件而非字体名.)

本节中所有命令参数中的〈font〉既可以是字体名 (font name), 也可以是字体文件名 (file name), 用户需要根据自己的实际情况选择适合自己的方式.

NOTE: 请尊重字体版权, 不要随意发布和传播商用字体!!!

怎么查看 font name? TEXLive 提供了 otfinfo 这一命令行工具, 比如我们想要查看 Latin Modern Roman 字体, 其对应的命令为: otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf`. 命令的运行结果如下 (Linux 下):

> otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf` 例 13

Family: LM Roman 10

Subfamily: Regular

Full name: LMRoman10-Regular
PostScript name: LMRoman10-Regular
Preferred family: Latin Modern Roman

Preferred subfamily: 10 Regular

Mac font menu name: LM Roman 10 Regular

Version: Version 2.004;PS 2.004;hotconv

1.0.49; makeotf.lib2.0.14853

Unique ID: 2.004; UKWN; LMRoman10-Regular

Trademark: Please refer to the Copyright section for

the font trademark attribution notices.

Copyright: Copyright 2003, 2009 B. Jackowski and J. M.

Nowacki (on behalf of TeX users groups). This work is released

under the GUST Font License -- see

http://tug.org/fonts/licenses/GUST-FONT-LICENSE.txt for details.

Vendor ID: UKWN

Permissions: Unknown (12)

X<sub>2</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X 通常使用 fontconfig 库查找和调用字体, 因此, 可以用 fc-list 命令显示可用的字体. 一个基本的查找示例如下:

# > fc-list | grep adobe

例 14

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-BlackIt.otf:

Source Code Pro, Source Code Pro Black:style=Black Italic,Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Upright.otf:

SourceCodeVF:style=Semibold

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-LightIt.otf:

Source Code Pro, Source Code Pro Light: style=Light Italic, Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Upright.otf:

SourceCodeVF:style=Medium

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Italic.otf:

SourceCodeVF:style=Medium Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-Bold.otf:
Source Code Pro:style=Bold

# 7.1.2 默认字体族

\rmdefault \sfdefault \ttdefault New: 2025-04-26	\rmdefault
\CJKrmdefault \CJKsfdefault \CJKttdefault New: 2025-04-26	\CJKrmdefault初始值: rm\CJKsfdefault初始值: sf\CJKttdefault初始值: tt这三个命令和上述西文字体中的三个变量类似,但其保存了 CJK 字体三个默认字体族的名称.
\familydefault \CJKfamilydefault New: 2025-04-26	前者保存了 \textnormal, \normalfont 中西文字体所使用的字体族, 后者保存了对应的 CJK 字体的默认字体族.
\setmainfont \setsansfont \setmonofont New: 2025-04-26	\setmainfont{\(\font\)}[\(\font\) features\)] \setmainfont{\(\font\)}[\(\font\) features\)] \setmonofont{\(\font\)}[\(\font\) features\)] 这三个命令来自 fontspec 宏包,用于设置西文字体的默认字体族(\setmainfont用于设置正文罗马族的西文字体).
\setCJKmainfont \setCJKsansfont \setCJKmonofont New: 2025-04-26	\setCJKmainfont{\(\(\frac{font}\)\)} [\(\frac{font features}\)] \setCJKsansfont{\(\frac{font}\)\} [\(\frac{font features}\)] \setCJKmonofont{\(\frac{font}\)\} [\(\frac{font features}\)] \(\frac{s}{font}\)} \setCJKmainfont[\(\frac{font features}\)] {\(\frac{font}\)\}} \setCJKsansfont[\(\frac{font features}\)] {\(\frac{font}\)\}} \setCJKmonofont[\(\frac{font features}\)] {\(\frac{font}\)\}} \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\

### 7.1.3 新建字体族

\newfontfamily
\setfontfamily
\renewfontfamily
\providefontfamily

 $\label{eq:cmd} $$\operatorname{cmd}_{\langle cmd\rangle}_{\langle font\rangle}[\langle font\ features\rangle]$$ $$$ 

New: 2025-04-26

这系列命令来自 fontspec 宏包, \newfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族,如果存在则抛出错误; \setfontfamily 无论字体族存在与否,都会创建一个新的字体族,如果存在则覆盖原字体族; \renewfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果存在则覆盖原字体族,如果不存在则抛出错误;

\providefontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果存在则不做任何操作,如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族.

\newCJKfontfamily
\setCJKfamilyfont

 $\label{lem:ly} $$\operatorname{Cmd}_{\langle family \rangle}(cmd)_{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle] $$ \operatorname{CJKfamily}_{\langle family \rangle}_{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle] $$$ 

New: 2025-04-26

这两个命令来自 xeCJK 宏包, 用于创建一个新的 CJK 字体族, 作用和上述的 \newfontfamily 和 \setfontfamily 类似. 事实上, \newCJKfontfamily 是 \setCJKfamilyfont 和 \CJKfamily 的合并, 例如, 下面的两种写法等价:

```
\newCJKfontfamily[song]\songti{SimSun}
\setCJKfamilyfont{song}{SimSun}
\newcommand*{\songti}{\CJKfamily{song}}
```

xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant

New: 2025-04-26

局部启用或禁用当前字体族的伪粗和伪斜属性,如果没有在局部给出这些选项,将使用全局设定.**注意**:当把〈AutoFakeBold〉和〈AutoFakeSlant〉设置为浮点数时,此时将启用伪粗和伪斜;此种方式和后续的〈EmboldenFactor〉和〈SlantFactor〉来设置伪粗和伪斜属性是等价的;如果伪粗和伪斜二者均启用了,那么后续的粗斜体也将启用此伪属性;在西文字体的设置下,以下两种设置等价:

```
\fontspec[AutoFakeBold=1.5]{Charis SIL} 例 17
\fontspec[BoldFeatures={FakeBold=1.5}]{Charis SIL}
```

xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor xeCJK/options/SlantFactor

New: 2025-04-26

全局设置当前字体族的伪粗和伪斜属性,如果没有在局部给出这些选项,将使用全局设定. 伪斜因子取值范围为: [-0.99,0.99].

# 7.1.4 切换字体

\newfontface

 $\verb|\newfontface{$\langle \mathit{cmd} \rangle$}{\langle \mathit{font name} \rangle$}{\langle \mathit{key features} \rangle$}$ 

New: 2025-04-26

此命令来自 fontspec 宏包,用于给西文字体创建单一 font face 的字体族,仅在某一个 font face 对应的指令 (比如仅在 \textit)下有效果 (此时 \textbf\textit 等组合命令只能得到其中一个轴上的效果).

\fontspec

 $\fontspec{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle]$ 

\CJKfontspec

\CJKfontspec $\{\langle font \rangle\}$ [ $\langle font features \rangle$ ] 或

New: 2025-04-26

 $\verb|\CJKfontspec[| font features|| \{ \langle font \rangle \}|$ 

此二命令,前者来自 fontspec 宏包,用于临时切换字体.后者来自 XeCJK 宏包,作用和前者类似.此二命令多用于测试,普通用户不应该在正文中使用

# 7.1.5 ZTEX 接口

\zfontfamilynew

 $\zfontfamilynew[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$ 

New: 2025-04-26

当〈sysfont〉=true 时可用(此时需更换 XcTeX 或 LuaTeX 引擎).此命令用于创建一个新的字体族,其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口;如果对应的字体族已存在,则它会被覆盖掉.〈lang〉用于指定生成的字体族对应的语言,默认为 en,另有可选值 CJK.〈key-value〉用于指定新字体族的一系列属性,目前支持的属性有请参见后续说明.注意:由此命令生成的字体族无法由AutoFakeBold,AutoFakeSlant 等选项来设置伪粗和伪斜属性,因为此命令生成的字体族中已经默认设置了 BoldFont,ItalicFont,SlantedFont 等为原始的Regular 字体.

ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd
ztex/fontcfg/new/name
ztex/fontcfg/new/path

ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl

```
      ext = 〈字体格式〉.
      初始值:
      无

      up = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      bd = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      it = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      sc = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      sl = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      bdit= 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      bdsl= 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *
```

 $\langle feat \rangle$  用于设置字体的一系列属性,其中包含的子键有:  $\langle up \rangle$ ,  $\langle bd \rangle$ ,  $\langle it \rangle$ ,  $\langle sl \rangle$ ,  $\langle sc \rangle$ ,  $\langle bdit \rangle$ ,  $\langle bdsl \rangle$ , 分别表示 upright, bold, italic, slant, bold italic, boldslant 7 种字体特性.  $\langle ext \rangle$  用于指定字体文件的后缀 (字体格式), 当  $\langle name \rangle$  中已经含有了后缀时, 此时  $\langle ext \rangle$  可以省略也可以再次给出. 更多的字体特性设置请参见 fontspec 和 XeCJK 宏包的文档. **注意**: 字体名和文件名不可在同一个字体声明命令的过程中混用; 当  $\langle name \rangle$  为字体名时,请不要设置  $\langle ext \rangle$  的值, 否则会导致无法找到字体.

```
ztex/../feat/Extension
                       Extension
                                    = 〈字体格式〉......初始值:
ztex/../feat/UprightFont
                       UprightFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/../feat/BoldFont
                       BoldFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名).....初始值:
ztex/../feat/ItalicFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
                       ItalicFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/../feat/SmallCapsFont
                       SmallCapsFont
ztex/../feat/SlantedFont
                                    = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉......初始值:
                       SlantedFont
                       BoldItalicFont = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉......初始值:
ztex/../feat/BoldItalicFont
ztex/../feat/BoldSlantedFont
                       BoldSlantedFont = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
                     〈feat〉中含有字体的一系列属性, fontspec 宏包中的原始接接口.
                        关于 \zfontnew 命令的一个简单使用样例如下:
                     %% \zfontset{sysfont}
                                                                          例 18
                     %% begin preamble
                     \zfontfamilynew[CJK]{
                       cmd = YaHei,
                       name = msyh.ttc,
                       path = ./Fonts/,
                       feat = { ext=.ttc, bd=*bd }
                     \zfontfamilynew{
                       cmd = Arial,
                       name = arial.ttf,
                       path = ./Fonts/,
                       feat = {Extension=.ttf, ItalicFont=*i}
                     \zfontfamilynew{
                       cmd = SourceCodePro,
                       name = Source Code Pro,
                       feat = { bd=Source Code Pro Bold }
                     %% end preamble
                     {\YaHei 你好世界,\bfseries 你好世界.}\par
                     {\Arial Hello world,\itshape Hello world.}\par
                     {Hello world,\SourceCodePro Hello world,\bfseries Hello world.}
                     你好世界, 你好世界.
```

Hello world, Hello world.

Hello world, Hello world, Hello world.

### 注意事项:

- 在 fontspec 中, 〈BoldFont〉和〈ItalicFont〉也是必要参数, 但 ZTEX 已经帮用户默认配置了这两个选项, 默认为当前 UprightFont 对应的字体.
- 不能在声明一个字体族时混用 font name 和 file name, 否则 fontspec 会因字体无法找到而报错.

\zfontset

 $\zfontset{\langle key-value \rangle}$ 

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于统一设置整个文档中的西文,中文以及数学字体.

ztex/font/sysfont

ztex/font/doc/newtx
ztex/font/doc/ptmx

Imm 不可设置值
newtx 不可设置值
ptmx 不可设置值
这三个选项会同时设置整个文档中的正文字体和数学字体,目前仅在 pdfTeX 下
可用. 注意: 如果在设置了此选项的同时也设置了后续的〈text〉或〈math〉选项,
那么此时后续的字体配置会覆盖前面的配置. newtxtext 字体宏包目前并不推荐
使用,〈newtx〉选项仅作为一个备选项设置.

ztex/font/text/cmr
ztex/font/text/times

 cmr
 不可设置值

 times
 不可设置值

 ⟨cmr⟩ 即为文档在 pdfTeX 下的默认字体, ⟨times⟩ 用于设置文档中的正文字体为 Times 风格.

ztex/font/math/euler
ztex/font/math/newtx
ztex/font/math/mtpro2
ztex/font/math/mathpazo

 euler
 不可设置值

 newtx
 不可设置值

 mtpro2
 不可设置值

 mathpazo
 不可设置值

〈euler〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 Euler 风格,使用 euler 宏包;〈newtx〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 NewTx 风格,使用 newtxmath 宏包;〈mtpro2〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 MTPro2 风格,使用 mtpro2 宏包;〈mathpazo〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 Palatino 风格,使用的宏包为 mathpazo.

\zfontsetfamily

 $\zfontsetfamily[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$ 

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于设置整个文档的字体族,其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口. **注意**:目前此命令还未整合完成,暂时不要使用此命令.

# 7.1.6 杂项

\cinzel

\cinzel

Updated: 2025-04-25

本命令用于临时切换 Cinzel 字体 (此时需使用  $X_{\Xi}T_{E}X$  或 Lua $T_{E}X$  引擎), 本字体 在  $\langle fancy \rangle$ =true 时,会自动应用于 chapter 页的字体.

\blacktriangleright

Updated: 2024-12-05

本命令 (符号) 来自 AMSa 字体,  $\langle slot \rangle$ ="49. 主要用于在  $\langle slide \rangle$ =true 时对此符号进行 Patch.

# 7.2 ref 模块

本模块主要用于配置文档的索引,参考文献以及超链接支持,用户可以通过本模块提供的命令以实现更加便利地索引,参考文献或超链接格式定制.

### 7.2.1 hyperlink

\hyper@anchor

\hyper@anchor{\destination name\}

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接锚点、〈destination name〉作为后续超链接命令的 跳转目标.

\hyper@link

 $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{destination name}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{link text}) $$$ 

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接、〈link text〉本身作为一个超链接对象,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈destination name〉.〈context〉表示此链接所属的类型,默认有: link, url, cite 三种类型.

\hyper@linkstart

 $\hyper@linkstart{\langle context\rangle}{\langle destination\ name\rangle}$ 

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于开启一个超链接**域**,此**域**中的内容可以是任意的文本或其它图片对象. 此命令需结合后续的 \hyper@linkend 命令使用,此二命令结合使用时基本和上述的 \hyper@link 命令基本等效.

\hyper@linkend

用于结束由 \hyper@linkstart 开启的域.

New: 2024-12-05

\hyper@linkfile

 $\label{linkfile} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{linkfile}_{\langle link \ text\rangle}_{\langle filename\rangle}_{\langle destname\rangle}$$$ 

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈filename〉 文件中的〈destname〉处.

\MakeLinkTarget

 $MakeLinkTarget[\langle prefix \rangle] \{\langle counter \rangle\}$ 

\MakeLinkTarget\*

 $MakeLinkTarget*{\langle target \rangle}$ 

New: 2024-12-05

此二命令用于在用户层面创建超链接跳转目标,其中〈prefix〉和〈counter〉可以作为命令 \hyper@link 的参数使用.〈counter〉可以为 chapter, section, subsection 等. 针对 \MakeLinkTarget\*, 其中〈target〉可以为任意的 Unicode 文本 (但为了兼容性考虑,请尽量使用 ASCII 字符).

\LinkTargetOn \LinkTargetOff \LinkTargetOn \LinkTargetOff

New: 2024-12-05

此命令常在一个局部中用于取消由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 Target. 在使用 \LinkTargetOff 后,你仍然可以在一个局部里重新启用超链接然后创建对应的 Target, 示例如下:

```
\LinkTargetOff % suppress anchor in internal refstepcounter 例 19
...
\refstepcounter{...}
...
{\LinkTargetOn\MakeLinkTarget*{mytarget}} % create manual anchor
for future reference
...
\LinkTargetOn
```

\NextLinkTarget

 $\MextLinkTarget{\langle target \rangle}$ 

New: 2024-12-05

此命令设置下一个由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 target. 此命令的作用和 \hypersetup 中的 next-anchor 类似.

\SetLinkTargetFilter

 $\verb|\SetLinkTargetFilter|{\langle filter\rangle}|$ 

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于给当前文档中所有的 Link Target 添加一个前缀,此命令在合并多个不同的 PDF 时是十分有用的.

\zsetHcnt

 $\z \in Hcnt{\langle counter \rangle}{\langle content \rangle}$ 

New: 2025-05-15

此命令用于设置 \theH⟨counter⟩ 的值为 ⟨content⟩, 其在制作一些附录相关的内容时是十分有用的.

### 7.2.2 cleveref

\cref

 $\operatorname{\{\langle labels \rangle\}}$ 

New: 2025-04-21

 $\texttt{\cref[}\langle options\rangle]\{\langle labels\rangle\}$ 

如EX 基于 cleveref 和 zref-clever 宏包提供"聪明引用"命令 \cref. 为统一命令,如EX (仅) 将 zref-clever 中的 \zcref 重定义为 \cref, 方便用户的使用. 注意:尽管二者名称相同但各命令的需要的参数格式是不同的,其余命令同理,详情请参考对应的手册. 用户可以通过本文档类的 \cref-backend\ 选项进行后端的设置,默认后端为 zref-clever 一个简单的设置样例如下:

\documentclass[cref-backend=zref-clever]{ztex}

例 20

NOTE: 目前 cleveref 宏包的维护情况不太明朗, 且和新版的 TEXLive 中的部分命令冲突, 这便是 紅EX 同时提供二者的原因

29 7 ZTEX 核

# 7.3 page 模块

本模块提供的接口主要用于设置文档的页面布局,页眉页脚,页面水印等基本元素. 本模块主要包含与页面生成以及页面标注相关(页眉页脚)的命令,如\maketitle,\zpagemask;通过本模块,用户可以方便制作独特的页面样式以及水印添加.

# 7.3.1 页面布局

\geometry

 $\verb|\geometry{|\langle key-value\rangle|}|$ 

New: 2025-04-21

此命令来自 geometry 宏包,用户可以直接在导言区使用,详细的使用方法请参见 geometry 宏包文档.

\setuplayout

 $\stuplayout{\langle layout key-val \rangle}$ 

New: 2025-04-21

 $\setuplayout[\langle preset name \rangle] \{\langle layout key-val \rangle\} \\ \setuplayout*[\langle preset name \rangle] \{\langle layout key-val \rangle\} \\$ 

此命令由  $CusT_{EX}$  宏集提供,当  $\langle cus \rangle$ =true 时可用,详细的使用方法请参见其手册.

# 7.3.2 页面水印

\zpagemask\*

 $\zpagemask[\langle key-value \rangle] \{\langle item \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

ztex/page/mask/layer
ztex/page/mask/label
ztex/page/mask/anchor
ztex/page/mask/position

```
      layer
      = ⟨foreground | backgroud⟩
      初始值: backgroud

      label
      = {⟨标签⟩}
      初始值: DEFAULT

      anchor
      = ⟨XY⟩
      初始值: c

      position
      = (⟨dim1, dim2⟩)
      初始值: (.5\zpw, .5\zph)

      其中⟨position⟩以页面的左下角为原点,向上向右为正方向. ⟨anchor⟩ 中 XY 两个字符(也可以只填入单个字符 c): 一个表示水平位置 - X,另一个表示垂直位置 - Y.其中水平位置包括: 左(1)、中(c)、右(r)、内侧(i)、外侧(o);垂直位置包括: 顶部(t)、中部(m)、底部(b).
```

注意: transparent 宏包仅能在 pdfTeX 或 LuaTeX 引擎下正常工作. 下面是 ○○○ 简单的示例, 用于给当前页面添加水印:

\usepackage{tikzlings}

例 21

\zpagemask[anchor=bl, position={(0pt, 0pt)}]{

% \transparent{.5} % avaliable in 'luatex'



```
\includegraphics{./support/pics/latex-logo.pdf}
}
\zpagemask[anchor=tr, position={(\zpw, \zph)}]{
  \begin{tikzpicture}[scale=2]
    \marmot
  \end{tikzpicture}
}
```

\zpagemaskrm

 $\protect\$   $\pro$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于移除由 \zpagemask 命令添加的页面水印、〈label〉即为 \zpagemask 键值参数中〈label〉对应的〈标签〉. 如果〈label〉对应的水印并不存在,如X 会 抛出警告.

\ztex\_page\_annotate:nnnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\label{lem:continuous} $$ \begin{aligned} \text{$\langle position \rangle$} & \{\langle position \rangle\} & \{\langle anchor \rangle\} \\ & \{\langle object \rangle\} & \{\langle hook\ range \rangle\} \end{aligned}$ 

此命令为 \zpagemask 的底层命令, 用户可以依据此命令创建更加具有针对性的水印命令.

## 7.3.3 杂项

\maketitle

\maketitle

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\mbox{\mbox{\tt maketitle*}}$ 

空,可以接受一个合法的长度.

 $\Delta T_{EX}$  对原始的 \maketitle 进行了重定义,以适应不同的文档类和页面布局. \maketitle\* 为  $\Delta T_{EX}$  中的 \maketitle 的原始定义. \maketitle [ $\Delta T_{EX}$ ] 会 忽略所有的文档类选项或者是页面布局,在新的页面布局中插入  $\Delta T_{EX}$  中 \maketitle 的原始定义, $\Delta T_{EX}$  中 \maketitle 的原始定义, $\Delta T_{EX}$  表示新的页面布局的 margin 的宽度,默认为

\frontmatter
\mainmatter
\appmatter
\backmatter

此系列命令用于分割文档,当加载的 $\langle class \rangle$ 为 book 或 ctexbook 时,这系列命令会自动处理页眉页脚,计数器和超链接等相关设置.

Updated: 2025-04-25

# 7.4 color 模块

本模块主要用于文档色彩定制,在本模块中定义了一系列的颜色主题,这系列主题可以应用于文章中的各个元素,包括但不限于章节标题,定理环境,超链接跳转,(子)目录样式.

在颜色指定上, 《TeX 实现了一套自己的颜色指定方式 – 指定颜色时可以不必要提前定义. 《TeX 将文档中的元素分为如下的 3 类:

- 章节标题类: chapter, chapter-rule;
- 超链接类: link, cite, url;
- 数学环境类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark, proof, exercise, example, solution, problem.

∠TFX 部分默认配色2如下:

Struct	chapte:	r chap-rule	link	url	cite	chap-theme	slide-theme
Color							
MathEn	vaxiom	definition	theorem	lemma	corollary	proposition	remark
Color							

Table 2: zIATEX 文档类默认配色

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>zchapColor 还未整理, 目前只能单独重定义

\zcolorset

\zcolorset{\langle key-value \rangle}

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 〈hyper〉=true 时,此命令可以用于设置文档中各种元素的色彩,但仅可在导言区使用. 在指定特定键的色彩时:一方面可以为普通的预定义色彩名,如 red, orange 等;另一方面,也可以是 幻EX 新定义的色彩格式 (后续称此为 幻EX 色彩格式).一个具体的设置样例如下:

```
\zcolorset{
    chapter = red,
    link = {HTML}{d9d9d9},
    theorem = {RGB}{136, 63, 214}
}
```

ztex/color/chapter
ztex/color/chapter-rule

```
      chapter-rule
      = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值:
      black

      chapter
      = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值:
      ztex®color®royalred

      其中⟨color spec⟩
      为一个合法的 纠EX 色彩格式.
```

ztex/color/link
ztex/color/cite
ztex/color/url

```
      link = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值: purple

      cite = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值: blue

      url = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值: ztex®color@royalred

      其中⟨color spec⟩
      为一个合法的 灯灰 色彩格式.
```

ztex/color/axiom
ztex/color/definition
ztex/color/theorem
ztex/color/lemma
ztex/color/corollary
ztex/color/proposition
ztex/color/remark

```
= (color spec)......初始值: ztex@color@axiom
axiom
definition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: ztenkolor@definition
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@theorem
theorem
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@lemma
lemma
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: zten@color@corollary
corollary
proposition = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: zter@olor@proposition
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@remark
remark
其中〈color spec〉为一个合法的 紅X 色彩格式. 定理类环境的色彩保存于变
量 ztex@color@(name) 中, 其中 (name) 为对应环境的名称. 不推荐用户使用命
令 \definecolor, \colorlet 直接对这类色彩变量进行重定义, 如X 鼓励用户
通过 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩的重定义.
```

**注意**: 后续的 \zthmcolorset 仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义, 所以如果出现 \lank\, \chapter\ 等键, 那么此时 如EX 会抛出错误; 此时推荐使用 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩设置.

```
ztex/color/proof
ztex/color/exercise
ztex/color/example
ztex/color/solution
ztex/color/problem
```

\ztex\_color\_set:n

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\ztex_color_set:n {| \langle color spec \rangle|}$ 

此命令可以自动解析〈color spec〉,并以此创建或定义对应的色彩.〈color spec〉可以为普通的预定义色彩名,如 red, orange 等. 亦或者是 HTML, RGB, CMYK 等色彩模型,但此时的格式略有不同。此命令仅能在 \keys\_define:nn 中使用,新定义的色彩名为: ztex@color@1\_keys\_key\_str. 下面是关于这个命令的一个简单应用案例:

# 7.5 thm 模块

本模块主要用于定理类以及证明类数学环境定制. 本模块提供了丰富的接口以及选项,与此同时本模块提供了丰富的 Hook,方便用户直接对环境进行操作.

thm 提供的数学环境主要分为两类:

- 定理类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark;
- 证明类: proof, exercise, example, solution, problem

所以请区分"定理类"和"证明类"两类环境,以便于正确地使用 thm 提供的各个命令. 红EX 的 thm module 中的部分命令或变量也许没有显式地含有theorem 字样,但是这些命令或变量仍然是属于"定理类"的;应用于"证明类"环境的命令或变量均显式地含有 proof 字样.

### 7.5.1 用户接口

\qedsymbol

\qedsymbol

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令用于输出证明环境的结束符号, 默认为 □.

\zthmlang

 $\operatorname{Thmlang}\{\langle lang \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的语言 (从而会影响到其标题名称),目前支持 cn, en, fr 三种语言,仅能在文档的导言区使用.

一个使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用, 但为了说明此命令的使用方法, 在本手册中, 此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-1]

例 24

This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{fr}

**\begin**{theorem} [zthmlang-2]

This is a france zthmlang-2.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{en}

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-3]

This is a english zthmlang-3.

\end{theorem}

定理 7.1 (zthmlang-1) This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

Théorème 7.2 (zthmlang-2) This is a france zthmlang-2.

Theorem 7.3 (zthmlang-3) This is a english zthmlang-3.

\zthmnameset

 $\t \sum_{\alpha \in \{\langle lang \rangle\}} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置数学环境的名称,包括"定理类"和"证明类",仅能在文档的导言区使用.预定义的〈lang〉值有: en, cn, fr. 除预定义的这三种语言外,用户可以使用此命令自行声明(〈lang〉),然后使用命令 \zthmlang{〈lang〉} 进行切换. 注意: 此命令需应用于 \zthmlang 命令之前,否则此命令的相关设置将不会生效.

下面我们采用键值队的方式对〈key-value〉这一项参数进行描述: zthmnameset/表示它是此〈key-value〉参数的父级命令;后续为了行文的方便,我们在描述一个(父级)命令之后,使用 ../ 来表示其缩写形式(../有时也用于表示任意的键名,即由用户定义的键名).

注意: 虽然它的设置方法和 key-value 这样的数据结构类似,但是用户不能将 \keys\_define:nn 这样的命令应用于这类键值对,而应使用其父级命令\zthmnameset 对其进行设置.

```
= {(名称)}.....初始值: Axiom
              axiom
zthmnameset/axiom
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Definition
zthmnameset/definition
              definition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Theorem
zthmnameset/theorem
              theorem
                      = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Lemma
zthmnameset/lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollary
zthmnameset/corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {(名称)}..........初始值: Proposition
zthmnameset/proposition
                      = {(名称)}.....初始值: Remark
zthmnameset/remark
              remark
               当 〈lang〉=en 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
     ../axiom
                      = {(名称)}.....初始值: Axiome
              axiom
                     = {(名称)} ...... 初始值: Definition
     ../definition
              definition
     ../theorem
              theorem
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Théorème
                     = {(名称)}......初始值: Lemme
     ../lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollaire
     ../corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {〈名称〉}......初始值: Proposition
     ../proposition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Remarque
     ../remark
              remark
               当 〈lang〉=fr 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值:公理
     ../axiom
              axiom
     ../definition
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:定义
              definition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值:定理
     ../theorem
              theorem
     ../lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:引理
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:推论
     ../corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {(名称)}......初始值: 命题
     ../proposition
                      = {(名称)}......初始值: 备注
     ../remark
              remark
               当 〈lang〉=cn 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                 一个基本的使用案例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此
               命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):
```

```
\zthmnameset{cn}{
theorem= 新定理,
proof= 证
}
```

\zthmnew

 $\t \sum_{i=1}^{n} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

根据第二个参数中的〈key-value〉创建一系列类型为〈type〉的定理环境,仅可在导言区使用;如果对应的环境已存在,则覆盖其原有的定义.〈type〉可选 theorem,proof 两种类型,默认为 theorem.每一个〈key-value〉的格式为:〈name〉=〈title〉l〈color spec〉;〈name〉为新环境对应的名称,不能省略;〈title〉为新环境的标题,可以省略,省略后默认为为此环境的名称;〈color spec〉为合法的 红X 色彩格式,可以省略.注意:上述格式中的'l'不可以省略,否则会导致解析错误.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmnew{Zaxiom, Ztheorem=Thm|{HTML}{a0d911},
                                                               例 26
Zproposition=Prop|blue}
\zthmnew[proof]{Zproof, Zexample=EXAMPLE|red,
Zsolution=Solution|}
\begin{Zproof} [zthmnew-1]
  This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
\end{Zproof}
\begin{Zexample} [zthmnew-2]
  This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
\end{Zexample}
\begin{Ztheorem} [zthmnew-3]
  This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3
\end{Ztheorem}
Zproof: This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
EXAMPLE: This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
```

## Thm 7.1 (zthmnew-3) This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3

\zthmcnt

 $\t \sum_{\langle key-value \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义数学类环境的计数器, 仅能在导言区使用.

../parent

〈parent〉用于指定定理类环境计数器的父计数器,默认父计数器为 section; 当父计数器更新时,此环境的计数器便会重置;〈share〉用于控制所有的定理类环境是否共用一个计数器,默认为 false. **注意**: 若指定所有定理类环境公用计数器,此时 \cref 对应的共同名称为 "result" 或 "结果", 具体取决于 \zthmlang 的设置.

\zthmstyle

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{style\}}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的样式,仅能在导言区使用. **注意:由于技术原 因**, **当用户需要加载** thm library **时**, **必须将命令** \zthmstyle{⟨style⟩} 置于 \ztexloadlib{thm} 之前.

ztex/thm/style/plain
ztex/thm/style/leftbar
ztex/thm/style/background
ztex/thm/style/fancy

plain不可设置值leftbar不可设置值background不可设置值fancy不可设置值

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

# \zthmstyle{plain}

例 27

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-1]

A `plain' style zthmstyle-1.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{leftbar}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-2]

A `leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{background}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-3]

A `background' style zthmstyle-3.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{fancy}

**\begin**{theorem} [zthmstyle-4]

A `fancy' style zthmstyle-4.

\end{theorem}

定理 7.5 (zthmstyle-1) A 'plain' style zthmstyle-1.

■ 定理 7.6 (zthmstyle-2) A 'leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.

定理 7.7 (zthmstyle-3) A 'background' style zthmstyle-3.

定理 7.8 (zthmstyle-4) A 'fancy' style zthmstyle-4.

\zthmcolorset

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{key-value\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和 \zcolorset 类似,但其仅用于对数学环境的色彩设置 (比如, 你不能在此命令中设置 \link \对应的色彩),且仅能在导言区使用. 此命令仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义, 如果出现除数学 (包括由命令 \zthmnew 所创建的) 环境以外色彩设置, 那么 如EX 会抛出错误;

```
= ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ###Markin
../axiom
        axiom
        definition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: mbhthin
../definition
../theorem
               = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: takolnthara
        theorem
               ../lemma
        lemma
               = (color spec)......初始值: tablintanling
../corollary
        corollary
        proposition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: 始始如
../proposition
               ../remark
        (color spec) 为一个合法的 紅X 色彩格式.
```

# 7.5.2 定理目录

\zthmtoc

 $\verb|\ttmtoc[| \langle \textit{stretch} \rangle|]|$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于打印定理类环境对应的目录,其中〈stretch〉为任意非负的浮点数,用于指定定理目录的 stretch 值,默认值为 1.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

\zthmt	\zthmtoc[1.25] <b>例 28</b>					
\begin	\begin{proposition} [zthmtoc-1] proposition zthmtoc-1					
p	\end{proposition}					
\begin	\begin{lemma} [zthmtoc-2] lemma zthmtoc-2\end{lemma}					
\begin{corollary}[zthmtoc-3]corollary zthmtoc-3\end{corollary}						
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.1 (zthmlang-1)		35			
$\mathbf{T}$	Théorème 7.2 (zthmlang-2) $\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots$		35			
$\mathbf{T}$	Theorem 7.3 (zthmlang-3) $\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots$		35			
$\mathbf{T}$	新定理 7.4 (zthmnameset-1)		36			
	Thm 7.1 (zthmnew-3)		37			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.5 (zthmstyle-1)		38			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.6 (zthmstyle-2)		38			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.7 (zthmstyle-3)		38			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.8 (zthmstyle-4)		38			
P	命题 7.1 (zthmtoc-1)		40			
$\mathbf{L}$	引理 7.1 (zthmtoc-2)		40			
$\mathbf{C}$	推论 7.1 (zthmtoc-3)		40			
New:A	Added Thm ITEM		41			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.9 (zthmtitleswitch-1)		44			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.10 (zthmtitleswitch-2)		44			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.11 (zthmtitleformat-1)		44			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.12 (zthmhook-1)		47			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.13 (zthmhook-2)		47			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 7.14 (zthmbefore-1)		49			
P	命题 7.2 (zthmbefore-2)		49			
$\mathbf{R}$	注记 8.1 (thmstyle-shadow)		114			
$\mathbf{A}$	公理 8.1 (thmstyle-paris)		115			
L	引理 8.1 (thmstyle-lapsis)		115			
D	定义 8.1 (thmstyle-elegant)		116			
$\mathbf{T}$	定理 8.1 (thmstyle-tcb)		117			

 $\mathbf{P}$ 命题 7.1 (zthmtoc-1) proposition zthmtoc-1 引理 7.1 (zthmtoc-2) lemma zthmtoc-2 推论 7.1 (zthmtoc-3) corollary zthmtoc-3  $\t \cdot x = (\langle level: section \rangle) [\langle key-value \rangle]$ 此命令用于向定理类环境目录中添加条目、〈level〉为计数器名、表示该条目在 目录中的层级, 可以为 section, subsection 等. name = {〈条目名称〉}.....初始值: 无 目前的键仅有 name, 后续可能有变动. 一个简单的使用样例如下: \zthmtocadd[section] {name=New:Added Thm ITEM} 例 29 \zthmtocstop 此命令用于停止向定理类环境目录中添加条目. 注意: 该命令目前处于实验阶段, 用户暂时不应使用此命令.  $\t$ 

#### \zthmtoclevel

\zthmtocstop

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zthmtocadd

Updated: 2025-04-25

./name

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境目录的最大深度,仅能在导言区使用, $\langle depth \rangle$  为一个  $\geq 1$  的整数.

#### \zthmtocprefix

 $\verb|\zthmtocprefix{|\langle prefix\rangle|}|$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于所有定理类环境目录中所有条目的共同前缀, 默认为空.

#### \zthmtocsym

 $\t xthmtocsym{\langle key-value \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于分别设置所有定理类环境名在目录中的前缀, 仅能在导言区使用.

/axiom	axiom	= 〈前缀〉	.初始值: <b>A\</b> □
$/{\tt definition}$	definition	= 〈前缀〉	.初始值: D\⊔
/theorem	theorem	= 〈前缀〉	.初始值: T\⊔
/lemma	lemma	= 〈前缀〉	.初始值: L\_
/corollary	corollary	= 〈前缀〉	.初始值: C\⊔
/proposition	proposition	n = 〈前缀〉	.初始值: P\⊔
/remark	remark	= 〈前缀〉	.初始值: R\⊔
	其中〈前缀〉	〉为任意合法的 IATeX 代码.	

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
axiom = AA,
definition = DD,
theorem = TT,
lemma = LL,
corollary = CC,
proposition = PP,
remark = RR,
}
```

\zthmtocsymrm

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于清除所有由命令 \zthmtocsym 添加在目录中的前缀. **注意**: 不包括由 \zthmtocprefix 指定的前缀.

## 7.5.3 高级接口

\zthmnumber

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的编号,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnumber. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmname

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的名称,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmname. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmnote

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{prefix\}} {\langle suffix \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令表示对应环境的注释,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnote. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\thm@tmp@name

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于临时保存定理类环境的名称,用户可以在自定义定理类环境样式时使用. **注意**: 此命令和前述的 \zthmname 不同,因 \thm@tmp@name 只能取值于合法的定理类环境名称集合,而 \zthmname 是 \thm@tmp@name 的格式化版本,可能包含 \bfseries, \sffamily 等格式化命令.

\thm@tmp@color
\thmproof@tmp@color

Updated: 2025-04-25

此二命令用于临时保存定理类环境和证明类环境的色彩,用于在\zthmtitleformat中进行色彩切换. **注意**: 普通用户在使用这两个命令时,请将其置于\makeatletter和\makeatother之间.

\zthmtitle >

\zthmtitle\*

Updated: 2024-11-05

\zthmtitle 命令为定理类环境纯文本标题,包含\zthmnumber,\zthmname,\zthmnote 三部分以及一些其它文本.\zthmtitle\* 为\zthmtitle 的格式化版本 (可能包含\bfseries,\sffamily 等文本格式化命令);用户在自定义定理类环境样式时应优先使用\zthmtitle\*,此命令生成的定理类环境标题才能被\zthmtitleformat 控制. 此二命令中文本的具体格式可以使用\zthmtitleformat 进行指定.

\zthmtitleswitch
\zthmtitleswitch\*

Updated: 2025-04-25

命令 \zthmtitleswitch 用于隐藏定理类环境的标题, 命令 \zthmtitleswitch\* 用于显示标题; 在自定义环境样式时比较有用. 用户不应该在正文中对此命令进行直接的调用.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\begin{theorem} [zthmtitleswitch-1] 例 31
A theorem zthmtitleswitch-1.
\end{theorem}
\zthmstylenew{
    ZZZ={begin=, end=, option=\zthmtitleswitch},
}
\zthmstyle{ZZZ}
\begin{theorem} [zthmtitleswitch-2]
A theorem zthmtitleswitch-2.
\end{theorem}

定理 7.9 (zthmtitleswitch-1) A theorem zthmtitleswitch-1.
A theorem zthmtitleswitch-2.
```

关于命令 \zthmstyle 的使用可以参见下面的说明.

\zthmtitleformat
\zthmtitleformat\*

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\time {type} \ {\textit{format}}$ 

此命令用于修改类型为〈type〉的数学类环境的标题格式(即命令 \zthmtitle\*中的内容),仅能在导言区使用.〈type〉可选值有 theorem, proof, 默认值为theorem. 命令 \zthmtitleformat 仅应用于之后的第一个(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境标题样式,而 \zthmtitleformat\*则应用于之后的所有(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境. 注意: 如果〈type〉为 proof, 那么在〈format〉中仅有 \zthmname 和 \thmproof@tmp@color 可用.

**此命令的一个简单使用案例如下**(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmcolorset{proof=blue!50}
\makeatletter
\zthmtitleformat{\bfseries\color{\thm@tmp@color}\zthmname /
\zthmnote{\{}{\}}\zthmnumber\_}
\zthmtitleformat[proof]{\color{\thmproof@tmp@color}\bfseries[: /
\zthmname:]\_}
```

此外,还可以参见命令\zthmnotemptyTF中的使用示例.

 $\exists thmnotemptyTF \Leftrightarrow$ 

 $\verb|\true| code| \} \{ \langle \texttt{false}| \texttt{code} \rangle \} \{ \langle \texttt{false}| \texttt{code} \rangle \}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-29

此命令用于判断 \zthmnote 是否为空, 如果为空则执行 \true code\, 否则执行 \false code\. 这个命令在自定义 \zthmtitle 时很有用.

一个使用样例 ( $\Delta T_{EX}$  内置的 obsidian 定理样式对应的大致格式, 具体效果可以参见: 节 (8.4)):

\zthmstylenew

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{key-value\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义新的定理类环境样式, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
ztex/../end
ztex/../option
ztex/../preamble
```

ztex/../begin

```
begin = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
end = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
option = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
preamble = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
```

其中〈code〉为任意合法的 LaTeX 代码,这些代码会被置于对应定理类环境的样式代码中.〈begin〉和〈end〉即为这个新样式对应环境的开头和结尾;〈option〉中的代码在〈begin〉之后,也在环境的开头,常用于放置一些控制代码;〈preamble〉中的代码会被  $\Delta Tex$  置于文档的导言区,常用于放置一些用于定理类环境标题格式化的代码.

当用户声明对应的〈style〉后,可以在导言区使用命令: \zthmstyle{〈style〉} 进行加载.

此命令的一个基本调用格式如下:

#### 7.5.4 环境钩子

\zthmhook \zthmhook\* Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的 (名称为 ⟨name⟩ 的) 定理类环境 Hook 中添加代码, ⟨name⟩ 的默认值为 theorem. 已有的 Hook: ⟨ztex/thm/before⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/begin⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/end⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/after⟩. \zthmhook 只应用于下一个定理类环境, \zthmhook\* 会应用于接下来的所有定理类环境. 各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/thm/before) --> (warper begin) 例 35
--> (thm-title) --> (ztex/thm/begin)
--> (thm-content) --> (ztex/thm/end) -->
(warper end) --> (ztex/thm/after)
```

这两个命令不支持手动设置〈label〉,针对于 \zthmhook\*,如X 会自动设置 〈label〉,其格式为 thm-hook.〈Hook Index〉.

```
      .../before
      before = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../begin
      begin = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../end
      end = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../after
      after = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      其中⟨code⟩ 为合法的 IATEX 代码片段.
```

一个简单的使用案例如下:

\zthmproofhook
\zthmproofhook\*

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的(名称为〈name〉的)证明类环境 Hook 中添加代码,〈name〉的默认值为 proof. 已有的 Hook:〈ztex/proof/before〉,〈ztex/proof/begin〉,〈ztex/proof/end〉,〈ztex/proof/after〉. \zthmproofhook 只应用于下一个证明类环境,\zthmproofhook\* 会应用于接下来的所有证明类环境.各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/proof/before) --> (proof-title) 例 37
--> (ztex/proof/begin) --> (proof-content)
--> (ztex/proof/end) -->
(env icon) --> (ztex/proof/after)
```

和 \zthmhook, \zthmhook\* 类似, 此二命令会自动设置对应的 〈label〉, 无需用户手动指定.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmproofhook*[solution] {
    before=\noindent\textbf{\color{red}BEFORE},
    begin=\textbf{\color{red}BEGIN},
    end=\textbf{\color{red}END},
    after=\textbf{\color{red}AFTER},
}
\begin{proof}
    This is a proof.
\end{proof}
\begin{solution}
    This is solution I.
\end{solution}
\begin{solution}
    This is solution]
    This is solution]
```

证明: This is a proof.

BEFORE解: BEGINThis is solution I. END

**AFTER** 

**BEFORE解: BEGIN**This is solution II. **END** 

**AFTER** 

\zthmbefore

 $\t \sum_{i=1}^{n} {\langle code \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类别为〈type〉的数学环境(如果〈type〉为theorem, 也就是命令 \\_\_ztex\_thm\_warp\_start:nnnn; 如果〈type〉为 proof, 那么就是 \\_\_ztex\_thm\_proof\_title: )之前.〈type〉的可选值有: theorem, proof, 默认值为 theorem.〈code〉默认为 \par, 用户可以把〈code〉置为空, 或设置为 \noindent 以取消段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmbefore{}
                                                               例 39
Inline item: %
\begin{theorem} [zthmbefore-1]
  This is a theorem.%
\end{theorem}%
\begin{proposition} [zthmbefore-2]
  This is proposition I.
\end{proposition}
\begin{proof}
  This is a proof.
\end{proof}
Inline item:定理 7.14 (zthmbefore-1) This is a theorem.命题 7.2
(zthmbefore-2) This is proposition I.
证明: This is a proof.
```

\zthmtitlebefore

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{x,y,e\}} \{\langle code \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类型为〈type〉的数学环境标题之前.〈type〉的可选值有: theorem, proof, 默认值为 theorem.〈code〉默认为 \noindent, 用户可以把〈code〉置为空以保留段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmtitlebefore[proof]{[PRF-LIKE]} 例 40
\begin{solution}
This is solution zthmtitlebefore.
\end{solution}

BEFORE[PRF-LIKE]解:BEGINThis is solution zthmtitlebefore. END
AFTER
```

# 7.6 box 模块

本模块主要封装的命令主要包含两部分: 盒子线性变换, 盒子内容对齐.

\zboxitemalign

 $\verb|\zboxitemalign[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {\langle width \rangle} {\langle content \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-05-12

此命令用于对盒子内容进行对齐、〈width〉为排版盒子的宽度、〈content〉为盒子中的内容.〈key-value〉用于设置对齐方式与样式. **注意**:〈content〉中的空格会被忽略,如果需要空格,请使用"\」"或"~"替代.

ztex/box/align/cmd
ztex/box/align/type
ztex/box/align/custom

```
cmd= ⟨cmd⟩初始值:空type= ⟨left|center|right|scatter|tower⟩初始值:centercustom= ⟨cmd⟩初始值:空⟨cmd⟩和⟨custom⟩均为一个命令;前者可以接受一个参数,其会应用于⟨content⟩中的每一个 token;后者须为一个无参数的命令.⟨type⟩用于设置对齐方式,可选值有:left, center, right, scatter.默认对齐方式为 "center(居中对齐)",scatter为分散对齐(此时两端没有空格), tower对齐方式:content中每一个
```

$$\langle \mathtt{width} \rangle imes rac{\langle \mathtt{item index} 
angle}{\langle \mathtt{item total} 
angle + 1}.$$

item(token) 对应的对齐参考点为 hc/b, 其横坐标计算方法如下:

一个基本的使用案例如下:

```
\def\blueit#1{\textcolor{blue}{|#1|}}
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit, \times type=scatter]{15em}{{Tom}}{Amy}{Jennery}}%
}\par
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit]{15em}{{Tom}} {Amy}\_{Jennery}}%
}

|Tom| |Amy| |Jennery|
|Tom||Amy|| |Jennery|
```

关于 custom 和 tower 的一个基本案例如下:

```
% 1. 'tower' style
                                                              例 42
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{A}\par
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AA}\par
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AAA}\par
\% 2. use 'custom' to archieve 'tower' style
\ExplSyntaxOn\makeatletter
\def \customType{
  \\def \seqCount{\seq_count:N \l__ztool_boxitem_seq}
  \seq map inline: Nn \l ztool boxitem seq
      \\dim_eval:n {\total@width/(\seqCount+1)}}
      \hskip\item@width\clap{##1}
    }\hskip\item@width\hss
\makeatother\ExplSyntaxOff
\\def\\itemCmd#1{\\textcolor{blue}{\\sffamily(#1)}}
\dotfill\par
\zboxitemalign[
  type=custom,
  cmd=\itemCmd,
  custom=\customType
[\linewidth] {AAAAAA}
                                Α
                     Α
                                           Α
                Α
                                                 Α
                           (A)
        (A)
                 (A)
                                    (A)
                                              (A)
                                                       (A)
```

\ztoolboxaffine

 $\verb|\ztoolboxaffine[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {\langle content \rangle} {\langle matrix \rangle}$ 

New: 2025-05-12

上述  $\langle content \rangle$  表示仿射变换作用的对象;  $\langle matrix \rangle$  为一个  $2 \times 2$  的矩阵, 表示对应的仿射变换矩阵. 若  $\langle matrix \rangle = \{a,b,c,d\}$ , 则其对应的仿射变换矩阵  $\Lambda$  如下:

$$\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{bmatrix}.$$

若  $\det \Lambda = 0$ ,则此变换无意义, $\Delta T_{EX}$  会在终端输出一条警告,最后将〈content〉中的内容原样输出到 PDF.

ztool/affine/debug
ztool/affine/pole-1
ztool/affine/pole-2
ztool/affine/xoffset
ztool/affine/yoffset

```
debug= ⟨true|false⟩初始值: falsepole-1= ⟨coffin's pole⟩初始值: 1pole-2= ⟨coffin's pole⟩初始值: bxoffset= ⟨number⟩初始值: Optyoffset= ⟨number⟩初始值: Opt⟨debug⟩用于调试, 如果设置为 true, 则会在 PDF 中输出一些中间变量信息,用于调试; 其中 ⟨xoffset⟩⟨yoffset⟩为水平和垂直方向的偏移量, 默认值均为Opt; ⟨pole-1⟩⟨pole-2⟩用于设置打印 coffin 时的参考点, 二者必须相交. 关于后面四个 ⟨kye⟩的详细使用方法可以参见 l3coffins 的说明.
```

命令 \ztoolboxaffine 的一些基本使用样例如下:

```
Original Text: XXX\par
                                                              例 43
\det(A) = 0: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{0, 0, 0, 2}\par % det(A) = 0
Unit Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 0, 1}\par % unit matrix
Scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine[pole-2=vc]{XXX}{2, 0, 0, 2}\par %
scale
$x$-scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{2, 0, 0, 1}\par % x-scale
$y$-scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 0, 2}\par % y-scale
$x$-shear Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 1, 1}\par % x-shear
$y$-shear Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 1, 0, 1}\par % y-shear
Image Test: \rule{2em}{2em}~\ztoolboxaffine{\rule{2em}{2em}}{1,
0, .5, 1
Original Text: XXX
det(A) = 0: XXX
Unit Matrix: XXX
Scale Matrix: X
x-scale Matrix: \supset
y-scale Matrix: XXX
```

x-shear Matrix: $XXX$
y-shear Matrix:
Image Test:

# 7.7 cmd 模块

ZTEX 的 cmd 模块主要提供自定义命令接口, 其语法类似 Python 中的 def(⟨arg-spec⟩) {⟨code⟩}; 该模块还提供了针对部分内核命令的 Patch, 比如 clist 模块. 该模块目前很不成熟, 请谨慎使用.

\ztexverb

 $\ztexverb[\langle format \rangle] \{\langle item \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和  $\LaTeX$   $2\varepsilon$  中的 \verb 类似,用于输出控制序列名称.和后者类似,此命令也不能作为任何控制序列的参数. $\langle format \rangle$  用于指定控制序列的打印格式,默认为 \texttt. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

\zcmd\_cs\_copy:NN

\zcmd\_cs\_copy:(Nc|cN|cc)

此命令为 TFX 中 \let 这一原语的封装, 它的作用是局部的.

New: 2025-06-22

\zcmd\_cs\_gcopy:NN

\zcmd\_cs\_gcopy:(Nc|cN|cc)

此命令为 TEX 中 \let 和 \global 这两个原语的封装, 它的作用是全局的.

New: 2025-06-22

## 7.7.1 clist patch

本小节将介绍 cmd 模块提供的一系列 Patch, 它们往往和 clist 中的命令配合使用;

NOTE: 普通用户不应该使用此小节的系列命令, 这系列的命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

该命令会自动将空的 (item) 替换为 "(replace)".

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\def\clistA{\zcmd_clist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{, a, 2, 3, }}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\clistA}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\scan_stop: ,a,2,3,\scan_stop: ,
```

```
\zclist\_item:nn * \zclist\_item:nn {\langle item_1 \rangle, ..., \langle item_n \rangle} {\langle index \rangle}
 \frac{\zclist\_item:(on|en|ee) *}{\nownian}  命令 \zclist\_item:nn 与 \clist\_item:nn 类似,但此命令会将空的 \dist(item) 考 \nownianned 心 虑在内。
```

下面给出上述 \zclist\_count:n, \zclist\_item:nn, \zclist\_range:nnn 这几个命令的使用案例:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\setlength{\fboxsep}{3pt}
\def\clistA {, 1, 2, }
\zclist_count:o { \clistA };
```

```
\fbox{\zclist_item:on { \clistA }{2}}, \fbox{\zclist_item:on { \clistA }{-1}};
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\zclist_range:onn { \clistA \clistA \clistA \clistA \chistA \ch
```

## 7.7.2 token 相关

本小节主要介绍  $\Delta T_{EX}$  的 cmd 模块中与 token 判断相关的命令,它们均是完全可展的.

\ztex\_tl\_if\_eq:nnTF  $\{\langle t1-1\rangle\}\{\langle t1-2\rangle\}\{\langle true\ code\rangle\}\{\langle false\ code\rangle\}$  此命令与 |3tl 中默认的 \tl\_if\_eq:nnTF 含义相同,但  $T_{\rm E}$ X 中的 \ztex\_tl\_-if\_eq:nnTF 是完全可展的. **注意**: 该命令目前还有缺陷 (此缺陷也存在于 |3tl 的 \tl\_if\_eq:nnTF 命令中),当  $\langle t1-1\rangle$  与  $\langle t1-2\rangle$  中的 token 数量不一致时,\ztex\_tl\_if\_eq:nnTF 会直接返回  $\{\langle false\ code\rangle\}$ ,比如 "\ztex\_tl\_if\_eq:nnTF  $\{a\{aa\}\}\{aaa\}\{\{true\}\{false\}\}$ " 的返回结果为 "false".

NOTE: 此函数基于 \int\_step\_tokens:nn, 所以请确保你的 | 3kernel 版本在 2025-01-15 之后.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                              例 47
\NewDocumentCommand{\tlifeq}{mmmm}
  { \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4} }
\edef\TTTa{\ztex tl if eq:nnTF {abcdefg}{abcdefh}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTa}},~
\\edef\TTTb{\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF \{ab\c_colon_str \/
cd}{ab:cd}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTb}},~
\str_set:Nn \l tmpa_str {:}
\\\def\TTTc{\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF \{ab\c_colon_str cd}\{ab\l_tmpa_str
cd}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded(\TTTc)}.\par
\ExplSyntaxOff
\tlifeq{a}{a}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{a}{b}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aa}{aa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aa}{ab}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}.\par
\tlifeq{a{a}}{aa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aaa}{a{aa}}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aaa}{aaa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}.\par
```

```
NOT EQ, NOT EQ, EQ.
EQ, NOT EQ, EQ, NOT EQ.
EQ, NOT EQ, EQ.
```

此命令与 |3t| 中默认的  $|t1_{if_{in:nnTF}}$  含义、用法均相同 (用于测试 |t1-2| 能否在 |t1-1| 中找到),但  $|t1_{EX}|$  中的  $|t1_{eq:nnTF}|$  是完全可展的. **注意**: 因为此命令基于上述的  $|t1_{eq:nnTF}|$  的说明。

#### NOTE:

- 1. 在 LuaTFX 下, 此命令暂时没有发现任何的明显缺陷;
- 2. 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写;
- 3. 此函数基于 \int\_step\_tokens:nn, 所以请确保你的 | 3kernel 版本在 2025-01-15 之后.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {123456789}{123}{FIND}{NOT~FIND},
\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {12x34567x89}{7x89}{FIND}{NOT~FIND},
\edef\TTT{\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {1234567x89}{78x9}{FOUND}{NOT~
FOUND}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\TTT}}
\ExplSyntaxOff

FIND,FIND,NOT FOUND
```

此命令用于检测 (t1) 中是否含有 ":".

该命令用于检测〈t1〉的首尾 Token 是否与〈head〉、〈tai1〉相同; 若均相等,则执行〈true code〉对应分支,反之,则执行〈false code〉对应分支.

该命令用于检测〈t1〉内 index 为〈index〉的 Token 是否与〈token〉相等; 若相等,则执行〈true code〉对应分支,反之,则执行〈false code〉对应分支.

此命令与 |3t| 中默认的  $|t1\_replace\_once:nnn$  含义、用法均相同 (用于把  $|t1\rangle$  中第一个匹配到的  $|t1\rangle$  中第一个匹配到的  $|t1\rangle$  替换为  $|t1\rangle$  中的  $|t1\rangle$ 

NOTE: 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写.

此命令与 | 3t| 中默认的 \tl\_replace\_all:nnn 含义、用法均相同 (用于把 \tl\) 中 所有的 \( old tokens \) 替换为 \( new tokens \) ),但 和EX 中的 \( ztex\_tl\_replace\_all:nnn 是完全可展的.

NOTE: 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写.

```
\def\TTTa{
\ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn
\{xxxxabc123def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz\}
\{123\{\XXX\\}\}
\}
\def\TTTb{
\ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn
\{xxxxabc123def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz\}
\{123\{\XXX\\}\}
\}
\ExplSyntaxOff
Replace Once:\detokenize\expandafter\{\expanded\{\TTTa\}\}\par
Replace All:\detokenize\expandafter\{\expanded\{\TTTb\}\}

Replace Once:xxxxabc|XXX|def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz
Replace All:xxxxabc|XXX|def1XXX|fghasdwzzz
```

\ztex\_token\_strip\_both:n

\ztex\_token\_strip\_both:(e|V) \*

此命令会将〈t1〉左侧的 Token 去掉.

 $\forall ztex\_token\_strip\_both:n \{\langle t1 \rangle\}$ 

 $\verb|\txtex_token_strip_right:(e|V) \star$ 

New: 2025-06-21

此命令会将 ⟨t1⟩ 右侧的 Token 去掉.

## 7.7.3 命令定义

\zsetcmd \zgsetcmd

用户可以使用这三个命令创建控制序列, ⟨arg-spec⟩ 的格式为: ⟨var⟩:⟨type⟩=⟨default⟩;

New: 2025-06-19

其中〈var〉为局部变量的名称,可以使用数字,下划线(但此时需使用 \zcmdvar 命令进行引用);〈type〉用于指定变量〈var〉的类型,可以省略;目前〈type〉的可选值有"tl, str, int, fp, clist, dim, [〈type〉]",其中"tl"为默认类型,[〈type〉] 用于表示数组,数组中元素的类型均为(元素类型必须相同)〈type〉;〈default〉用于指定变量〈var〉的默认值,可以省略;〈code〉即为函数体.

注意: 在函数体中, 所有的局部变量均为完全可展的.

\fpuse  $\star$  \fpuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\intuse  $\star$  \intuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\dimuse  $\star$  \dimuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\clistuse  $\star$  \clistuse $\langle var \rangle \{\langle index \rangle\}$ 

New: 2025-06-19

在 \znewcmd, \zsetcmd, \zgsetcmd 所定义控制序列对应的 \( code \) 中, 部分的变量并不能直接使用, 需要使用 \fpuse, \dimuse 等命令进行引用.

\cmdvar

 $\zcmdvar{\langle var \rangle}$ 

New: 2025-06-19

此命令用于引用声明的变量,被引用的变量一般含有数字,横线,下划线等特殊字符.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_set_eq:NN \tlEQNnTF \tl_if_eq:NnTF
\ExplSyntaxOff
% new command
\znewcmd\CMDA{argA=argA-val, argB:str=argB-val, argC}
{
\tlEQNnTF \argA \{argA-val}\{argA-EQUALS}\{argA-not-EQUALS}\par
\tlEQNnTF \argB \{argB-val}\{argB-EQUALS}\{argB-not-EQUALS}\par
\string\argC=\argC\par
}
\CMDA\{argB=argB-val-new}

% set command
\dotfill\par
\zsetcmd\CMDB\{
argA = {``Group variable range Test''},
```

```
argF:fp = 3.1415926,
  argG:int = 100,
  argH:dim = 12pt+1em,
  argI:clist = {AA, BB, CC},
}{
  \fpuse\argF=\fpuse{\argF}\par
  \string\argG=\intuse\argG\par
  \string\argH=\dimuse\argH\par
  \string\argI=\clistuse\argI{2}\par
  \dotfill\par
  Argument of \string\CMDA(local variable test):
  \string\argA=\argA\par
\CMDB{argF=6.2830178, argG=200}
% group test
\dotfill\par
\begingroup
\zsetcmd\CMDA{arg-1=aaa}{CODE=\cmdvar{arg-1}}
INNER: \CMDA{};
\endgroup
OUTER: \CMDA{}
% vector type
\dotfill\par
\znewcmd\CMDD{argA:[int]={1, 2, 3, 4}, argB:[str], argC:[tl]}
    CODE 1=(\alpha_{1}), (\alpha_{4})
    CODE 2=(\argB{1}), (\argB{-1})\par
    CODE 3=(\argC{1})
\CMDD{argA={5.55, 6, 7, 8}, argB={AAA, BBB, CCC}}
argA EQUALS
argB not EQUALS
\label{eq:argC} $$ \arg C = zCMD@EMPTY $$
```

6.2830178=6.2830178
$\argG=200$
$\argH=22.95pt$
\argI=BB
Argument of \CMDA(local variable test): \argA="Group variable range Test"
INNER: CODE=aaa; OUTER: argA EQUALS
argB not EQUALS
\argC=zCMD@EMPTY
CODE $1=(5.55)$ , (8)
CODE 2=(AAA), (CCC)
CODE 3=(zCMD@EMPTY)

# 7.8 sect 模块

ZT<sub>E</sub>X 的 sect 模块重写了与章节和目录相关的所有命令, 其提供了一系列的命令和接口用于章节和目录的自定义; 该模块的实现参考了 ctex-headings, titlesec, titletoc, etoc 以及 CuST<sub>E</sub>X, CT<sub>E</sub>X 两个宏集; 但 sect 模块并不依赖于以上的任意一个宏包或宏集. 在介绍此模块提供命令前, 我们做如下的约定:

sect 模块中将章节标题分为 "num, name" 两个部分, 比如 "1.1 foo" 中 "num = 1.1", "name = foo"; 为后续行文方便, 我们在章节标题相关的上下文中, 称 "num" 为 "编号"; 称 "name" 为 "名称".

sect 模块中将章节目录分为 "name, title, leader, page" 四个部分, 比如 "1.2 bar ... 1" 中 "name = 1.2", "title = bar", "leader=...", "page = 1". 为后续行文方便, 我们在目录相关的上下文中, 称 "name" 为 "名称"; 称 "title" 为 "标题", 称 "leader" 为 "引导线", 称 "page" 为 "页码".

NOTE: sect 模块还处于早期开发阶段, 很多的功能还不够完善: 比如 mark 机制, 书签管理, Tagged PDF 等.

# 7.8.1 章节标题

ztex/explicit ztex/code	explicit = ⟨true false⟩
ztex/bookmark.before ztex/bookmark.after	bookmark.before = ⟨code⟩初始值: 空bookmark.after = ⟨code⟩初始值: 空这两个键用于指定书签中该章节命令对应 ⟨name⟩ 的前后内容.
ztex/class ztex/type ztex/pagestyle	class = $\langle class \rangle$
ztex/hang ztex/break ztex/afterindent	hang       = ⟨true false⟩       初始值: false         break       = ⟨code⟩       初始值: 空         afterindent       = ⟨true false⟩       初始值: false         ⟨hang⟩       用于指定该类型章节命令的标题是否需要悬挂缩进; ⟨break⟩ 用于控制长标题的换行, 普通用户可以忽略该选项; ⟨afterindent⟩ 用于指定该类型章节命令后的第一个段落是否首行缩进. "hang" 键暂时不可用.
ztex/space.before ztex/space.after ztex/space.left	$space.before = \{\langle skip \rangle\} \\ space.after = \{\langle skip \rangle\} \\ space.left = \{\langle length \rangle\} \\ \langle space.before \rangle \\ $ 用于设置标题前的垂直间距,若 title.inline = true,则该距离会被转为水平距离; $\langle space.before \rangle$ 用于设置标题后的垂直间距; $\langle space.left \rangle$ 用于设置标题的左侧距离.

```
= (code) ..... 初始值:
 ztex/num
            num
                    = (length) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
 ztex/num.show
            num.sep
                    = (length) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
 ztex/num.sep
             num.width
                    = (code) ..... 初始值:
 ztex/num.width
                                                           空
             num.format
             num.format+ = ⟨code⟩ ..... 初始值:
 ztex/num.format
                                                           空
 ztex/num.format+
             num.before
                    = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
 ztex/num.before
                    = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
             num.after
 ztex/num.after
             (num) 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空, 则使用默认的 "\the(class)" 对应的值;
             〈num.sep〉用于指定标题编号后的额外间距; 〈num.width〉 用于指定标题编号的
             宽度, 默认为空, 此时该选项无效 (该选项对于一些编号较宽的标题是很有用的);
             (num.format) 用于指定标题编号的格式, 会覆盖原有的格式; (num.format+) 会
             将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式; (num. before) 用于向编号前
             添加内容; (num. before) 用于向编号后添加内容;
                     = (length) ...... 初始值:
ztex/name.sep
                                                           空
            name.sep
                     = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
ztex/name.format
             name.format
                          ztex/name.format+
             name.format+ = \langle code \rangle
                                                           空
                     = (code) ..... 初始值:
ztex/name.before
                                                           空
             name.before
ztex/name.after
             name.after
                     = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                           空
             (name.sep) 用于指定标题名称后的额外间距; (name.format) 用于指定标题名称
             的格式,会覆盖原有的格式; (name.format+) 会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不
             会覆盖原有的格式; (name.before) 用于向名称前添加内容; (name.before) 用
             于向名称后添加内容;
ztex/format.num
             format
                           空
                          空
ztex/format.num+
             format+
                     = \langle code \rangle
                     = (code) ..... 初始值:
ztex/format.name
             num.format
                                                           空
                     = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
ztex/format.name+
             num.format+
ztex/format.title
                     = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
             name.format
ztex/format.title+
             name.format+ = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                           空
             ⟨format.num⟩ 同 ⟨num.format⟩; ⟨format.num+⟩ 同 ⟨num.format+⟩;
             《format.name》同 ⟨name.format⟩; ⟨format.name+⟩ 同 ⟨name.format+⟩; ⟨format.title⟩
             同 \langle title.format\rangle; \langle format.title+ \rangle 同 \langle title.format+ \rangle;
```

\zsect\_define\_title:Nn

 $\z$ ect\_define\_title:Nn  $\cline{class}$  { $\cline{keyval}$ }

New: 2025-07-06

此命令用于定义标题,〈class〉可以是"part, section, subsection"等; 〈keyval〉中必须指明"class, type, space.before, space.after, title.format, num.sep"几个键对应的值; 所有可用的键值列表参见后续说明:

\zsecformat

 $\zsecformat(class){\langle keyval \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-07-06

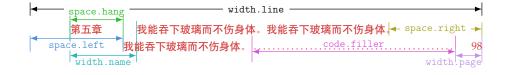
 $\verb|\zsecformat*| \langle class \rangle \{ \langle keyval \rangle \}$ 

此命令用于设置类型为 $\langle class \rangle$ 的章节命令格式, $\langle class \rangle$ 可以是"part, section, subsection"等; $\langle keyval \rangle$ 用于设置其属性;带有"\*"的命令用于设置无编号标题的格式.

NOTE: 该命令的作用是局部的.

## 7.8.2 章节目录

explicit = \langle true | false \rangle \dots = \langle true | false \rangle distribution and distribution ztex/explicit = (code) ...... 初始值: ztex/code (explicit) 键与 titlesec 宏包的 "explicit" 选项类似, 但在 sect 模块中, 用户可 以仅对部分章节命令启用该选项; 当 "explicit = true" 时, 用户需要在 (code) 中指定该章节标题的内容; 在 (code) 中, 可以使用 "#1" 表示当前的目录条目的 深度, 使用 "#2" 表示当前目录条目 (name) 中的内容, 使用 "#3" 表示当前目录 条目 〈title〉中的内容, 使用"#4"表示当前目录条目的页码. no-parent = \langle true | false \rangle \dots ztex/no-parent 若该键设置为 "true",则当前目录的父级条目会被隐藏; "no-parent" 键暂时不可 用 = (code)...... 初始值:\ztoc@line@end ztex/line.end line.width = (length) ...... 初始值: ztex/line.width 〈line.end〉用于控制每个目录条目结束时的行为, 默认为 \ztoc@line@end, 该 宏默认定义为 \par; \line.width \ 用于指定当前目录条目的宽度, 该键在处理 较长的目录条目时很有用. "line.width" 键暂时不可用 ztex/space.before = (skip) ...... 初始值: ztex/space.left space.left ztex/space.right = (length) ..... 初始值: ztex/space.hang (space.before) 表示该目录条目前面的垂直间距; \ztoc@rmargin 默认为



\@tocrmarg; 后面几个长度的含义请参见如下图示 (此图截取自 CusTrX 宏集

ztex/width.name
ztex/width.title
ztex/width.page
ztex/width.line

手册):

这几个长度的含义请参见上面的图示(该图截取自 CuSTEX 宏集手册); ⟨width.name⟩ 同 ⟨name.width⟩; ⟨width.title⟩ 同 ⟨title.width⟩; ⟨width.page⟩ 同 ⟨page.width⟩; "width.title, width.line" **键暂时不可用** 

```
= (code) ..... 初始值:
 ztex/name
              name
                       = (length) ...... 初始值:
 ztex/name.width
              name.width
                       = (true|false) ...... 初始值: false
 ztex/name.hyper
              name.hyper
                       = (code) ..... 初始值:
 ztex/name.format
              name.format
              name.format+ = (code) ..... 初始值:
 ztex/name.format+
                       = (code) ..... 初始值:
 ztex/name.before
              name before
                                                               空
                       = (code) ..... 初始值:
 ztex/name.after
              name.after
              (name) 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空, 则使用当前的"名称"; (name.width)
              用于指定名称对应的宽度; 〈name.hyper〉用于设置名称是否启用超链接;
              (name.format) 用于指定标题名称的格式,会覆盖原有的格式; (name.format+)
              会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式; (name.before) 用于向名
              称前添加内容; (name.before) 用于向名称后添加内容;
                       = (true|false) ...... 初始值: false
ztex/title.hyper
              title.hyper
              title.format = (code) ...... 初始值:
ztex/title.format
              title.format+ = (code) ...... 初始值:
ztex/title.format+
ztex/title.before
              title.before = \(\lambda code\rangle\) ...... 初始值:
                                                               空
ztex/title.after
                       = (code) ...... 初始值:
              〈title.hyper〉用于设置标题是否启用超链接;〈title.format〉用于指定标题名
              称的格式,会覆盖原有的格式;〈title.format+〉会将新的格式代码加入原代码,
              不会覆盖原有的格式; 〈title.before〉用于向名称前添加内容; 〈title.before〉
              用于向名称后添加内容; "title.width" 键暂时不可用
                        = 〈length〉 ...... 初始值:\ztoc@leader@sep
ztex/leader.sep
              leader.sep
                        = 〈length〉 ...... 初始值:\ztoc@leader@raise
ztex/leader.raise
              leader.raise
                        = ((空)|x|c|) ..... 初始值:\ztoc@leader@type
ztex/leader.type
              leader.type
ztex/leader.content
              leader.content = ⟨token⟩ ...... 初始值:\ztoc@leader@content
              这一系列的键用于控制目录中"引导线"的样式;它们可以单独设置,也
              可以通过设置 \ztoc@leader@sep, \ztoc@leader@raise 等宏进行全局设置;
              \ztoc@leader@sep 默认为 "4.6pt", \ztoc@leader@raise 默认为 "0pt", \ztoc@leader@type
              默认为"〈空〉", \ztoc@leader@content 默认为".".
              ⟨hyper.name⟩ 同 ⟨name.hyper⟩; ⟨hyper.title⟩ 同 ⟨title.hyper⟩;
  ztex/hyper.name
  ztex/hyper.title
              ⟨hyper.page⟩ 同 ⟨page.hyper⟩;
  ztex/hyper.page
```

72 7 7 ZTEX 模块

= 〈length〉 ..... 初始值:\ztoc@page@width ztex/page.width page.width = ⟨true|false⟩ ..... 初始值: ztex/page.hyper page.hyper = (code) ..... 初始值: ztex/page.format page.format 空 page.format+ = \( code \) ..... 初始值: 空 ztex/page.format+ = (code) ...... 初始值: 空 ztex/page.before page.before ztex/page.after page.after = (code) ...... 初始值: 空 (page.width) 用于设置页码的宽度. 〈page.hyper〉用于设置页码是否启 用超链接; (page.format) 用于指定标题名称的格式, 会覆盖原有的格式;

《page.width》用于设置页码的宽度. 《page.hyper》用于设置页码是否启用超链接; 《page.format》用于指定标题名称的格式,会覆盖原有的格式; 《page.format+》会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式; 《page.before》用于向名称前添加内容; 《page.before》用于向名称后添加内容;

ztex/ignore
ztex/ignore.negate
ztex/ignore.name
ztex/ignore.text
ztex/ignore.page

 ignore
 = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值:false

 ignore.negate
 = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值:false

 ignore.name
 = ⟨clist⟩
 初始值:\s\_ztoc\_ignore\_empty\_mark

 ignore.text
 = ⟨tl⟩
 初始值: 空

 ignore.page
 = ⟨clist⟩
 初始值: 空

这一系列键用于忽略特定的目录条目,满足除〈ignore.negate〉以外任何一个条件的目录条目将会被忽略;〈ignore〉为"true"时表示忽略该条目,反之,则保留;若当前目录条目的〈name〉包含于〈ignore.name〉这个逗号分割列表中,则该目录条目会被忽略;若当前目录条目的〈title〉中包含有〈ignore.text〉内的关键词,则该目录条目会被忽略;若当前目录条目的〈page〉包含于〈ignore.page〉中,则该目录条目会被忽略;〈ignore.negate〉表示将上述的操作反向,即,只保留满足这些"忽略条件"的项目. 注意: 1. 当〈ignore.negate〉为"true"时,幻EX 会依次去判断这些"忽略条件",当找到满足条件的一个目录条目后,余下的"忽略条件"将会被跳过;2. 这里的比较是基于字符串本身的,比如"\ztocformat\subsection{ignore.name={\textbf{T}\;}}"这个设置将会忽略如下的目录条目:

\contentsline{subsection}{{\textbf {T}\;}{XXX}}{YYY}{ZZZ}% 例 51

ztex/format
ztex/format.name
ztex/format.name+
ztex/format.title
ztex/format.title+
ztex/format.page
ztex/format.page+
ztex/

《format》用于控制当前目录条目中所有项目的格式、《format+》和前者作用相同,但其仅会追加到已有的格式代码中;《format.name》同《name.format》;《format.name+》同《name.format+》;《format.title》同《title.format》;《format.title+》同《title.format+》;《format.page》同《page.format》;《format.page+》同《page.format+》;

73 7 ZTEX 模块

\ztocformat

 $\ztocformat{\langle class\rangle}{\langle keyval\rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于设置类型为〈class〉的章节命令格式、〈class〉可以是"part, section, subsection"等;〈keyval〉用于设置其属性.

### NOTE: 该命令的作用是局部的.

```
\makeatletter{
                                                         例 52
 \ztocformat\subsection
   { explicit = true,
     code = {
       \noindent {\bfseries #2~ #3}
       \cleaders\hbox{.}\hfill#4\par
   }}
 \ztocformat\subsubsection
   { explicit = true,
     code = {
       \hskip2em\rule[1pt]{5pt}{5pt}~{\bfseries #2}~#3~
       \fbox{\hyper@link{link}{page.#4}{#4}}\par
   }}
 \zlocaltoc{subsection}{4}
}\makeatother
7.1 font 模块 ....... 16
   ■ 7.1.1 字体选择机制简介 | 16 |
   ■ 7.1.2 默认字体族 | 19 |
   ■ 7.1.3 新建字体族 19
   ■ 7.1.4 切换字体 | 21 |
   ■ 7.1.5 刈<sub>E</sub>X 接口 | 22 |
   ■ 7.1.6 杂项 25
```

\ztocenabletable

 $\ztocenabletable[\langle table \rangle]$ 

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于启用目录功能,在导言区添加此命令后\tableofcontents,\ztoclocaltable等命令才能正常使用;〈table〉用于控制启用的目录类型,可以同时填入多个值,使用逗号分割,可选值有"toc,lof,lot,lom,log,loa",默认为"toc".

74 7 7 TEX 模块

\tableofcontents

 $\t bleef contents [\langle title \rangle]$ 

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于输出文档的全部目录; 和  $\LaTeX$   $2\varepsilon$  中 \tableof contents 命令不同的是: 该命令可以在文档中任意位置,任意次数使用;  $\langle title \rangle$  如果为空则不输出对应的标题, 如果  $\langle title \rangle$  不为空,则其会被置于 \section\* 命令中输出.

\multitableofcontent

 $\mbox{\content}[\langle {\it column} \rangle]$ 

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令将使用多栏布局输出文档的全部目录, 〈column〉表示栏数, 默认为 2.

\zlocaltoc

 $\zlocaltoc{\langle class \rangle}{\langle index \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于输出第〈index〉个〈class〉及其包含的所有子目录.〈class〉可以是 "part, section, subsection"等;〈index〉从 1 开始计数.

注意: [1.] 〈index〉并不是 "\*.ptoc" 文件中 "name" 后面的值; 举个例子: 比如 \*.ptoc 文件中有这么一行内容 "class={subsection}, name={1.3}, ...", 假如该行的前面还有 4 行含有 subsection(不管它们嵌套在哪个层级中), 此时用户需要将〈index〉置为 "5". [2.] \zlocaltoc 命令目前只利用到了 "raw" 和 "class" 字段的值, 后续可能会利用 "name, title" 字段的值.

NOTE: 该命令将得到的结果 (一系列的 \contentsline) 保存于 \g\_ztoc\_-localtoc\_seq 这个 seq 中, 用户也可以按照自己喜欢的方式操作此 seq.

```
      {
      例 53

      \ztocformat\subsection{title.after=\P}

      \zlocaltoc{section}{2}

      2 安装使用
      4

      2.1 在线模板¶
      4

      2.2 本地安装¶
      4

      2.3 快速开始¶
      5
```

\ztocgroupshow \ztocgrouphide \ztocgroupshow 命令用于显示局部目录中的插入点 (Hook), 当用户无法确定 \ztocgroupinsert 命令中的 \place \ 时, 此命令是十分有用的; \ztocgrouphide 用户隐藏这些插入点.

New: 2025-07-08

NOTE: 这两个命令的作用是局部的.

75 7 ZTEX 模块

\ztocgroupinsert

 $\ztocgroupinsert{\langle place\rangle}{\langle code\rangle}$ 

New: 2025-07-07

sect 模块对目录进行了分组,并且在每组目录的前后都放置了一个 Hook(这些 Hook 是根据当前的文档内容动态生成的),用户可以向这些 Hook 中添加代码,从而实现目录的进一步定制;〈place〉即为 Hook 的名字,其格式为: "〈class〉,〈index〉,〈begin l end〉",其中〈index〉的计算方法和〈zlocaltoc 命令中〈index〉的计算方法相同(只考虑当前局部环境的内该〈class〉的次序);下面给出一个简单的使用案例:

```
% \usepackage{pgfornament}
\usepackagespfornament}
% \usepackages
```

76 7 ZTEX 模块

```
\pgfornament[width = 2cm,color = teal]{67}%
   \qquad\rule[-5em]{.5pt}{10em}%
   \begin{minipage}{.75\linewidth}%
\ztocgroupinsert{subsection,5,end}%
 {%
   \end{minipage}%
   \end{framed}%
\zlocaltoc{subsection}{4}
\endgroup
  7.1.1 字体选择机制简介 . . . . . . . . .
                                               16
                  7.1.2 默认字体族 . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                  7.1.3 新建字体族 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                  21
                  7.1.5 幻EX 接口 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                                               22
                  7.1.6 杂项......
                                               25
```

77 77 7 ZTEX 模块

## 7.9 sclist 模块

New: 2025-06-20

Semicolon list(简称为 sclist) 与 expl3 中的 "clist" 类似, 只不过其分隔符为 ";"; 红EX 创建此模块是为了更好的处理以 ";" 划分的数据, 主要是为了 "**可展性**"; 红EX 的 sclist 库提供了以下的一些命令:

```
\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn
                              \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn \{\langle replace \rangle\}\{\langle item_1 \rangle; \ldots; \langle item_n \rangle\}
\zcmd_sclist_patch:(ne|no) *
                New: 2025-06-20
                           该命令会自动将空的 (item) 替换为 "(replace)".
                            \ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                                  例 56
                            \\def\\clistA{\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{; a; 2; 3; ; }}
                            \detokenize\expandafter{\expanded(\clistA)}
                            \ExplSyntaxOff
                            \scan\_stop: ;a;2;3;\scan\_stop: ;\scan\_stop: ;
                           \sclist_new:N
           \sclist_new:c
                           该命令与原始的 \clist_new:N 命令类似.
             New: 2025-06-20
                           \sclist_const:Nn \sclist \var {\sclist_const:Nn \sclist \var}
  \sclist_const:Nn
  \sclist_const:(Ne|cn|ce)
                           该命令与原始的 \clist_cont:Nn 命令类似.
             New: 2025-06-20
                           \sclist_clear:N \( sclist var \)
        \sclist_clear:N
        \sclist_clear:c
                           该命令与原始的 \clist clear:N 命令类似.
        \sclist_gclear:N
        \sclist_gclear:c
             New: 2025-06-20
                           \cline{Sclist_clear_new:N } \langle sclist | var \rangle
    \sclist_clear_new:N
    \sclist_clear_new:c
                           该命令与原始的 \clist_clear_new:N 命令类似.
    \sclist_gclear_new:N
    \sclist_gclear_new:c
```

```
\sciist_set_eq:NN \langle sclist var_1 \rangle \langle sclist var_2 \rangle
\sclist_set_eq:NN
 \sclist_set_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_set_eq:NN 命令类似.
\sclist_gset_eq:NN
 \sclist_gset_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
               New: 2025-06-20
                                      \sclist_set:Nn \langle sclist var \rangle \{\langle item_1 \rangle; \ldots; \langle item_n \rangle\}
 \sclist_set:Nn
 \sclist_set:(NV|Ne|No|cn|cV|ce|co)
 \sclist_gset:Nn
 \sclist_gset:(NV|Ne|No|cn|cV|ce|co)
                       New: 2025-06-20
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_set:Nn 命令类似.
   \sclist_if_empty_p:N \( sclist var \)
   \scist_if_empty_p:c *
                              \sclist_if_empty:NTF \ \langle sclist \ var \rangle \ \{\langle true \ code \rangle\} \ \{\langle false \ code \rangle\}
   \cline{SClist_if_empty:NTF} \star
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_if_empty:NTF 命令类似.
   \c)clist_if_empty:cTF \star
               New: 2025-06-20
   \sclist_if_empty_p:n \( sclist var \)
   \scist_if_empty_p:c *
                              \sclist_if_empty:nTF {\langle semicolon \ list \rangle} {\langle true \ code \rangle} {\langle false \ code \rangle}
   \sl NTF \star
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_if_empty:nTF 命令类似.
   \sclist if empty:cTF \star
               New: 2025-06-20
\sclist_map_function:NN \( sclist var \) \( \frac{function}{} \)
\sclist_map_function:cN ☆
                              此系列命令与原始的 \clist map function:NN 命令类似.
\sclist_map_function:nN \; 	riangleq
\sclist_map_function:eN ☆
               New: 2025-06-20
                              \sclist_map\_tokens:Nn \langle sclist var \rangle \{\langle code \rangle\}
 \sclist_map_tokens:Nn ☆
  \sclist_map_tokens:cn ☆
                              此系列命令与原始的 \clist_map_tokens:Nn 命令类似.
 New: 2025-06-20
```

79 ZTEX 模块

```
\sclist_count:N *
                \sclist_count:N \( sclist var \)
\sciist_count:c *
                该命令与原始的 \clist_count:N 命令类似.
\sclist_count:n *
\sclist_count:e *
    New: 2025-06-20
                \sclist_item:Nn \star
\sclist_item:cn *
                该命令与原始的 \clist item: Nn 命令类似.
\sl \
\sclist_item:en ★
    New: 2025-06-20
  \sclist_show:N
                \sclist_show:c
                该命令与原始的 \clist_show:N 命令类似.
    New: 2025-06-20
                \sl \{ \langle tokens \rangle \}
  \sclist_show:n
                该命令与原始的 \clist_show:n 命令类似.
    New: 2025-06-20
                \sclist_log:N \( sclist var \)
   \sclist_log:N
   \sclist_log:c
                该命令与原始的 \clist_log:N 命令类似.
    New: 2025-06-20
   \sclist_log:n
                \slightsupersection (tokens)
                该命令与原始的 \clist_log:n 命令类似.
    New: 2025-06-20
```

下面这个案例展示了如何使用 sclist 中的 \sclist\_map tokens:nn 和 \sclist\_map\_tokens:Nn 两个命令:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                              例 57
\sclist_new:N \l_tmpc_sclist
\sclist_set:Nn \l_tmpc_sclist {1;23;456;}
\cs_set:Npn \__test_sclist_map:nn #1#2 {[#1](#2)|}
\def\TTTa{
 \sclist map tokens:nn {a;bc;def}
   { \__test_sclist_map:nn {XX} }
\def\TTTb{
```

80 7 ZTEX 模块

```
\sclist_map_tokens:Nn \l_tmpc_sclist
{ \__test_sclist_map:nn {YY} }
}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\TTTa}}\par
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\TTTb}}
\ExplSyntaxOff

[XX](a)|[XX](bc)|[XX](def)|
[YY](1)|[YY](23)|[YY](456)|
```

81 ZTEX 库

# 8 zTeX 库

本节主要介绍 红EX 中提供的各类库 (library), 这些 library 用于优化用户 LATEX 的文档书写和阅读体验。部分 library 是对 红EX 中原始功能的增强,但与此同时,文档的编译速度势必会稍微减慢,所以请酌情加载 红EX 中的库.

zTEX 中所有的库均不会自动加载,用户需要使用 \ztexloadlib{library name}} 手动加载,详细的 library name >列表如下:

- ztex.library.fancy.tex
- ztex.library.slide.tex
- ztex.library.alias.tex
- ztex.library.thm.tex

下面这个案列展示了 ZTEX 中 library 的加载方式:

```
% \documentclass{ztex} 例 58
\ztexloadlib{fancy}
\ztexloadlib{alias}
\ztexloadlib{slide}
\ztexloadlib{thm}
```

# 8.1 fancy 库

此 library 用于章节的格式化以及部分的宏包加载,目前仅对 \chapter 进行了重定义.

ztex/fancy

\zfancynumsuffix

 $\zfancynumsuffix{\langle number \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于数字的格式化,其中 (number) 为任意一个整数.

一个使用样例如下:

\zfancynumsuffix{1}, \zfancynumsuffix{2}, \zfancynumsuffix{25} \ 59 \ st, nd, th

\zfancysubtitle

 $\zfancysubtitle{\langle subtitle \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的副标题; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapl

 $\zfancychapl{\langle content \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的左侧内容; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapr

 $\zfancychapr{\langle content \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的右侧内容; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapsaying

 $\z$ fancychapsaying[ $\langle author \rangle$ ]{ $\langle saying \rangle$ }

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时,此命令用于设置章节的引言.〈author〉为可选参数,用于指定引言的作者.

# 8.2 alias 库

alias 库为一系列命令定义了别名, 用于简化用户在数学环境中的命令输入, 后文称此为 alias. 此 libray 默认加载 amssymb, mathrsfs, mathtools 三个宏包; alias 库建立了以下几个方面的 alias:

- 数学字体命令
- 各类箭头
- 各类数学算符
- 其余常见符号
- 自动括号命令(试验阶段)
- (偏) 微分算子
- 矩阵

对于自动括号命令,目前还很不成熟,如果不清楚该命令的原理,还请不要使用. 针对此特性,推荐用户使用 pyhsics2 宏包. 除此之外, alias 库并没有对 mathtools 中的 \mathclap, \mathllap 等命令进行封装.

WARNING: 尽管 紅EX 已经可以把所有的 alias 限制于一个局部组内, 但由于 alias 库自定义的命令数量实在庞大, 所以仍然可能会与部分已有命令冲突.

\zaliasOn \zaliasOff

Updated: 2025-04-25

**注意**: 在正文中可以多次或嵌套使用此二命令, 但必须成对出现, 否则将会导致编组不匹配, 从而无法编译得到最终的文档.

```
% \usepackage{ascii} % for \FF{}

\FF{} from `ascii' package, \S{} from \LaTeX{};

\zaliasOn[XXX]

Inline math $\B{Q} \cong \B{Z}$;
\begin{align*}
  \int \FF{o(x)}\cdot a^{h(x)\dd x}\cdot\XXXhom(\S{F}(x))\XXXdiv
  g(x)\dd x\\
  \dd y/\dd x
\end{align*}
```

# 

$$\int \mathbf{o}(\mathbf{x}) \cdot a^{h(x)dx} \cdot \hom(\mathscr{F}(x)) \div g(x) dx$$

 $\mathrm{d}y/\mathrm{d}x$ 

zalias

 $\left( prefix \right) \dots \left( zalias \right)$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此环境等价于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令, 此环境形成的局部组中所有的 alias 均有效; 〈prefix〉用于设置当前文档中已存在的 (外部) 命令前缀, 默认为 "OLD";

注意: 在正文中可以多次使用此环境, 且可以嵌套使用.

```
\begin{zalias} 例 61 $ \B{Q} \cong \B{Z}$ \end{zalias}  \mathbb{Q} \cong \mathbb{Z}
```

NOTE: 为了本节后续行文的简洁性, 我们默认所有示例代码中的别名命令均位于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令之间亦或者是 zalias 环境中.

### 8.2.1 数学字体

\F	$\texttt{} \langle \textit{tokens} \rangle \}$
\R	$\texttt{\R}\{\langle \textit{tokens}\rangle\}$
/K	$\texttt{K}\{\langle \textit{tokens}\rangle\}$
\C	$\texttt{\C}\{\langle \textit{tokens}\rangle\}$
<b>\</b> B	$\B\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
<b>\</b> S	$\S\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
\FF	$\verb \FF{  (tokens) } $

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \F 为 \boldsymbol, \R 为 \mathrm, \K 为 \mathfrak, \C 为 \mathcal, \B 为 \mathbb, \S 为 \mathbf.

```
Normal Version: \mathcal{A} + \mathcal{A}
```

Normal Version:  $\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}$ Alias Version:  $\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}$ 

## 8.2.2 数学箭头

此 library 定义的一系列箭头命令遵循如下的规则:

- 首字母重复表示对应箭头的加长,
- 首字母大写表示对应箭头的双线版本,
- 前置 n 或 N 表示对应箭头的否定.

\ma

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \ma 为 \mapsto, \mma 为 \longmapsto. 注意: 此命令及其后续类似命令均表示该命令在未来可能会有改动, 比如未来其可能会接受参数.

Normal Version:  $a \to b, a \to b$ Alias Version:  $a \mapsto b, a \mapsto b$ Alias Version:  $a \mapsto b, a \mapsto b$ 

\la
\La
\nla
\Nla
\lla
\Lla

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \la 为 \leftarrow, \La 为 \Leftarrow, \nla 为 \nleftarrow, \la 为 \longleftarrow, \Lla 为 \Longleftarrow.

Normal Version: \$a\leftarrow b, a\Leftarrow b, a\nleftarrow b\\\
\nLeftarrow b, a\longleftarrow b, a\Longleftarrow b\\\
Alias Version: \$a\la b, a\La b, a\nla b, a\nla b, a\lla b, a\lla b\\
\normal Version:  $a \leftarrow b, a \Leftarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b$ Alias Version:  $a \leftarrow b, a \Leftarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b$ 

\ra \Ra \nra 以上各命令的原始定义: \ra 为 \rightarrow, \Ra 为 \Rightarrow, \nra 为 \nrightarrow, \Nra 为 \nRightarrow, \rra 为 \longrightarrow, \Rra 为 \Longrightarrow.

\rra \Rra

\Nra

Updated: 2024-12-05

\da \Da

\nda

\Nda \dda

\Dda

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \da 为 \leftrightarrow, \Da 为 \Leftrightarrow, \nda 为 \nleftrightarrow, \dda 为 \longleftrightarrow, \Dda 为 \Longleftrightarrow.

```
Normal Version: a \le b, a \le b, a \le b.

Normal Version: a \le b, a \le b, a \le b.
```

```
\xla
                                 \xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
                                 \xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xla*
                                 Xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xla
                                 Xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
Xla*
\xxla
                                 \xilde{\xilde{\chi}} (\above) (\above)
\xxla*
                                 \xi = (above) (\langle below \rangle)
                                 \xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xra
                                 \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xra*
                                 Xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xra
\Xra*
                                 Xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xxra
                                 \xra[\langle above \rangle] (\langle below \rangle)
\xxra*
                                 \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
```

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有 \* 命令中的 ⟨above⟩ 和 ⟨below⟩ 参数均会被放入 \text 命令中,以上命令的原始定义: \xla 为 \xleftarrow, \Xla 为 \xLeftarrow, \xxla 为 \xLongleftarrow, \xra 为 \xrightarrow, \Xra 为 \xRightarrow, \xxra 为 \xLongrightarrow. 使用示例如下:

```
Normal Version: \x = \frac{b}{a} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a
```

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有 \* 命令中的 ⟨above⟩ 和 ⟨below⟩ 参数均会被放入 \text 命令中, 以上命令的原始定义: \hla 为 \xhookleftarrow, \hra 为 \xhookrightarrow.

```
Normal Version: $\xhookleftarrow[b]{a} + \xhookrightarrow[b]{例$68} \\
Alias Version: $\hla[a](b) + \hra[a](b)$ \\
```

88 8 ZTEX 库

Alias Text Version:  $\hat a(b) + \frac{a(b)}{a(b)}$ 

Normal Version:  $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$ Alias Version:  $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$ Alias Text Version:  $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$ 

#### 8.2.3 其它符号

\A \E 以上两个命令分别表示"任意(∀)"和"存在(∃)"符号.

Updated: 2024-12-05

Normal Version:  $\formall varepsilon>0$ , \exists \delta\$ \\  $\formall 69$  Alias Version:  $\formall A$  \text{\delta} \\ Normall Version:  $\formall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$  Alias Version:  $\formall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$ 

\ns \se \sse 以上三个命令的原始定义: \ns 为 \varnothing, \se 为 \backsimeq, \sse 为 \cong.

Updated: 2024-12-05

Normal Version:  $\$  \varnothing, \backsimeq, \cong\$ \\ Alias Version:  $\$  \\ \sigma \cong\$ \\ Normal Version:  $\$  \omega, \sigma, \sigma \cong\$ \\ Alias Version:  $\$  \omega, \sigma, \sigma \cong\$ \\ Alias Version:  $\$  \omega, \sigma, \sigma \cong\$

\dd

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令主要用于替代默认的 \mathrm{d}, 与此同时, 其会自动处理左右间隔, 更加规范的处理可以参见 fixdiff.

```
Normal Version: $\displaystyle\int x\;\mathrm{d}x = x^{\int x}/71
\mathrm{d} x } = \frac12x^2 + \mathrm{C}$ \\
Alias Version: $\displaystyle\int x\dd x = x^{\int x\dd x} = \frac12x^2 + \R{C}$.

\begin{align*}
\int \FF{o(x)}\cdot a^{h(x)\dd x}\cdot\OLDhom(\S{F}(x))\OLDdiv
\g(x)\dd x\\
\dd y/\dd x
\end{align*}
```

Normal Version: 
$$\int x \, dx = x^{\int x dx} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C$$
Alias Version: 
$$\int x \, dx = x^{\int x dx} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C.$$
$$\int \mathbf{o}(\mathbf{x}) \cdot a^{h(x)dx} \cdot \hom(\mathscr{F}(x)) \div g(x) \, dx$$
$$dy/dx$$

/CC

\CC

\RR

\RR

\NN \ZZ \NN \ZZ

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上四个命令分别表示复数域, 实数域, 自然数集以及整数集.

可以使用命令 \zaliasopset 进行重定义. 一个使用样例如下:

Normal Version:  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $\mathcal{R}$ 

以上所有命令均使用 \DeclareMathOperator 进行声明, 其会自动处理前后间距,

\\

Alias Version: \$\CC, \RR, \NN, \ZZ\$

Normal Version:  $\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}$ Alias Version:  $\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}$ 

#### 8.2.4 数学算子

\alt

\rot \div

\curl

\grad

\id

 $\lim$ 

\ker

\cok

 $\mbox{hom}$ 

\supp

\sign

\trace

Updated: 2025-04-24

91 ZTEX 库

```
Normal Version: $\operatorname{alt}, \operatorname{rot},
\operatorname{div}, \operatorname{curl}, \operatorname{grad},
\operatorname{Id}, \operatorname{Im}, \operatorname{Ker},
\operatorname{Cok}, \operatorname{Hom}, \operatorname{supp},
\operatorname{sign}, \operatorname{trace}$ \\
Alias Version: $\alt, \rot, \div, \curl, \grad, \id, \im, \ker,
\cok, \hom, \supp, \sign, \trace$
Normal Version: alt, rot, div, curl, grad, Id, Im, Ker, Cok, Hom, supp, sign, trace
Alias Version: alt, rot, div, curl, grad, Id, Im, Ker, Cok, Hom, supp, sign, trace
```

\zaliasopset

 $\z$ aliasopset $\{\langle key-value \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置上述各数学算子的名称, 仅可在导言区使用.

```
= \(\name\)......初始值:
../alt
    alt
      = (name).....初始值:
../rot
    rot
      = (name).....初始值:
../div
    div
      ../curl
    curl
      = (name).....初始值: grad
../grad
    grad
      = (name).....初始值:
../id
    id
                                 Id
../im
      = \(\name\).....初始值:
    im
                                 Im
      = \(\name\)...........初始值:
../ker
    ker
      = (name).....初始值:
../cok
    cok
      ../hom
    hom
      = (name)......初始值: supp
../supp
    supp
      = (name).....初始值: sign
../sign
    sign
    trace = ⟨name⟩......初始值: trace
../trace
    上述为 zTrX 默认定义的数学算子, 用户可以修改 (name) 的值来修改其形式.
```

一个简单的使用样例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此

命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\[ \alt, \im \]
                                                                 例 74
\zaliasopset{alt=ALT, im=IM}
\[ \alt, \im \]
                                alt, Im
                               ALT, IM
```

# 8.2.5 自动括号

\zab

 $\zab((), [], \\{\\})$ 

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令用于处理括号的自动缩放,该命令现在正处于实验性阶段,可能存在潜在的问题,请谨慎使用.该命令的一个使用样例如下:

#### 8.2.6 微分算子

New: 2025-06-19

```
% \dv exampels:
                                                                                                                     例 76
\begin{align*}
\dv{, xx, y, \textsf{ww}}[zz, \mathbf{g}, \B{X}]
    & = \dv{, x, y, z}[, +++\alpha+1, +\xi+3+, \eta+2] \
\dv{, x} + \dv{, t}[2] = \dv*{f, \xi}
   & = \dv{\varphi, x, y, z, \tau}[2, 2, 2, 1] \
dv{, x, y, z}[1, xi, \text{eta+2}]
   \& = \det\{, (x^1), (x^2), (x^3)\}[1, 3, 1]
\end{align*}
% \pdv exampels:
\begin{align*}
\pdv{, x} + \pdv{, t}[2] = \pdv*{f, \xi}
   & = \pdy{\varphi, x, y, z, \tau}[2, 2, 2, 1] \
\pdv{, x, y, z}[1, \xi, \eta+2]
    \& = \pdv{, (x^1), (x^2), (x^3)}[1, 3, 1]
\end{align*}
                                 \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x x^{zz} \mathrm{d}y^{\mathbf{g}} \mathrm{dww}^{\mathbb{X}}} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x \mathrm{d}y^{+++\alpha+1} \mathrm{d}z^{+\xi+3+}}
                           \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\mathrm{d}^2}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = \mathrm{d}f/\mathrm{d}\xi = \frac{\mathrm{d}^7\varphi}{\mathrm{d}x^2\mathrm{d}y^2\mathrm{d}z^2\mathrm{d}\tau}
                                      \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x\mathrm{d}y^{\xi}\mathrm{d}z^{\eta+2}} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}(x^1)\mathrm{d}(x^2)^3\mathrm{d}(x^3)}
                              \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} = \partial f / \partial \xi = \frac{\partial^7 \varphi}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2 \partial z^2 \partial \tau}
                                         \frac{1}{\partial x \partial y^{\xi} \partial z^{\eta+2}} = \frac{1}{\partial (x^1) \partial (x^2)^3 \partial (x^3)}
```

94 8 ZTEX 库

#### 8.2.7 矩阵

和矩阵相关的命令使用起来有一定的限制, 具体来说就是: 你的 l3kernel 的版本 日期必须在 2025-01-15 之后. 因为 alias 中与这一部分相关的命令依赖于 \int\_step\_tokens:nn, 而这个命令在 2025-01-15 之后才正式被添加到 l3kernel 中.

```
\mat
                        \mathbf{t}
                            \langle item-11 \rangle, ..., \langle item-1n \rangle;
\pmat
\bmat
\Bmat
                            \langle item-m1 \rangle, ..., \langle item-mn \rangle;
\vmat
                        }
```

这系列命令用于输出排版矩阵, 其维度为  $m \times n$ ; "p" 的含义与 amsmath 宏包中 \Vmat \pmatrix 命令内的 "p" 含义相同, "b, v" 等参数的含义同理.

New: 2025-06-20

```
\begin{align*}
                                                                 例 77
  \text{text{mat-1}} = \text{mat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } } 
& \text{mat-2} = \begin{Vmatrix}\mat{1, , 3; 4,5,; ,7,8} /
\end{Vmatrix} \/
  \text{pmat} = \pmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \qquad
& \text{bmat} = \bmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \\
  \text{\text{Bmat}} = \text{\text{Bmat}} \{ 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 \} 
& \text{vmat} = \vmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \\
  \text{$\tt Vmat-1$} = \Vmat { 1, , 3; 40.102, 55, ; , 7, 8 } \quad
& \text{Vmat-2} = \Vmat { 1, , 3; \textsf{xxx}, \mathbb{XX},; ,7,
8}
\end{align*}
```

\imat \admat  $\label{eq:limit_def} $$ \left( \frac{filler}{\frac{item-1}{item-1}, \ldots, \frac{item-n}{item-n}} \right) $$ \left( \frac{filler}{\frac{item-1}{item-1}, \ldots, \frac{item-n}{item-n}} \right) $$$ 

New: 2025-06-20

此二命令用于生成对角矩阵或反对角矩阵, 其维度为  $n \times n$ ;  $\langle filler \rangle$  用于指定非对角线元素,  $\langle item \rangle$  中空值默认为 "1"; **注意:** 此命令需结合上面的 \mat, \pmat 等命令使用.

\zmat

 $\t [\langle type \rangle] \{\langle n \rangle\}$ 

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于输入零矩阵, 其维度为  $n \times n$ ;  $\langle type \rangle$  用于设置该矩阵的样式, 默认为 "i", 可选值有 "i, a, z". **注意**: 此命令不能单独使用, 用户需要将此命令置于 一个矩阵环境中, 或置于上面的 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

```
\begin{align*}
\mat{\zmat{4}} =
\vmat{\zmat{zmat{z}{5}}} =
\pmat{\zmat{align*}}

onumber of the content of the
```

```
\hmat
```

\jmat

New: 2025-06-20

此二命令分别用于输入 Jacobian 和 Hessian 矩阵, 前者是  $m \times n$  的, 后者是  $1 \times n$  的;  $\langle \text{keyval} \rangle$  用于指定 (矩阵的) 的排版样式;  $\langle \text{dep-i} \rangle$  表示第 i 个自变量,  $\langle \text{indep-i} \rangle$  表示第 i 个因变量.

ztex/zalias/jhmat/b
ztex/zalias/jhmat/c
ztex/zalias/jhmat/s

 b = {\border\}.
 初始值: 空

 c = {\command\}.
 初始值: textstyle

 s = {\float\}.
 初始值: 1.25

 $\langle b \rangle$  用于指定矩阵的 delimiter 样式, 可选值有: "b, p, B, v, V";  $\langle c \rangle$  用于设置矩阵中每个公式的显示方式, 默认为 "\textstyle";  $\langle s \rangle$  用于设置 \arraystretch 这个值, 默认为 "1.25".

```
% \jmat examples: 例 80 \begin{align*}
```

```
\int \int f_1, f_2; x, y =
                   \int [c=displaystyle, b=V, s=2]{f, g, h; \text{$$textsf}{x}$, $$/
 \mathbb{Y}, \mathbb{F}_z =
                   \jmat[b=b]{f, g; x, y, z}
 \end{align*}
% \hmat examples:
 \begin{align*}
                   \mbox{hmat}[c=displaystyle, s=2.5]{;x,y,z, {w}\textbf{w}}} =
                   \mbox{\colored} $$ \mbox{\colo
 \end{align*}
                                                                                                                     \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial y} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{bmatrix}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial z} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial w \mathbf{w}}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial x} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial z} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial w \mathbf{w}}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial x} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial w \mathbf{w}}
```

\gmat

\gmat  $\{\langle v-1 \rangle, \ldots, \langle v-n \rangle\}$ 

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于生成 Gram 矩阵, 其维度为  $n \times n$ ; 此命令仅为后续 \xmat 命令的一个特例. **注意**: 此命令仅返回矩阵对应的数据, 用户应将此命令置于一个合法的矩阵环境中.

NOTE: 请不要将此命令置于 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

\xmat

 $\mbox{xmat } \{m, n, \mbox{$n$, $n$}$ 

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于自定义矩阵的生成方式,其维度为  $m \times n$ ; 矩阵元素由  $\langle matcmd \rangle$  指定, $\langle matcmd \rangle$  接受两个参数,分别表示该元素的横坐标与纵坐标. **注意**: 此命令仅返回矩阵对应的数据,用户应将此命令置于一个合法的矩阵环境中;同时也应确保  $\langle matcmd \rangle$  是 Robust 的.

NOTE: 1. 此处的 \xmat 命令与 pyhsics2 宏包中的 \xmat 命令不同;

2. 请不要将此命令置于 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

#### 8.2.8 编程接口

ZT<sub>E</sub>X 的 alias 库除了给普通用户提供一系列的命令 (接口) 外, 还为熟悉 IAT<sub>E</sub>X 编程的用户提供了编程接口.

\zalias\_make\_cmd\_robust:n \zalia
\zalias\_make\_cmd\_robust:(e|o|f)

 $\z$  is \_make\_cmd\_robust:n { $\langle command \rangle$ }

New: 2025-06-22

此命令用于将命令 \\( command \) 变为一个 Robust 命令, \( command \) 为该命令的名称, 不包含 "\". **注意**: 原始的 \\( command \) 仅在 zalias 环境或 \zaliasOn 与\\( zaliasOff 内被重定义为 Robust, 在此范围之外, 该命令将恢复为其原始定义.

\ztex\_mathalias\_set:nn

 $\ztex_mathalias_set {\langle inner \rangle} {\langle outer \rangle}$ 

\ztex\_mathalias\_set:(ee|oo)

New: 2025-06-22

此命令用于设置 zalias 环境,或 \zalias0n 与 \zalias0ff 内命令的别名; ⟨outer⟩ 是用户在外部声明的命令,⟨inner⟩ 为用户在内部使用的命令,二者均 不包含 "\"; 在此范围之外,⟨outer⟩ 将恢复为其原始定义.

\zalias\_matrix\_from\_list:n \*
\zalias\_matrix\_from\_list:(e|o|f) \*

New: 2025-06-22

 $\z$  \zalias\_matrix\_from\_list:n  $\{\langle list \rangle\}$ 

此命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的矩阵数据,是上述 \mat, \pamt 等命令的基础; 且此命令完全可展, 所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

\z@mat@plain

 $\z$ @mat@plain  $\{\langle list \rangle\}$ 

New: 2025-06-22

此命令即为上述的 \zalias matrix from list:n 命令.

```
}
}
\MatDataA
\end{tblr}

1 2.00 4
6 7.00 9 10
12 13.00
```

令的基础;〈bool〉用于指定对角矩阵的类型,〈bool〉为 \c\_false\_bool 时,为反对角矩阵;〈other default〉用于指定非对角元素的默认值,〈diag default〉用于指定对角线上元素的默认值;且此命令完全可展,所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

1.00	?	?	?	?	?		@	@	@	@	@	1.00
?	*	?	?	?	?		@	@	@	@	*	@
?	?	2	?	?	?		@	@	@	2	@	@
?	?	?	3	?	?	_	@	@	3	@	@	@
?	?	?	?	*	?		@	*	@	@	@	@
?	?	?	?	?	5		5	@	@	@	@	@

```
\label{limit_data:nn} $$ \zalias_jmat_data:nn {$\langle style \rangle$} {\langle list \rangle$} $$ \zalias_jmat_data:(ne|no) $$ $$ \zalias_hmat_data:nn $$\langle style \rangle$ {\langle list \rangle$} $$ \zalias_hmat_data:nn $$$ $$ \zalias_hmat_data:(ne|no) $$$ $$ $$ $$ New: 2025-06-22 $$
```

此二命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的 Jacobian 或 Hessian 矩阵数据,是上述 \jmat, \hmat 两个命令的基础;〈style〉用于指定 Hessian 矩阵中每一项的排版样式,〈style〉中不包含"\";且此命令完全可展,所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\edef\MatDataD{\zalias_jmat_data:nn {displaystyle}{f, g; x, y, z}}
\edef\MatDataE{\zalias_hmat_data:nn {textstyle}{g; \textsf{x}, \ \mathbb{K}, z}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand={\MatDataD}, \MatDataE}}
jmat =
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines, cells={mode=math} }
\MatDataD
\end{tblr}, \qquad
hmat =
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines, cells={mode=math} }
\MatDataE
\matDataE
\end{tblr}}
\MatDataE
\end{tblr}}
```

$$\text{jmat} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{hmat} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x \partial \mathbb{K}} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x \partial z} \\ \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K} \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K}^2} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K} \partial z} \\ \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial \mathbb{K}} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial z} \end{bmatrix}$$

New: 2025-06-22

此命令会根据  $\langle cmd \rangle$  自动生成对应的矩阵数据, 其维度为  $m \times n$ ; 该命令是上述  $\langle cmd \rangle$  \text{gmat},  $\langle cmd \rangle$  接受两个参数, 分别代表矩阵中该元素的 横坐标与纵坐标; m 为矩阵的行数, n 为矩阵的列数; 且此命令完全可展, 所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                    例 85
\protected\def\cmdA#1#2{g^{#1#2}}
\edef\MatDataF{\zalias_xmat_data:nn {\cmdA}{3, 4}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand=\MatDataF}
xmat =
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines, cells={mode=math} }
  \MatDataF
\end{tblr}
                         g^{14}
              g^{12}
                    g^{13}
xmat =
         g^{31}
              g^{32}
                   g^{33}
                         g^{34}
```

# 8.3 slide 库

此 library 用于将文档切换到 slide 模式, 无需用户对文档源码进行大的改动, 仅需在导言区加载此 library 即可, 和EX 会自动处理文档的分页, 浮动体等细节.

由于此 library 内部 patch 了很多的 IATeX 内部命令, 所以请谨慎加载. 另外, 加载此 library 并不会牺牲太多的编译速度.

zslide 中的坐标系统: 在不另加说明的情况下, zslide 中的坐标系统均以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向. 这就意味着你的纵坐标往往为负值,横坐标往往为正值.

# WARNING:slide 库 Patch 了大量的原始命令, 可能与部分宏包中的设置相冲突.

slide 库的使用方法是非常简单的, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
    layout={slide, aspect=16|9},
]{ztex}
\title{Rounded corner style Title Page}
\author{Eureka\quad and \quad \ztex{} Eureka}
\date{\today}
\begin{document}
\maketitle
\section{FIRST}
The FIRST section.
\end{document}
```

上述代码的编译产生的 slide 结果如下:





#### 8.3.1 颜色主题

\zslidethemeuse

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{\langle name \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令仅能在导言区使用,其会根据〈spec〉对颜色主题〈name〉中的部分配置进行重写,然后再应用〈name〉这一 slide 主题.〈key-value〉列表请参见后续\zslideset 命令.

注意: 为了编译速度考虑, 红EX 仅加载一个主题; 所以用户应在加载 ztex 时便通过键 〈theme〉指定 slide 的主题. 且命令 \zslidethemeuse 更大程度上是出于方便用户修改预定义主题中的某一特定项目这一目的而提供的.

\zslidethemenew

 $\z idethemenew{\langle name \rangle} {\langle key-value \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会按照〈key-value〉创建名为〈name〉的 slide **颜色主题**, 仅可在导言区使用. 具体的可调整选项请参见命令 \zslideset 中的〈key-value〉参数说明.

AnnArborDefault

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborDefault}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle spec \rangle] \{AnnArborDefault\}$ 

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用命令\zslidethemenew 根据\spec\对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborBeaver

 $\verb|\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborBeaver}]{ztex}|$ 

Updated: 2024-11-05

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题, 还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborAlbatross

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborAlbatross}]{ztex}

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {AnnArborAlbatross}|$ 

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborBeaver\}$ 

Updated: 2024-11-05

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

#### AnnArborSeahorse

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSeahorse}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborSeahorse\}$ 

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

#### AnnArborSpruce

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSpruce}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-12-05

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value\rangle]{AnnArborSpruce}|$ 

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

#### 8.3.2 页面信息

\zslideset

 $\z (\langle key \rangle) \{\langle spec \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

在加载 slide 库后, 此命令用于调整  $\Delta T_{EX}$  关于 slide 的默认配置.  $\langle key \rangle$  表示  $\Delta T_{EX}$  中属于 zslide 库的键名, 默认为空, 此时即为根目录.

ztex/../zslide/BR
ztex/../zslide/toc

上述的每一个键均为元键 (Meta Key), 需要用接受的值也为键值对.

ztex/../doc/bg-color
ztex/../doc/text-color
ztex/../doc/text-style

```
      ztex/../sec/bg
      fg
      = 〈颜色

      ztex/../sec/fg
      bg
      = 〈颜色

      ztex/../sec/prefix
      prefix
      = 〈文本

      ztex/../sec/suffix
      suffix
      = 〈文本
```

〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 section 栏的文本颜色和背景色,默认情况下分别为Ann-default-I, Ann-default-II;〈文本〉用于设置 slide 页面中 section 标题的前后缀.

ztex/../UL/bg
ztex/../UL/fg
ztex/../UL/text

```
      fg = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-Metall-II

      bg = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-Metall-II

      text = 〈文本〉
      初始值: \zslideII
```

〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 slide 页面中 UL 的文本颜色和背景色,默认情况下分别为Ann-default-II, Ann-default-I;〈text〉用于设置 slide 左上角 (Upper Left) 导航栏对应的文本,默认为 \zslideUL. UR, BL, BC, BR 这几个元键的属性完全一致,这里不再——说明.

ztex/../toc/label
ztex/../toc/suffix
ztex/../toc/leftmargin

```
 \begin{array}{lll} \texttt{label} &=& \{\langle \texttt{key-value} \rangle \} \\ \texttt{suffix} &=& \{\langle \texttt{key-value} \rangle \} \\ \texttt{leftmargin} &=& \{\langle \texttt{key-value} \rangle \} \\ \end{array}
```

上述的每一个键均为元键,需要用接受的值也为键值对;〈label〉表示目录页各层级的 label 格式设置;〈suffix〉中的内容将追加到表示目录条目尾部;〈leftmarin〉表示不同层级距离页边距的距离. 因为三者的属性完全类似, 所以我们这里只对〈leftmargin〉这个元键加以说明.

```
      ztex/../leftmargin/chapter
      chapter
      = \{\langle \xi g \rangle\}
      初始值: 2em

      ztex/../leftmargin/section
      section
      = \{\langle \xi g \rangle\}
      初始值: 4em

      ztex/../leftmargin/subsection
      subsection
      = \{\langle \xi g \rangle\}
      初始值: 6em
```

这三个距离中的〈长度〉接受一个长度参数, 其默认值分别为 1.9em, 1.5em, 3.8em.

注意: 此系列键值在处理不同文档类时兼容性不太好, 而且该设置是全局的; 因它们由 \ztocformat 命令提供, 所以建议用户直接使用 \ztocformat 命令进行目录格式定制;

在特定的子目录,如 ⟨key⟩=doc 或 ⟨key⟩=toc/leftmargin 时,一个设置样例如下:

```
\zslideset[doc]{
bg-color=yellow!20,
text-color=red
}
\zslideset[toc/leftmargin]{
chapter=1em,
section=4em,
}
```

\zslidelogo

 $\verb|\zslidelogo[|\langle key-value\rangle|]{|\langle picture\rangle|}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置 slide 的 logo 图标,仅可在导言区使用.

ztex/slide/logo/position
ztex/slide/logo/width
ztex/slide/logo/exclude

exclude = 〈逗号分割列表〉.....初始值:

范围, 默认为 1.

\zslideframetitle

 $\z ideframetitle{\langle title \rangle}$ 

New: 2025-05-09

此命令用于在没有\section 命令出现时手动创建 slide 页面对应的标题,和 beamer 中的\frametitle 命令类似.

注意: 此命令会自动换页, 即自动插入 \newpage 命令.

\zslidetitle \zslideauthor \zslidedate 此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量.

注意: 如果在 slide 模式下未定义这三个变量, 那么 和X 会抛出错误.

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zslidedocolor

 $\zslidedocolor[\langle layer \rangle] \{\langle color \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于覆盖原本的 slide 文本或背景色,  $\langle layer \rangle$  可选值有: fg, bg;  $\langle bg \rangle$  默认的  $\langle color \rangle$  为 white,  $\langle fg \rangle$  默认的  $\langle color \rangle$  为 black.

注意: 一次只能设置一个 〈layer〉, 且用户不应该滥用此命令.

\zslideUL

\zslideUR \zslideBR 这三个命令分别表示 slide 模式下, UL, UR, BR 位置处默认的文本信息.

Updated: 2025-04-25

zslide:titlepage

\pageref{zslide:titlepage}

zslide:lastpage

\pageref{zslide:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页, 用于 slide 制作时的页码引用. 使用样例如下:

zslide@titlepage zslide@lastpage  $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\langle context\rangle)_{zslide@titlepage}_{\langle link\ text\rangle} $$ \operatorname{link}(\langle context\rangle)_{zslide@lastpage}_{\langle link\ text\rangle} $$$ 

Updated: 2024-11-05

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在 zslide 中, 标题页的页码为 0.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets, 此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者, 用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 zslide:titlepage 和 zslide:lastpage 两 label.

zslide@title@color

\color{zslide@title@color} \langle item \rangle

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\textcolor{zslide@title@color}{\langle item\rangle}|$ 

此颜色用于设置 slide 模式下 title 的背景色, 默认为: HTML:d9d9d9(即 ).

\zslideframeind

\zslideframeind

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令, 此命令在每一页 Frame 中会返回其在这个 section 中对应的 Frame Index. 比如在某个 section 中第 1 页, 其返回的 Frame Index 为 1.

\zslideframeall

 $\zslideframeall{\langle name \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令,此命令可以根据〈name〉来获取 \jobname.aux 中变量 \zsec@(name)@cnt 的值.〈name〉一般为大写罗马数字: I, II, III, ... 等, 其默认返回当前 section 下的 Frame 总数; 第一次编译亦或者是变量 \zsec@(name)@cnt 不存在时, 命令 \zslideframeall 将会返回??.

\zslidenavsym

 $\verb|\zslidenavsym[|\langle target symbol|\rangle]| [|\langle other symbol|\rangle]|$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令为内部命令 \zslide\_nav\_sym:nnnn 的一个具体实现. 〈target symbol〉 默认为 •, 〈other symbol〉默认为 o. 这两个 symbol 的详细说明请参见后续的 \zslide\_nav\_sym:nnnn 命令.

\zslidetoc@page \thecontentslabel \zslidetoc@labelset \zslidetoc@sicon \zslidetoc@ssicon  $\verb|\zslidetoc@labelset[|\langle extra|width\rangle]| \{\langle item\rangle\}|$ 

这一组命令主要用于自定义 slide 中的目录, 其中 \zslidetoc@page 表示目录项目对应的页码, \thecontentslabel 表示目录项目的对应的名称. \zslidetoc@sicon和 \zslidetoc@ssicon表示 slide模式下目录中 section和 subsection对应的icon.用户可以在导言区自定义这两个icon,默认情况下这两个icon的声明及效果如下:

Updated: 2025-04-25

\ExplSyntaxOn 例 88

Section Icon: \box\_move\_up:nn {2pt}

{\hbox:n {\ztool\_set\_to\_wd:nn

{6pt}{\(\blacktriangleright\)}}

```
}\par
Subsection Icon: \rule[2pt]{3pt}{3pt}
\ExplSyntaxOff
SectionIcon:
SubsectionIcon:
```

\zslidetoc@labelset 用于设置 slide 模式下目录条目的格式. 〈extra width〉表示 \thecontentslabel 右侧额外的间距. 〈item〉可以使用 \thecontentslabel, \zslidesecIcon, \zslidesubsecIcon 或其它用户自定义符号.

\zslidepageTF

Updated: 2025-04-25 此命令.

 $$$ $$ \mathbb{T}_{\langle formula \rangle} = \frac{code}{false \ code} $$$ 

此命令此命令在自定义 slide 的元信息时很有用,其会自动比较当前页码与〈formula〉的关系,然后执行对应的分支.一个使用样例如下:

#### 8.3.3 编程接口

\zslide\_framecnt\_aux:nn

 $\z = \frac{\langle name \rangle}{\langle name \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会向文件 \jobname.aux 中写入一个变量, 其名称为: \zsec@ $\langle name \rangle$ @cnt, 其值为:  $\langle number \rangle$ ;  $\langle name \rangle$  一般为一大写罗马数字, 如 I, II, III, IV 等. 此命令在制作进度条或向后搜集文档内容时是十分有用的.

\zslide status bar:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建 slide 的页面背景色块,为方便叙述,我们称其为〈BOX〉. 其中〈coordinate〉表示〈BOX〉左下角坐标,形如(10pt, -.1\paperwidth),以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向;〈type〉为状态栏类型,目前所有可选值有:UR, UL, BL, BC, BR, sec;〈width〉为宽度,接受一个浮点数,默认以\paperwidth 为单位.〈height〉为状态栏的高度,接受一个合法的 dim 类型值,如 10pt, 2em 等.

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide\_status\_info:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\zslide_status_info:nnnn| {\langle type \rangle} {\langle coordinate \rangle} {\langle width \rangle} {\langle content \rangle}$ 

此命令用于创建 slide 的页面元信息,其被置于一个 box 中,为方便叙述,我们称其为  $\langle BOX \rangle$ . 其中  $\langle type \rangle$  表示  $\langle BOX \rangle$  在页面上的位置,可选值有: foot, head; \g\_zslide\_status\_info\_head\_B\_dim 和 \g\_zslide\_status\_info\_foot\_B\_dim 两个寄存器存放了 head 和 foot 中文字基线的纵坐标.  $\langle coordinate \rangle$  表示  $\langle BOX \rangle$  的左下角坐标,接受一个浮点数,以 \paperwidth 为单位. 此参数以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向;  $\langle width \rangle$  为当前  $\langle BOX \rangle$  的(弹性)宽度,接受一个浮点数,以 \paperwidth 为单位.  $\langle content \rangle$  表示  $\langle BOX \rangle$  中存放的文本或图片内容.

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim初始值: 1cm
$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim初始值: -1.7em
$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim初始值: -0.35em
$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim初始值:-\zph+0.35em

New: 2025-01-14

\g\_zslide\_status\_info\_sec\_L\_dim 中存放了 section 文本距离页面左边界的距离,默认值为 1cm; \g\_zslide\_status\_info\_sec\_C\_dim 中存放了 section 文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,默认值为 -1.7em. 最后两个寄存器存放了 head 和 foot 中文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,前者的默认值为 -0.35em, 后者的默认值为 -\paperheight+0.35em.

**注意**: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

New: 2025-01-14

前两个寄存器存放了 slide 中 head 和 foot 对应背景色块的高度,默认值均为 .7em,其对应的背景矩形色块底边的纵坐标均为 .7em;\g\_zslide\_status\_bar\_sec\_H\_dim 中存放了 section 的背景色块的高度,默认值为 2em;\g\_zslide\_status\_bar\_status\_bar\_sec\_B\_dim 中存放了 section 的背景矩形色块底边对应的纵坐标,默认值为 -2.7em; 当改变此此三个寄存器的值时,对应色块的基线保持不变,其高度会做出相应的改变.

**注意**: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide\_meta:n

 $\zslide_meta:n \{\langle key \rangle\}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令可以根据 〈key〉 获取 slide 的 status info 中对应的元信息.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide\_nav\_sym:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zslide\_nav\_sym:nnnn {\(\alpha\) \} \) 此命令用于创建 slide 中的导航栏,\(\alpha\) range\(\beta\) 接受一个正整数,表示 frame 的总数;\(\alpha\) 为接受一个在 0 ~ \(\alpha\) range\(\beta\) 内的正整数,表示选定的编号。\(\alpha\) target symbol\(\rangle\) 为选定的编号的符号,\(\alpha\) other symbol\(\rangle\) 为其它编号的符号。

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

# 8.4 thm 库

本 library 中定义了一系列的定理类主题以及环境图标 (icon), 在加载 theme library 的同时, 会自动导入 tcolorbox, tikz 和 pifont 三个宏包. 同时也会加载 tikz 的 fadings, calc 两个库. 如此数量的宏包导入必然会拖慢整个文档的编译,请酌情考虑加载此 library.

#### NOTE:

- 1. 由于技术原因, 当用户需要加载 thm 库时, 必须将命令 \zthmstyle { \langle style \} 置于 \ztexloadlib { thm } 之前;
- 2. 若用户在自定义定理类环境样式时需要更改 如EX 的默认配色,请将\ztex\_keys\_set:nn 或其它基于\keys\_set:nn 的命令放置于命令\zthmstylenew对应样式的〈preamble〉中而非〈option〉中,否则如EX 中的一系列与\zcolorset 相关的函数将失去对新定义数学类环境样式的色彩控制能力。

\zthmiconset

 $\t xthmiconset{\langle key-value \rangle}$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的图标, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
= (icon).....初始值:
../axiom
       axiom
../definition
             = (icon)......初始值:
       definition
             = (icon).....初始值:
../theorem
                                            \Diamond
       theorem
../lemma
       lemma
             = (icon)......初始值:
             = (icon).....初始值:
../corollary
       corollary
       proposition = ⟨icon⟩.....初始值:
../proposition
             = (icon).....初始值:
../remark
       remark
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                           无
       proof
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                           无
       exercise
             = (icon).....初始值:
                                           无
       example
       solution
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                           无
       problem
             = (icon).....初始值:
       上述键值配置为 (style)=paris 时的样式, 其中 (icon) 为一个合法的图标 (文
       字).
```

一个基本的使用样例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmiconuse

 $\t \sum_{i=1}^{n} (thm env name)$ 

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于使用定理类环境的图标,〈thm env name〉即为所有预定义的定理类环境名. 此命令在自定义定理环境样式时比较有用,不推荐用户于正文中使用.

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmiconuse{theorem} 例 91
\zthmiconuse{lemma}

♡ ❖

\zthmiconrm

\zthmiconrm

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会清除所有定理类环境的图标,不推荐用户在正文中使用.

shadow

\zthmstyle{shadow}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 92

\begin{remark} [thmstyle-shadow]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

 $\displaystyle \operatorname{\mathbb{V}} \operatorname{\mathbb{V}} \operatorname{\mathbb{V}}$ 

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)}{(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)}$ 

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12  $x^2 + R\{C\}$ 

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; %

\end{remark}

注记 8.1 (thmstyle-shadow) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left( a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.1)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.2}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

paris

\zthmstyle{paris}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 93

\begin{axiom} [thmstyle-paris]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

**\begin**{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

$$\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3 \times \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3 \times \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3 \times \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3 \times \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i1}u^iv^2+a_{i1}u^iv^3+a_{i1}u^iv^3)$$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12  $x^2 + R\{C\}$ 

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; %

\end{axiom}

公理 8.1 (thmstyle-paris) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left( a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.3)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.4}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

lapsis

\zthmstyle{lapsis}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 94

\begin{lemma} [thmstyle-lapsis]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in

#### themselves;

#### \begin{align}

 $\displaystyle \operatorname{t}_{v} \subset \operatorname{mathbf}_{v}$ 

$$\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{(a_{i1})u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3}{(a_{i1})u^iv^3}$$

#### \right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 
$$x^2 + R\{C\}$$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

\tcblower

#### \begin{align}

$$\int x dx = \frac{2 x^2 + R\{C\}}{}$$

#### \end{align}

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{lemma}

引埋 8.1 thmstylelapsis

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left( a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.5)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.6}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

$$\int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.7}$$

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

elegant

\zthmstyle{elegant}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 95

\begin{definition}[thmstyle-elegant]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

### **\begin**{align}

 $\displaystyle \operatorname{t}_{v} \subset \operatorname{mathbf}_{v}$ 

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{\text{(a_{i1})}} v^1 + \underline{\text{(i2)}} u^i v^2 + \underline{\text{(i3)}} u^i v^3$ 

<u>\right</u>) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12  $x^2 + R\{C\}$ 

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{definition}

## 定义 8.1 (thmstyle-elegant)

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left( a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.8)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.9}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

tcb

\zthmstyle{tcb}

New: 2025-06-29

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

#### % \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 96

\begin{theorem} [thmstyle-tcb]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{(a_{i1})u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3}$ 

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12  $x^2 + R\{C\}$ 

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;  $\!\%$ 

\end{theorem}

#### XXXX

## 定理 8.1 (thmstyle-tcb)

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left( a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.10)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.11}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

obsidian

\zthmstyle{obsidian}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

# % \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 97

\begin{proposition}[thmstyle-obsidian]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{(a_{i1})} u^i v^1 + a_{i2} u^i v^2 + a_{i3} u^i v^3$ 

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12  $x^2 + R\{C\}$ 

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{proposition}

# ● 命题:8.1

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left( a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.12)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.13}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; 120 9 ZTOOL 宏包

# 9 ztool 宏包

本宏集已独立实现了一个 ztool 宏包, 此模块中包含原来已被废弃的 l3sys-shell 中的所有命令. 除此之外, ztool 提供了 box 操作, 文件 IO 以及基本图形绘制相关的函数. 在 ztool 的协助下, 公EX 能够避免或减少命令行 -shell-escape 参数或其它相关宏包的调用 (如 robust-externalize 宏包).

ztool 宏包的详细使用方法请参见其用户手册.

# 10 TODO

- □ 封装 geometry 宏包的相关接口,使得用户可以通过 幻EX 的接口来设置页面布局和纸张大小等参数.
- ☑ 2025-07-06-已完成:在独立实现 titlesec 和 titletoc 之前,先暂时把这两个宏包的接口封装一下,放入 紅EX 中.
- □ 使用 new marker mechanism 来实现 fancyhdr 的相关功能.
- ☑ 2025-04-27-已完成:自定义 syntax 环境,用于排版代码.(比如给出相关命令的〈key〉或〈key〉的默认值).
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:把自己修改的那个 Euler Math 变体配置进 红X, 命名为 var-euler, 然后把相关配置写入 fontcfg module.
- □ 给 \zpagemask 命令增加一个 ⟨transparent⟩ key 以适配不同的对象 (文本,图片) 以及引擎.
- ☑ 2025-02-04-已完成:添加一个证明类环境的 \zthmProofTitileFormat 接口,用于设置证明类环境的标题格式.
- □ 完善 Metropolis zslide 主题, 实现 zslide 中的 \zslidethemeuse 和 \zslideColorUse 接口,包括二者的自由组合.
- (使用 \thepage 命令足矣)添加一个真正的 \zslideframeall 命令,并把现在的 \zslideframeall 命令重命名为 \zslideFrameSecTotal.
- ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 的 icon 接口 (类似 ElegantI₄TĒX 系列), 但此接口仅在用户加载 theme library 时才可用.
- ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 中 paris 主题的分页样式.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:使用 ztool 缩放 thm module 中 obsidian 样式标题中的 icon.
- □ 重新实现部分的 xcoffins 宏包中的命令,目标为: 实现 \parbox 的功能,并且比之更加的易用.
- □ 封装 PlainT<sub>E</sub>X 中的 \parshape 及其相关命令,使之更加的易用.
- □ 封装 \lastbox 相关命令, 实现段落的分割和盒子的跨页需求.

■ (使用 CuSTeX 中的 framedmulticol 宏包)在实现跨页盒子的基础上,手动实现 framed 宏包的功能,在替代该宏包原有功能的基础上,提供更加易用的接口.

- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:增加一个基于任意变换矩阵的盒子 (内容) 操作命令, 也许是依赖 | Sdraw ?? 或许增加一个 \ztool\_set\_to\_wd\_ht:nnn 或 \ztool\_set\_wd\_ht\_plus\_dp:nnnn 命令???
- □ 提供列表设置的相关命令,目标是成为宏包 enumerate 的一个可选替代. (直接从原始的 list 环境出发?? 未来会把这部分命令抽离到一个新的单独模块)
- □ 在 page 模块中实现一个增强的 \marginpar 命令, 目的是成为 sidenotes 宏包的一个可选替代.
- □ 实现 \hyper@icon 接口, 用于设置文档中的超链接图标. (没有 icon 的超链接未免过于单调)
- ☑ 2025-02-05-已完成:优化 module 和 library 的加载检测机制, 完善相关变量的检测设置, 如在 alias 这一 library 中将变量 \g\_\_ztex\_math\_alias\_bool显示的设置为 true.
- ☑ 2025-04-20-已完成:创建 \zalias0n, \zalias0ff 两命令用于限制 alias library 中命令的使用范围.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:修复 alias 库中别名与已知命令冲突的问题.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:参考 fixdif 宏包, 修复了 alias 库中 \dd 命令的一系列间 距问题.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:在部分 ՀTEX 内置命令的实现中增加 \\_\_ztex\_plus\_key aux:nnn 命令,用于在保留原内容的基础上增加内容.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:修复 \zthmtocadd 增加的定理条目超链接跳转异常这一问题.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:增加分散对齐命令 \zboxitemalign.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:重新制作 ITEX 的 logo.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:增加 \appmatter 和 \backmatter 的定义.
- □ 增加默认的 CMR 和 CMM 字体的定义,用于切换回默认字体.
- □ 考虑西文字体的所有 Font Feature, 然后将其加入到 font 模块.

□ 修复 font/doc 这个键内的配置在 X <sub>H</sub> T <sub>E</sub> X 下的适配问题.
□ 在 slide 库中增加类似 \step, \pause 这样的 beamer 命令;
☑ (此需求不适合 幻EX)更进一步,在 slide 库中实现动画接口.
□ 在 font 模块中配置 unicode-math 宏包的相关命令.
☑ 2025-05-09-已完成:修复 slide 下 section 标题文本基线在 〈lang〉=en/cn 下无法同时垂直对齐的问题.
図 (此为中英文字体本身的问题)修复 slide 模式下当 section 标题为中英混抖时基线不一致的问题.
□ (难)增加浮动体控制相关的接口.
□ ( <b>难</b> ) 增加 output routine 相关的操作接口.
□ 部分 \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last 或 \ztex_hook_preamble_last 存在滥用的情况, 需要清理.
□ 实现部分直接操作 PDF 的接口, 比如 OCG, 图层/蒙版, 亦或者是透明度之类的, 可以参考 PDF Reference Manual.
☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:针对同一个仿射变换矩阵, 比如 $\Lambda = \{1\ 0\ .5\ 1\}$ 时\ztoolboxaffine 和\pdfsetmatrix 的输出不一致; 但是当 $\Lambda = \{1\ 0\ 1\ 1\}$ 时, 二者的结果是一致的; 什么原因呢? 似乎是基本单位不一致?
☑ 2025-05-15-已完成:.initial:n 在 .inherit:n 后会报错, 需要修复.
□ 部分引擎对应的 primitive 的封装, 比如 pdfTEX 中的 \pdfsetmatrix X∃TEX 中的 \ifprimitive 等.
□ \special 命令的介绍 (或者是封装)?
☑ 2025-06-25-已完成:能否定义一个完全可展的 token replace 命令, 在文件设写过程中可能会有用.
☑ 2025-06-25-已完成:实现类似 Python 中那样的自定义命令接口 – 关键点为参数类型标注以及默认值标注,似乎用 xtemplate 也能做?
□ 实现类似 luacode 或 pythontex 宏包所提供命令类似的接口, 统一管理这一系列的 shell escape.

	alias 库中与矩阵相关的"\mat, \pmat,"命令并没有很好的实现内容(数据)和(排版)格式的分离,它们这几个命令应该仅用于矩阵的排版,而非数据的生成.
	alias 库中矩阵相关的命令,能否实现自动设置 \arraystretch 的值??
	把原始的 framed 宏包替换为 CUS 宏集中的 framedmulticol 宏包.
	修复 \qedsymbol 位置不正的问题,或者参考 amsthm 宏包直接写一个新的 \zqedhare 命令.
	把原始的 $I\!$
	修复 LuaTeX 和 XeTeX 下中文字体高度不一致的问题.
	使用 KMP 算法重写 \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF 函数, 同时需保证其是完全可展的.
	完善 \listoffigures, \listoftables, \listofalgorithms 等命令.
	补充 Tagged PDF 相关的代码.
	2025-07-06-已完成:处理两个相邻\section 和\subsection 之间多余的垂直间距.
•	2025-07-06-已完成:thm 模块中的 \zthmtoc 命令失效.
	\subparagraph 前的垂直间距丢失了?
	现在的 sect 模块无法处理 \texorpdfstring 宏.

# 11 zTeX 源码

11 zTeX 源码	125	11.2.8 sclist 201
11.1 ztex.cls	126	11.2.9 cmd 209
11.2 Module	138	$11.2.10 item \dots 222$
11.2.1 box	138	$11.2.11  \text{counter}  \dots  223$
11.2.2 font	140	$11.2.12 \mathrm{graphics}$ $224$
11.2.3 ref	144	11.3 Library 225
11.2.4 page	148	11.3.1 fancy 225
11.2.5 color	155	11.3.2 alias 228
11.2.6 thm	158	11.3.3 slide 242
11.2.7 sect	172	11.3.4 thm 258

# 11.1 ztex.cls

```
1
 1
   2
   %% ztex.cls
                                                                              %
   %% Copyright 2024, 2025 Zongping Ding.
                                                                                              3
                                                                              %
                                                                                              4
 5
   % This work may be distributed and/or modified under the conditions of the
                                                                              %
                                                                                              5
                                                                              %
   % LaTeX Project Public License, either version 1.3 of this license or any
                                                                                              6
                                                                              %
   % later version.
                                                                                              7
   % The latest version of this license is in
                                                                              %
                                                                                              8
 8
9
                                                                                              9
                       http://www.latex-project.org/lppl.txt
                                                                              %
10
   % and version 1.3 or later is part of all distributions of LaTeX
                                                                                              10
                                                                              %
11
   % version 2005/12/01 or later.
                                                                                              11
12
                                                                              %
                                                                                              12
   % This work has the LPPL maintenance status `maintained'.
                                                                              %
13
                                                                                              13
14
                                                                              %
                                                                                              14
15
                                                                              %
                                                                                              15
   % The Current Maintainer of this work is Zongping Ding.
16
                                                                              %
                                                                                              16
                                                                              %
   % This work consists of the files ztex.cls,
17
                                                                                              17
                                                                                              18
18
           the modules: ztex.module.box.tex,
                                                                              %
19
                                                                              %
                                                                                              19
   %
                       ztex.module.cmd.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              20
20
  %
                       ztex.module.color.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              21
21 %
                       ztex.module.counter.tex,
                                                                              %
22 %
                       ztex.module.font.tex,
23 %
                       ztex.module.graphics.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                              %
24
                       ztex.module.item.tex,
25
                                                                              %
                       ztex.module.page.tex,
26 %
                                                                              %
                                                                                              26
                       ztex.module.ref.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              27
27
  %
                       ztex.module.sclist.tex,
                                                                              %
28
   %
                       ztex.module.sect.tex,
                                                                                              28
                                                                              %
29
   %
                       ztex.module.thm.tex,
                                                                                              29
                                                                              %
                                                                                              30
30
  % and the libraries: ztex.library.alias.tex,
                                                                              %
31
                                                                                              31
                       ztex.library.slide.tex,
                       ztex.library.thm.tex,
32 %
                                                                              %
                                                                                              32
33 %
                       ztex.library.fancy.tex.
                                                                                              33
34
                                                                                              34
   35
   \ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                              35
36
   \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
                                                                                              36
   \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_name_tl
                                                                                              37
37
                                               {ztex}
   \tl const:Nn \c ztex class version tl
38
                                               {1.0.1}
                                                                                              38
39
   \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_date_tl
                                               {2025/07/06}
                                                                                              39
40
   \clist const:Nn \c ztex lang support clist
                                               {en, cn}
                                                                                              40
41
   \tl_const:Nn
                  \c__ztex_class_description_tl
                                                                                              41
42
                                                                                              42
43
       A~pre-release~latex3~document~class~for~article,~book,~or~slides;~
                                                                                              43
44
                                                                                              44
       Support~languages:\clist_use:Nn \c__ztex_lang_support_clist{,~}
45
                                                                                              45
   \ProvidesExplClass{\c__ztex_class_name_tl}
                                                    % Class name
                                                                                              46
```

```
47
                     {\c_ztex_class_date_tl}
                                                      % Class Date updated
                                                                                                   47
48
                     {\c_ztex_class_version_tl}
                                                      % Class Version latest
                                                                                                   48
49
                     {\c_ztex_class_description_tl} % Class Description
                                                                                                   49
50
                                                                                                   50
51
                                                                                                   51
52
                                                                                                   52
53
                                                                                                   53
54
                             class module and library
                                                                                                   54
   % -----
                                                    _____
55
                                                                                                   55
   \clist_new:N \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist
                                                                                                   56
57
   \clist_gclear:N \g_ztex_module_library_loaded_clist
                                                                                                   57
   \cs_new_nopar:Npn \__ztex_load_module_library:nn #1#2 {
58
                                                                                                   58
59
      \clist_map_inline:nn {#2} {
                                                                                                   59
60
       \clist if in:NnTF \g ztex module library loaded clist {#1:##1} {
                                                                                                   60
61
         \msg_set:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {
                                                                                                   61
62
           ztex~#1~"##1"~already~loaded,ignored~loading
                                                                                                   62
63
           ~\msg_line_context:
                                                                                                   63
64
                                                                                                   64
65
         \msg warning:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {##1}
                                                                                                   65
       }{
66
                                                                                                   66
67
         \file_if_exist:nTF {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}{
                                                                                                   67
68
           \clist gput right:Nn \g ztex module library loaded clist {#1:##1}
                                                                                                   68
            \makeatletter\file_input:n {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}
                                                                                                   69
69
70
         }{
71
            \msg_set:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {ztex~#1~`##1'~not~found.}
72
           \msg_error:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {##1}
73
         }
                                                                                                   73
       }
74
                                                                                                   74
75
                                                                                                   75
76
                                                                                                   76
77
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadmod{m}
                                                                                                   77
78
                                                                                                   78
79
        \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{#1}
                                                                                                   79
80
       \ExplSyntaxOff
                                                                                                   80
81
                                                                                                   81
82
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadlib{m}
                                                                                                   82
83
                                                                                                   83
       \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{#1}
84
                                                                                                   84
       \ExplSyntaxOff
85
                                                                                                   85
86
     }
                                                                                                   86
87
                                                                                                   87
88
                                                                                                   88
89
                                                                                                   89
90
                                                                                                   90
91
                                 class tools
                                                                                                   91
                                                                                                   92
   % ztex hook interface
                                                                                                   93
   \RequirePackage[box]{ztool}
                                                                                                   94
```

```
95
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex hook preamble last:n #1
                                                                                                      95
 96
       { \AddToHook{env/document/before}{#1} }
                                                                                                      96
 97
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex label hook preamble last:nn #1#2
                                                                                                      97
 98
       { \AddToHook{env/document/before}[#1]{#2} }
                                                                                                      98
                                                                                                      99
 99
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_begin:n #1
       { \AddToHook{begindocument}{#1} }
100
                                                                                                      100
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_end:n #1
101
                                                                                                      101
       { \AddToHook{enddocument}{#1} }
                                                                                                      102
102
103
                                                                                                      103
104
     % ztex key-value setup interface
                                                                                                      104
105
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex option keys define:n
                                                                                                      105
106
       { \keys_define:nn { ztex / option } }
                                                                                                      106
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_define:nn #1
                                                                                                      107
107
108
       { \keys_define:nn { ztex / #1 } }
                                                                                                      108
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_set:nn #1
                                                                                                      109
109
       { \keys_set:nn { ztex / #1 } }
110
                                                                                                      110
111
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                      111
       {% #1:var; #2:p-key; #3:s-key
112
                                                                                                      112
                    .tl set:N = \exp not:c \{ #1 \},
                                                                                                      113
113
         #2 / #3
                     .code:n = { \tl_put_right:Nn \exp_not:c { #1 } { ##1 } } ,
                                                                                                      114
114
         #2 / #3 +
115
         #2 / #3 ~ + .code:n = { \tl put right: Nn \exp not:c { #1 } { ##1 } }
                                                                                                      115
                                                                                                      116
116
      }
                                                                                                      117
117
118
119
120
121
                                                                                                      121
                         ztex Message system
    % -----
122
                                                                                                      122
123
     \prop gput:Nnn \g msg module type prop { ztex } { Class }
                                                                                                      123
124
    \cs new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg set:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                      124
125
       \msg if exist:nnTF { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                                      125
126
         { \msg_set:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
                                                                                                      126
127
         { \msg_new:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
                                                                                                      127
128
                                                                                                      128
129
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_warn:n #1 {
                                                                                                      129
130
       \msg_warning:nn { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                                      130
131
                                                                                                      131
132
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_error:n #1 {
                                                                                                      132
133
       \msg_error:nn { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                                      133
134
                                                                                                      134
135
    % meta key warning message
                                                                                                      135
136
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex metakey msg warning:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                      136
137
       \ztex_msg_set:nn {#1}
                                                                                                      137
138
         {You~use~an~invalid~key~"\l keys path_str"~or~key~assign~for~it~in~the~meta~
                                                                                                      138
139
         key~"#1",~Valid~options~are:#2;~Assignment~Ignored~and~zLaTeX~default~"#1"~
                                                                                                      139
140
         settings~of~this~key~substitute.}
                                                                                                      140
141
       \ztex msg warn:n {#1}
                                                                                                      141
                                                                                                      142
142 }
```

```
143
                                                                                                       143
144
     % ztex class options message
                                                                                                       144
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-unknown}{
                                                                                                       145
145
146
       You~use~an~unknown~class~option~key:'\l keys path str'.~Valid~options~are:lang,~
                                                                                                       146
       hyper,~fancy,~class,~classOption(<clist>),~toc(<key-value>),~font(<key-value>),~
147
                                                                                                       147
       layout(<key-value>),~section(<key-value>),~mathSpec(<key-value>),~bib_index(<key-value>).~
148
                                                                                                       148
149
       Assignment~Ignored~and~LaTeX~default~settings~substitute.
                                                                                                       149
150
                                                                                                       150
151
     \ztex msg set:nn {option-language} {
                                                                                                       151
152
       Current~invalid~language~option~is:~'\g__ztex_lang_str',~ztex~only~
                                                                                                       152
153
       support~'en(english)',~and~'cn(chinese)'~till~now.
                                                                                                       153
154
                                                                                                       154
155
                                                                                                       155
156
                                                                                                       156
157
                                                                                                       157
                                                                                                       158
158
159
                                                                                                       159
                                    class option
160
    % ----
                                                                                                       160
                                                                                                       161
161
    % package options passing
                                                                                                       162
162
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass:nn #1#2 {
163
       \PassOptionsToPackage{#2}{#1}
                                                                                                       163
164
                                                                                                       164
    \cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n #1 {
                                                                                                       165
165
166
       \ztex_msg_set:nn {package-option}{
         No~options~were~passed~to~package:#1,~Deprecated~this~option(s)~for~package~#1.
167
                                                                                                       168
168
                                                                                                       169
169
       \ztex msg warn:n {package-option}
170
                                                                                                       170
171
                                                                                                       171
    % setup class options
172
     \keys_define:nn { ztex }{
                                                                                                       172
173
       % basic options
                                                                                                       173
174
                                                                                                       174
                       .str gset:N = \g ztex lang str,
       lang
                                     = \{ en \},
175
                                                                                                       175
       lang
                       .initial:n
176
                                      = load,
                                                                                                       176
       lang
                       .usage:n
                       .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_sect_load_bool,
177
       sect-load
                                                                                                       177
178
                                      = { true },
                                                                                                       178
       sect-load
                       .initial:n
179
                                                                                                       179
       sect-load
                       .usage:n
                                      = load,
180
       hyper
                       .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_hyperref_bool,
                                                                                                       180
                                      = { false },
181
       hyper
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                       181
182
                                                                                                       182
                                      = load,
       hyper
                       .usage:n
183
                       .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_hyper_suppress_clist,
                                                                                                       183
       hyper-suppress
184
                       .initial:n
                                      = { toc },
                                                                                                       184
       hyper-suppress
185
       hyper-suppress
                      .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                       185
186
                       .bool gset:N = \g ztex fancy bool,
                                                                                                       186
       fancy
                                      = { false },
187
       fancy
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                       187
188
       fancy
                       .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                       188
189
                                      = \g_ztex_cref_backend_str,
                                                                                                       189
       cref-backend
                       .str_gset:N
                                                                                                       190
190
       cref-backend
                        .initial:n
                                      = { zref-clever },
```

```
191
       % sub class and options
                                                                                                         191
                        .str_gset:N
                                                                                                         192
192
       class
                                      = \g_ztex_subclass_type_str,
193
                                                                                                         193
       class
                        .initial:n
                                      = { article },
194
       class
                        .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         194
195
       classOption
                        .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_subclass_option_clist,
                                                                                                         195
                                      = { oneside, 12pt },
196
       classOption
                        .initial:n
                                                                                                         196
197
       classOption
                        .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         197
                                      = {
                                                                                                         198
198
       packageOption
                        .code:n
199
                                                                                                         199
         \keyval parse:NNn
200
           \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n
                                                                                                         200
           \ztex_package_options_pass:nn {#1}
201
                                                                                                         201
202
       },
                                                                                                         202
                                                                                                         203
203
       packageOption
                        .usage:n
                                       = load,
204
       % ztex options meta key
                                                                                                         204
205
                                                                                                         205
       font
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / font }{#1},
206
       layout
                                      = { ztex / layout }{#1},
                                                                                                         206
                        .meta:nn
207
       layout
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         207
                        .usage:n
208
       mathSpec
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / mathSpec }{#1},
                                                                                                         208
209
                                      = { ztex / bib index }{#1},
                                                                                                         209
       bib index
                        .meta:nn
210
                                                                                                         210
       unknown
                        .code:n
211
         \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-unknown}
                                                                                                         211
212
                                                                                                         212
213
                                                                                                         213
214
215
     % sub-key for each meta option
216
     \ztex keys define:nn { font }{
                                                                                                         216
217
                        .bool gset: N = g ztex sysfont cfg bool,
                                                                                                         217
       sysfont
                                      = { false },
218
       sysfont
                        .initial:n
                                                                                                         218
       doc
219
                                                                                                         219
                        .choice:,
220
       doc / ptmx
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         220
221
         \RequirePackage{mathptmx}
                                                                                                         221
222
         \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
                                                                                                         222
223
         \DeclareSymbolFont{letters}{OML}{ntxmi}{m}{it}
                                                                                                         223
224
         \DeclareMathAlphabet{\mathbf}{OT1}{ntxtlf}{b}{it}
                                                                                                         224
225
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                                         225
                                                                                                         226
226
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMsymbols}{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
227
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                                         227
228
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@pi}{0}{CMMletters}{"19}
                                                                                                         228
229
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@jmath}{0}{CMMletters}{"7C}
                                                                                                         229
230
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@amalg}{0}{CMMsymbols}{"71}
                                                                                                         230
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@coprod}{1}{CMMlargesymbols}{"61}
231
                                                                                                         231
                                                                                                         232
232
         \AddToHook{begindocument}
           {
                                                                                                         233
233
234
                                                                                                         234
             \let\pi\new@pi
235
                                                                                                         235
             \let\jmath\new@jmath
236
             \let\amalg\new@amalg
                                                                                                         236
237
             \let\coprod\new@coprod
                                                                                                         237
                                                                                                         238
238
```

```
239
                                                                                                         239
       },
240
       doc / newtx
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         240
                                                                                                         241
241
         \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
242
         \RequirePackage{newtxmath}
                                                                                                         242
243
       },
                                                                                                         243
244
       doc / lmm
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         244
245
         \sys_if_engine_pdftex:TF
                                                                                                         245
                                                                                                         246
246
247
             \RequirePackage{lmodern}
                                                                                                         247
             \RequirePackage{fixcmex}
                                                                                                         248
248
249
           }{
                                                                                                         249
250
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {lmm-font-pdftex}
                                                                                                         250
251
                {The~default~font~for~XeTeX/LuaTeX~is~latin~modern,~there~is~no~need~to~load~ /
     lmodern.}
                                                                                                         251
                                                                                                         252
252
             \ztex_msg_warn:n {lmm-font-pdftex}
           }
253
                                                                                                         253
254
                                                                                                         254
       },
255
                                                                                                         255
       text
                        .choice:,
                                     = { \RequirePackage{newtxtext} },
                                                                                                         256
256
       text / times
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         257
257
       math
                        .choice:,
258
       math / newtx
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         258
259
         \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage{newtxmath} }
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
       },
261
       math / mtpro2
                        .code:n
262
         \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                                         263
263
           \RequirePackage[lite, subscriptcorrection, slantedGreek, nofontinfo] {mtpro2}
         }
264
                                                                                                         264
265
       },
                                                                                                         265
266
       math / euler
                                       = {
                                                                                                         266
                        .code:n
267
         \ztex hook preamble last:n { \RequirePackage[OT1, euler-digits]{eulervm} }
                                                                                                         267
268
       },
                                                                                                         268
269
       math / var-euler .code:n
                                                                                                         269
                                                                                                         270
270
         \usepackage[OT1]{eulervm}
271
         \DeclareSymbolFont{cmmlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                                         271
272
         \DeclareSymbolFont{greekletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                                         272
273
         \DeclareMathDelimiter{\new@int}{\mathop}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"52}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"5A}
                                                                                                         273
274
         \DeclareMathDelimiter{\new@sum}{\mathop}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"50}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"58}
                                                                                                         274
275
         \AddToHook{begindocument}
                                                                                                         275
                                                                                                         276
276
             \renewcommand{\int}{\new@int\nolimits}
                                                                                                         277
277
278
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\kappa}{\mathord}{greekletters}{"14}
                                                                                                         278
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\tau}{\mathord}\{greekletters}{"1C}
279
                                                                                                         279
280
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\omega}{\mathord}\{greekletters}{\"21}
                                                                                                         280
281
           }
                                                                                                         281
282
       },
                                                                                                         282
283
                                                                                                         283
       math / ptmx
                        .code:n
284
                                                                                                         284
         \ztex msg set:nn {option-font-math}
285
           {To~use~ptmx~math~font,use~the~'doc=ptmx'~setting~instead.}
                                                                                                         285
```

```
287
       },
                                                                                                         287
       math / mathpazo .code:n
288
                                                                                                         288
289
         \let\rmbefore\rmdefault
                                                                                                         289
290
         \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage{mathpazo} }
                                                                                                         290
291
         \let\rmdefault\rmbefore
                                                                                                         291
292
       },
                                                                                                         292
293
                                                                                                         293
       math / unknown .code:n
294
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {option-mathSpec-font}{newtx, mtpro2, euler, mathpazo}
                                                                                                         294
295
                                                                                                         295
       },
296
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         296
297
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-font}
                                                                                                         297
298
                                                                                                         298
299
             sysfont(<bool>:false),
                                                                                                         299
                                                                                                         300
300
             doc(<choice>:newtx,ptmx),
301
             text(<choice>:times),
                                                                                                         301
302
             math(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)
                                                                                                         302
303
           }
                                                                                                         303
       }
304
                                                                                                         304
                                                                                                         305
305
306
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { layout }{
                                                                                                         306
                                                                                                         307
307
       margin
                        .bool gset: N = \g ztex margin bool,
                                                                                                         308
308
                                      = { false },
       margin
                        .initial:n
309
       slide
                        .bool gset: N = g ztex slide bool,
310
       slide
                        .initial:n
                                      = { false },
                                                                                                         311
                                      = \g ztex aspectratio tl,
311
                        .tl_gset:N
       aspect
                                      = \{ 12|9 \},
                                                                                                         312
312
       aspect
                        .initial:n
313
       theme
                        .str_gset:N
                                      = \g_ztex_slide_theme_str,
                                                                                                         313
314
                                      = { AnnArborDefault },
                                                                                                         314
       theme
                        .initial:n
315
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         315
       unknown
316
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-layout}
                                                                                                         316
           {margin(<bool>:false), slide, aspect}
                                                                                                         317
317
       }
318
                                                                                                         318
319
                                                                                                         319
320
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { mathSpec }{
                                                                                                         320
321
                                                                                                         321
       alias
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_math_alias_bool,
322
                                                                                                         322
       alias
                        .initial:n
                                      = { false },
323
       envStyle
                        .tl_gset:N
                                      = \g_ztex_thm_style_tl,
                                                                                                         323
324
                                      = { plain },
                                                                                                         324
       envStyle
                        .initial:n
325
                                                                                                         325
       font
                        .choice:,
326
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         326
       font / newtx
                        .meta:nn
327
       font / mtpro2
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         327
                        .meta:nn
328
       font / euler
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         328
329
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         329
       font / mathpazo .meta:nn
                                      = {
330
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         330
331
                                                                                                         331
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-mathSpec}
332
                                                                                                         332
           {alias(<bool>:false), envStyle, font(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)}
333
                                                                                                         333
```

286

286

\ztex\_msg\_warn:n {option-font-math}

```
334
    }
                                                                                                     334
335
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { bib_index }{
                                                                                                     335
336
       load
                           .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_bib_index_load_bool,
                                                                                                     336
337
                           .str_gset:N
                                         = \g ztex bib source str,
                                                                                                     337
       source
338
       source
                           .initial:n
                                         = { ref.bib },
                                                                                                     338
339
      backend
                           .str_gset:N
                                         = \g_ztex_bib_backend_str,
                                                                                                     339
340
      backend
                           .initial:n
                                         = { biber },
                                                                                                     340
                                                                                                     341
341
      unknown
                           .code:n
                                         = {
342
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {option-bib index}
                                                                                                     342
343
           {load(<bool>:false), source, backend}
                                                                                                     343
344
                                                                                                     344
345
                                                                                                     345
346
                                                                                                     346
347
    % option setup
                                                                                                     347
                                                                                                     348
348
    \ProcessKeyOptions [ ztex ]
    \NewDocumentCommand{\ztexset}{m}{ \keys_set:nn {ztex}{#1} }
                                                                                                     349
349
350
    \newcommand{\ztexoption}
                                                                                                     350
351
       {
                                                                                                     351
352
         \textbf{Class~Options:}~
                                                                                                     352
         \str_use:N \g__ztex_lang_str {~~~}
                                                                                                     353
353
354
         \clist_use: Nn \g_ztex_subclass_option_clist{~-~}\par
                                                                                                     354
355
      }
                                                                                                     355
                                                                                                     356
356
357
358
359
                                                                                                     360
360
                                subClass and package Option
    % -----
361
                                                                                                     361
362
    % pass clist options main subclass: 'article', 'book', 'ctexbook'
                                                                                                     362
363
    \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-subclass}{
                                                                                                     363
364
       subclass~option:"\g_ztex_subclass_type_str"~is~not~
                                                                                                     364
       accessible,~Valid~options~are:article,~book,~ctexbook,~13doc~and~13dox.
365
                                                                                                     365
366
                                                                                                     366
367
    \str case: VnF \g ztex subclass type str {
                                                                                                     367
368
       {article}{
                                                                                                     368
369
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ article }
                                                                                                     369
370
         \LoadClass{article}
                                                                                                     370
371
       }
                                                                                                     371
372
       {book}{
                                                                                                     372
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g ztex subclass option clist}{ book }
373
                                                                                                     373
374
         \LoadClass{book}
                                                                                                     374
375
                                                                                                     375
376
       {ctexbook}{
                                                                                                     376
377
         \str set:Nn \g ztex lang str {cn}
                                                                                                     377
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ ctexbook }
378
                                                                                                     378
379
         \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                                     379
380
         \LoadClass{ctexbook}
                                                                                                     380
381
                                                                                                     381
```

```
383
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ 13doc }
                                                                                                        383
384
         \LoadClass{13doc}
                                                                                                        384
385
                                                                                                        385
386
     }{\ztex msg error:n {option-subclass}}
                                                                                                        386
387
                                                                                                        387
388
     % baisc document class and packages option
                                                                                                        388
                                                                                                        389
389
     \tl set rescan: NnV \l tmpa tl {\cctab select: N \c code cctab} \g ztex lang str
     \clist if in:NVF \c ztex lang support clist \l tmpa tl
                                                                                                        390
390
391
       {\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                                        391
392
     \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {
                                                                                                        392
393
       {en} {
                                                                                                        393
                                                                                                        394
394
         \sys if engine xetex:T
395
                                                                                                        395
                                                                                                        396
396
             \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
397
               \bool if:NF \g ztex sysfont cfg bool {
                                                                                                        397
398
                 \ztex_msg_set:nn {compile-engine-pdftex}
                                                                                                        398
399
                   {Current~compile~engine~is~XETEX,~For~better~output,~use~PDFTEX~instead.}
                                                                                                        399
400
                                                                                                        400
                 \ztex msg warn:n {compile-engine-pdftex}
401
                                                                                                        401
402
             }
                                                                                                        402
403
                                                                                                        403
                                                                                                        404
404
         \RequirePackage[T1]{fontenc}
405
       }
       {cn} {
406
                                                                                                        407
407
         \sys if engine pdftex:T {
408
           \ztex msg set:nn {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                                        408
409
             {Current~compile~engine~is~PDFTEX,~For~chinese~material,~use~XETEX~instead.}
                                                                                                        409
410
           \ztex msg error:n {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                                        410
         }
411
                                                                                                        411
412
         \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                                        412
413
         \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
                                                                                                        413
414
         \str_if_eq:VnF \g__ztex_subclass_type_str {ctexbook}{
                                                                                                        414
415
           \RequirePackage[UTF8, scheme=plain]{ctex}
                                                                                                        415
416
           \linespread{1.3}
                                                                                                        416
         }
417
                                                                                                        417
418
                                                                                                        418
419
     }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                                        419
420
                                                                                                        420
421
                                                                                                        421
422
                                                                                                        422
423
                                                                                                        423
424
                                    ztex module
                                                                                                        424
425
                                                                                                        425
                                                                                                        426
426
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{sclist}
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{cmd}
                                                                                                        427
427
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{box}
                                                                                                        428
428
```

\_ztex\_load\_module\_library:nn {module}{page}

{13doc}{

430	\ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{thm}	43
431	\ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{counter}	43
432	\ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{ref}	43
433	\ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{color}	43
434	\ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{font}	43
435	\_ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{sect}	43
436	\_ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{graphics}	43
437	\_ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{item}	43
438	· · ·	43
439		43
440		44
441	%	44
442	% ztex library	44
443	%	44
444	\bool_if:NT \gztex_math_alias_bool	44
445	{	44
446	\_ztex load_module library:nn {library}{alias}	44
447	}	44
448	\bool_if:NTF \gztex_slide_bool	44
449	{	44
450	\_ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{slide}	45
451	<pre>}{ \newcommand\zslideset[1]{} }</pre>	45
452	\bool_if:NT \gztex_fancy_bool	45
453	{ \ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{fancy} }	194
454		
455		45
456		45
457	%	45
458	% module/library checker	45
459	%	45
460	\newcommand\ztexhyperTF[2]	46
461	{	46
462	\bool_if:NTF \gztex_hyperref_bool	46
463	{ #1 }{ #2 }	46
464	}	46
465	\newcommand\ztexfancyTF[2]	46
466	{	46
467	\bool_if:NTF \gztex_fancy_bool	46
468	{ #1 }{ #2 }	46
469	}	46
470	\newcommand\ztexmarginTF[2]	47
471	{	47
472	\bool_if:NTF \gztex_margin_bool	47
470		
473	{ #1 }{ #2 }	47
474	{ #1 }{ #2 } }	47
474	}	47

```
479
                                                                                                        479
480
     \newcommand\ztexsysfontTF[2]
                                                                                                        480
481
                                                                                                        481
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
482
                                                                                                        482
483
           { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        483
484
                                                                                                        484
485
                                                                                                        485
     \newcommand\ztexaliasTF[2]
486
                                                                                                        486
487
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_math_alias_bool
                                                                                                        487
           { #1 }{ #2 }
488
                                                                                                        488
489
                                                                                                        489
     \newcommand\ztexbibindTF[2]
                                                                                                        490
490
491
                                                                                                        491
492
                                                                                                        492
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_bib_index_load_bool
493
           { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        493
494
       }
                                                                                                        494
495
     \bool_new:N \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
                                                                                                        495
     \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
496
                                                                                                        496
497
     \newcommand\ztethmlibTF[2]
                                                                                                        497
498
                                                                                                        498
                                                                                                        499
499
         \bool if:NTF \g ztex theme lib load bool
           { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        500
500
501
       }
502
                                                                                                         503
503
504
                                                                                                        504
505
                                                                                                        505
506 %
                                                                                                        506
                                 ztex logo
507
                                                                                                        507
508
    % 4.30554pt = 1ex.
                                                                                                        508
509
     \NewDocumentCommand\zTeX{s}
                                                                                                        509
510
                                                                                                        510
511
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                        511
512
                                                                                                        512
                                                                                                        513
513
             \ ztool leave vmode:
514
             \raise0.0894ex\hbox{z}
                                                                                                        514
515
             \underline{\text{hbox}}\{\text{TeX}\}
                                                                                                        515
           }{
                                                                                                        516
516
517
             \ztool scale to wd and ht:nnn {.9ex}{1.3ex}{
                                                                                                        517
518
               \ztool\_rotate:nn {89}{\(\aleph\)}
                                                                                                        518
             519
                                                                                                        519
520
                                                                                                        520
521
       }
                                                                                                        521
522
                                                                                                        522
    \let\ztex\zTeX
523
     \let\zLaTeX\zTeX
                                                                                                        523
524
     \let\zlatex\zTeX
                                                                                                        524
     \protected\def\HoLogo@zTeX#1{\zTeX}
```

{ #1 }{ #2 }

527 \protected\def\HoLogo@zLaTeX#1{\zTeX}

528 \protected\def\\HoLogo@zlatex#1{\zTeX}

137

527

# 11.2 Module

#### 11.2.1 box

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.box.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{box~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                         1
 1
                                                                                                         2
 2
                                                                                                         3
 3
4
   %%%%%%
              box module for ztex
                                        %%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 5
   \RequirePackage{framedmulticol}
                                                                                                         5
    \RequirePackage{framed}
                                                                                                         6
 6
                                                                                                         7
    % framed env for user interface
8
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex frame:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
        \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{#2}}
10
                                                                                                         10
11
                                                                                                         11
12
            \def\FrameCommand
                                                                                                         12
13
                                                                                                         13
14
                {\color{##1}\vrule width 3pt}
                                                                                                         14
                \colorbox{##1!10}
15
                                                                                                         15
16
              }
                                                                                                         16
            \MakeFramed
17
                                                                                                         17
18
                                                                                                         18
19
                \advance\hsize-\width\FrameRestore
                                                                                                         19
20
              }\noindent
                                                                                                         20
21
          }{\endMakeFramed}
22
23
    \NewDocumentCommand\ztexframe{O{black}m}
24
25
        \ztex_frame:nn {#2}{#1}
                                                                                                         25
26
      }
                                                                                                         26
27
                                                                                                         27
28
                                                                                                         28
29
   % ==> constant dimension
                                                                                                         29
                                                                                                         30
30
    \dim new:N \c ztex quad dim
31
    \ztool gget wd:Nn \c ztex quad dim {\quad}
                                                                                                         31
32
                                                                                                         32
33
                                                                                                         33
34
   % ==> box item align
                                                                                                         34
35
    \ztex_msg_set:nn {boxitem-align}
                                                                                                         35
36
                                                                                                         36
37
        Valid~align~options~for~\string\zboxitemalign~are:
                                                                                                         37
38
        'left',~'center',~'right',~'scatter',~'tower'~and~'custom'.
                                                                                                         38
39
      }
                                                                                                         39
40
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { box / align }
                                                                                                         40
41
      {
                                                                                                         41
42
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_cmd_tl,
                                                                                                         42
        cmd
43
                .initial:n = { \use:n },
                                                                                                         43
        cmd
44
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl,
                                                                                                         44
        type
45
                .initial:n = { center },
                                                                                                         45
        type
```

```
46
        custom .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_custom_tl,
                                                                                                       46
47
        custom .initial:n = { \align@object },
                                                                                                       47
48
      }
                                                                                                       48
49
   % NOTE: any explicit blank space in 'object' will be absored.
                                                                                                       49
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zboxitemalign}{omm}
50
                                                                                                       50
      {% #1:cmd, #2:width; #3:object
51
                                                                                                       51
52
        \group_begin:
                                                                                                       52
53
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { box / align }{#1}
                                                                                                       53
54
        \tl_if_in:nVF {left, center, right, scatter, tower, custom}
                                                                                                       54
55
          \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl
                                                                                                       55
56
          { \ztex_msg_error:n {boxitem-align} }
                                                                                                       56
57
        \ztool_box_item_align:Nnno
                                                                                                       57
58
          \l__ztex_boxitem_align_cmd_tl
                                                                                                       58
          { #2 }{ #3 }
59
                                                                                                       59
          { \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl }
                                                                                                       60
60
61
        \group_end:
                                                                                                       61
62
      }
                                                                                                       62
```

#### 11.2.2 font

```
1
   \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.font.tex}{2025/05/20}{1.0.1}{font~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%%
 4
              font module for ztex
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 5
    \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
                                                                                                        5
 6
      {
                                                                                                        6
7
        \RequirePackage{fontspec}
                                                                                                        7
8
      }
                                                                                                        8
9
                                                                                                        9
    \cs set protected:Npn \ztex font set:n #1
10
                                                                                                        10
                                                                                                        11
11
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { font }{#1}
12
                                                                                                        12
13
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontset}{m}
                                                                                                        13
14
                                                                                                        14
15
        \ztex_font_set:n {#1}
                                                                                                        15
16
      }
                                                                                                        16
17
                                                                                                        17
18
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
   % ==> font symbols patch
    \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleright}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"49}
                                                                                                        21
22
    \cs new:Nn \ ztex text symbol patch:
23
24
        \let\oldtextbullet\textbullet
25
        \DeclareTextFontCommand{\zslideCmsyOms}
26
          {\fontfamily{cmsy}\fontencoding{OMS}\selectfont}
                                                                                                         26
27
        \DeclareRobustCommand{\textbullet}
                                                                                                        27
          {\zslideCmsyOms\oldtextbullet}
28
                                                                                                        28
29
      }
                                                                                                        29
30
                                                                                                        30
31
                                                                                                        31
32
   % ==> using system fonts
                                                                                                        32
33
   %%%%%
                           NOTE
                                                  %%%%%
                                                                                                        33
                                                                                                        34
34
   % 1. MOST FONTS only have a limited set of FEATURES
   % 2. MOST CJK fonts' features are not equal to english fonts.
                                                                                                        35
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                                        36
36
37
      {
                                                                                                        37
38
                  .tl set:N = \label{eq:new_cmd} ztex fontcfg new cmd tl,
                                                                                                        38
        cmd
                  .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl, % font name / file name
39
        name
                                                                                                        39
40
        path
                 .tl set: N = 1 ztex fontcfg new path tl,
                                                                                                        40
41
        path
                  .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                        41
42
        feat
                             = { ztex / fontcfg / new / feat }{#1},
                  .meta:nn
                                                                                                        42
43
        feat / ext
                                .tl set:N
                                             = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_ext_tl,
                                                                                                        43
44
        feat / Extension
                                             = { feat / ext = #1 },
                                                                                                        44
                                 .meta:n
        feat / ext
45
                                 .initial:n = { }, % extension
                                                                                                        45
46
        feat / up
                                 .tl set:N
                                             = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_up_tl,
                                                                                                        46
```

```
47
        feat / UprightFont
                                            = { feat / up = #1 },
                                                                                                       47
                                .meta:n
48
        feat / up
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-regular
                                                                                                       48
49
        feat / sl
                                                                                                       49
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_sl_tl,
50
        feat / SlantedFont
                                            = { feat / sl = #1 },
                                                                                                       50
                                .meta:n
51
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-slant
        feat / sl
                                                                                                       51
52
        feat / sc
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new sc tl,
                                                                                                       52
53
        feat / SmallCapsFont
                                .meta:n
                                            = \{ feat / sc = #1 \},
                                                                                                       53
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-smallcaps
54
        feat / sc
                                                                                                       54
55
        feat / bd
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new bd tl,
                                .tl set:N
                                                                                                       55
56
        feat / BoldFont
                                            = { feat / bd = #1 },
                                                                                                       56
                                .meta:n
57
        feat / bd
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-bold
                                                                                                       57
58
        feat / it
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new it tl,
                                                                                                       58
                                .tl_set:N
59
                                            = { feat / it = #1 },
        feat / ItalicFont
                                .meta:n
                                                                                                       59
60
        feat / it
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-italic
                                                                                                       60
61
        feat / bdit
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_bdit_tl,
                                                                                                       61
62
        feat / BoldItalicFont .meta:n
                                            = { feat / bdit = #1 },
                                                                                                       62
63
        feat / bdit
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-bolditalic
                                                                                                       63
64
        feat / bdsl
                                .tl set:N
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new bdsl tl,
                                                                                                       64
65
        feat / BoldSlantedFont .meta:n
                                            = { feat / bdsl = #1 },
                                                                                                       65
66
        feat / bdsl
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-boldslant
                                                                                                       66
67
      }
                                                                                                       67
68
    \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex sysfont new:nn #1#2
                                                                                                       68
      {% #1:en/cn; #2:key-value(font cfg args)
                                                                                                       69
69
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { fontcfg / new } {#2}
70
        \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:ooooo
71
72
          { \l ztex fontcfg new cmd tl }
73
                                                                                                       73
74
            \tl_if_empty:VF \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl
                                                                                                       74
75
              { Path=\l_ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl, }
                                                                                                       75
76
          }
                                                                                                       76
77
          { \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl }
                                                                                                       77
78
                                                                                                       78
79
            \tl_if_empty:VF \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_ext_tl
                                                                                                       79
80
              { Extension = \l ztex fontcfg new ext tl, }
                                                                                                       80
81
            UprightFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_up_tl,
                                                                                                       81
                        = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bd_tl,
82
            BoldFont
                                                                                                       82
83
            ItalicFont = \l ztex fontcfg new it tl,
                                                                                                       83
84
            SlantedFont = \l ztex fontcfg new sl tl,
                                                                                                       84
85
            SmallCapsFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_sc_tl,
                                                                                                       85
86
            BoldItalicFont = \l ztex fontcfg new bdit tl,
                                                                                                       86
87
            BoldSlantedFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bdsl_tl,
                                                                                                       87
88
          }{#1}
                                                                                                       88
        % Reset key value, '\cs{group_end:}' conflict with '\cs{newfontfamily}',
89
                                                                                                       89
90
        % See also: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/729765/294585.
                                                                                                       90
        \ztex keys set:nn { fontcfg / new }
91
                                                                                                       91
92
                                                                                                       92
93
                                                                                                       93
            path = ,
94
            feat / ext = ,
                                                                                                       94
```

```
95
              feat / up
                                                                                                             95
                                                                                                             96
 96
              feat / bd
 97
                                                                                                             97
              feat / it
 98
              feat / sl
                                                                                                             98
 99
              feat / sc
                                                                                                             99
100
              feat / bdsl = *,
                                                                                                             100
101
              feat / bdit = *,
                                                                                                             101
                                                                                                             102
102
103
       }
                                                                                                             103
     \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
                                                                                                             104
104
105
       {
                                                                                                             105
106
         \ ztex sysfont new:nn {en}
                                                                                                             106
                                                                                                             107
107
108
              cmd = cinzel,
                                                                                                             108
                                                                                                             109
109
              name = CinzelRegular.ttf,
110
                   = *Bold,
                                                                                                             110
              bd
111
                   = *Italic,
                                                                                                             111
              it
112
                                                                                                             112
       {\displaystyle \frac{\det \left( \operatorname{xel} \right)}{}}
                                                                                                             113
113
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilynew}{O{en}m}
                                                                                                             114
114
115
       {
                                                                                                             115
116
                                                                                                             116
         \_ztex_sysfont_new:nn {#1} {#2}
117
                                                                                                             117
118
     \ztex msg_set:nn { fontcfg / lang }{ Current~font~type~supported~are:'en',~'CJK'. }
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
119
       {% #1:font family; #2:font file path(format 'Path=xxx,');
                                                                                                             120
120
121
       % #3:font file name; #4:font feat; #5:en/CJK
                                                                                                             121
122
         \str_case:nnF {#5}
                                                                                                             122
123
           {
                                                                                                             123
124
              \{en\}\{
                                                                                                             124
                \exp_args:Ne \setfontfamily{\use:c {zfont@#1}}{#3}[#2 #4]
125
                                                                                                             125
                \exp_args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
                                                                                                             126
126
                  {
                                                                                                             127
127
128
                    \use:c {zfont@#1}
                                                                                                             128
129
                                                                                                             129
                                                                                                             130
130
              }
                                                                                                             131
131
              {CJK}{
132
                \setCJKfamilyfont{zfont@#1}{#3}[#2 #4]
                                                                                                             132
                \exp_args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
                                                                                                             133
133
                  {
                                                                                                             134
134
135
                    \CJKfamily{zfont@#1}
                                                                                                             135
136
                                                                                                             136
137
                                                                                                             137
138
           }{
                                                                                                             138
139
              \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                                             139
140
                                                                                                             140
141
                                                                                                             141
                                                                                                             142
142
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn {ooooo}
```

```
\% TARGET: \cs{zfontset}\marg{en=\{main=, sans=\}, CJK=\{main=, mono=\}}
143
                                                                                                       143
    % Is this interface too complex ???
                                                                                                       144
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / set }
                                                                                                       145
145
146
                                                                                                       146
                                                                                                       147
147
         lang
                 .multichoices:nn = {en, CJK}{},
                                                                                                       148
148
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_docfont_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                       149
149
       {% #1: roman,sans,mono; #2:font family
                                                                                                       150
150
151
         \ ztex fontcfg setfamily copy:0000
                                                                                                       151
           { #1 }{ #2 }
152
                                                                                                       152
153
       }
                                                                                                       153
154
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilyset}{O{en}m}
                                                                                                       154
                                                                                                       155
155
156
                                                                                                       156
157
       }
                                                                                                       157
     \ztex msg_set:nn { fontcfg / family }{ Valid~family~options~are:'main',~'sans'~and~'mono'. }
158
                                                                                                       158
159
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                       159
       {% #1:lang, #2:family, #3:font, #4: font features
                                                                                                       160
160
161
         \tl if in:nnF {en, CJK}{#1}
                                                                                                       161
162
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / lang } }
                                                                                                       162
163
         \tl_if_in:nnF {main, sans, mono}{#2}
                                                                                                       163
164
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / family } }
                                                                                                       164
         \cs:w set #1 #2 font\cs_end: {#3}{#4}
                                                                                                       165
165
166
       }
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:nnnn {oooo}
167
```

#### 11.2.3 ref

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.ref.tex}{2025/07/04}{1.0.1}{ref~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
              ref module for ztex
                                       %%%%%
 4
   %%%%%
                                                                                                       4
 5
   % ==> package loading
                                                                                                       5
    \bool if:NT \g ztex bib index load bool {
                                                                                                       6
7
      \RequirePackage{indextools}
                                                                                                       7
 8
      \str_case: Vn \g__ztex_bib_backend_str {
                                                                                                       8
 9
                                                                                                       9
        {bibtex}{\RequirePackage[backend=bibtex]{biblatex}}
10
        {biber}{\RequirePackage[backend=biber]{biblatex}}
                                                                                                       10
11
                                                                                                       11
12
                                                                                                       12
      \exp args:Nx \addbibresource{\str use:N \g ztex bib source str}
13
                                                                                                       13
14
    \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                       14
15
                                                                                                       15
16
        \clist map inline: Nn \g ztex hyper suppress clist
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
18
            \exp_after:wN \def
                                                                                                       18
19
              \cs:w hyper@nopatch@#1 \cs_end: { }
                                                                                                       19
20
          }
                                                                                                       20
                                                                                                       21
21
        \RequirePackage{hyperref}
22
        \SetLinkTargetFilter{ztex@\jobname @#1}
23
      }
24
                                                                                                       25
25
26
   % ==> provide hyper command
                                                                                                       26
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hypersetup{m}{}
                                                                                                       27
27
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@anchor{m}{}
                                                                                                       28
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@link{mmm}{}
                                                                                                       29
29
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkstart{mm}{}
                                                                                                       30
30
31
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkend{}{}
                                                                                                       31
32
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkfile{mmm}{}
                                                                                                       32
33
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\MakeLinkTarget{sO{}m}{}
                                                                                                       33
                                                                                                       34
34
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOn{}{}
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOff{}{}
                                                                                                       35
35
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\NextLinkTarget{m}{}
                                                                                                       36
36
37
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\SetLinkTargetFilter{m}{}
                                                                                                       37
38
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\pdfbookmark{omm}{}
                                                                                                       38
39
    \ProvideDocumentCommand\texorpdfstring{mm}{#1}
                                                                                                       39
40
    \cs new:Npn \ztex make link target:n #1
                                                                                                       40
41
                                                                                                       41
42
        \MakeLinkTarget*{#1}
                                                                                                       42
43
      }
                                                                                                       43
44
    \cs generate variant:Nn \ztex make link target:n { e }
                                                                                                       44
45
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zsetHcnt}{mm}
                                                                                                       45
46
      {
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
        \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w theH #1\cs_end: {#2}
                                                                                                     47
48
                                                                                                     48
49
                                                                                                     49
50
                                                                                                     50
   % ==> clever reference for sections, figure and table
51
                                                                                                     51
   \cs set:Npn \cref@pl@suffix {\str if eq:VnF \g ztex lang str {cn}{s}}
                                                                                                     52
52
   \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_cref_backend_str
53
                                                                                                     53
54
                                                                                                     54
        {cleveref}{
55
                                                                                                     55
56
          \RequirePackage[nameinlink]{cleveref}
                                                                                                     56
57
          \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {
                                                                                                     57
58
            \{en\}\{
                                                                                                     58
59
              \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
                                                                                                     59
60
                \crefname{part}{part}{parts}
                                                                                                     60
                \crefname{chapter}{chapter}{chapters}
61
                                                                                                     61
62
              }{\relax}
                                                                                                     62
63
              \crefname{section}{section}{sections}
                                                                                                     63
              \crefname{subsection}{subsection}{subsections}
64
                                                                                                     64
65
              \crefname{figure}{figure}{figures}
                                                                                                     65
              \crefname{table}{table}{tables}
66
                                                                                                     66
67
              \crefname{equation}{equations}
                                                                                                     67
68
              \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{Result}{Results}
                                                                                                     68
            }
69
70
            {cn}{
              \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
71
72
                \crefname{part}{部分}{部分}
                                                                                                      73
73
                \crefname{chapter}{章}{章}
                                                                                                      74
74
              {\rclax}
75
              \crefname{section}{节}{节}
                                                                                                      75
76
              \crefname{subsection}{小节}{小节}
                                                                                                     76
77
              \crefname{figure}{图}{图}
                                                                                                     77
              \crefname{table}{表}{表}
                                                                                                      78
78
79
              \crefname{equation}{方程}{方程}
                                                                                                     79
80
              \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{结果}{结果}
                                                                                                     80
            }
81
                                                                                                     81
82
          }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                                     82
83
          \creflabelformat{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{#2(#1)#3}
                                                                                                     83
84
          \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cref_math_env:n #1 {
                                                                                                     84
85
            \exp args:Nnff \crefname{#1}
                                                                                                     85
86
              {\prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                                     86
87
              {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix}
                                                                                                     87
            \creflabelformat{#1}{##2(##1)##3}
88
                                                                                                     88
            % Arg-spec of command \cs{creflabelformat}:
89
                                                                                                     89
90
            %
               ##1: the counter, like '2.1';
                                                                                                     90
91
                ##2/##3: hyperlink scope identifier
                                                                                                     91
92
                                                                                                     92
93
                                                                                                     93
94
        {zref-clever}{
                                                                                                     94
```

95	\RequirePackage{zref-clever}	95
96	\exp_args:Ne	96
97	nameinlink,	97
98	<pre>lang = \gztex_lang_str,</pre>	98
99	<pre>typeset = both,</pre>	99
100	refbounds = { ,( ,), },	100
101	}	101
102	% Pre-defined Language files:	102
103	% English, German, French,	103
104	% Portuguese, and Spanish.	104
105	\zcDeclareLanguageAlias{en}{english}	105
106	\zcLanguageSetup{english}{	106
107	<pre>type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,</pre>	107
108	<pre>name-sg = Result,</pre>	108
109	Name-sg = Result,	109
110	<pre>name-pl = Results,</pre>	110
111	Name-pl = Results,	111
112	}	112
113	\zcDeclareLanguage{chinese}	113
114	\zcDeclareLanguageAlias{cn}{chinese}	114
115	\zcLanguageSetup{chinese}{	115
116	type = part,	116
117	name-sg = 部分,	117
118	Name-sg = 部分,	1/18
119	name-pl = 部分,	
120	Name-pl = 部分,	120
121	type = chapter,	121
122	name-sg = 章,	122
123	Name-sg = 章,	123
124	name-pl = 章,	124
125	Name-pl = 章,	125
126	type = section,	126
127	name-sg = 节,	127
128	Name-sg = 节,	128
129	name-pl = 节,	129
130	Name-pl = 节,	130
131	type = subsection,	131
132 133	name-sg = 小节, Name-sg = 小节,	132
134	name-sg - 小巾, name-pl = 小节,	133 134
135	Name-pl = 小节,	135
136	type = figure,	136
137	rype = rigure, name-sg = 图,	137
138	Name-sg - 图,	138
139	name-sg - 图, name-pl = 图,	139
140	Name-pl = 图,	140
141	type = table,	141
142	name-sg = 表,	142
		172

```
143
               Name-sg =  $  $ 
                                                                                                      143
144
               name-pl = 表,
                                                                                                      144
               145
                                                                                                      145
146
             type = equation,
                                                                                                      146
147
               name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                      147
               Name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                      148
148
149
               name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                      149
150
               Name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                      150
             type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,
151
                                                                                                      151
152
               name-sg = 结果,
                                                                                                      152
               Name-sg = 结果,
153
                                                                                                      153
               name-pl = 结果,
154
                                                                                                      154
               Name-pl = 结果,
155
                                                                                                      155
           }
156
                                                                                                      156
157
           \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cref_math_env:n #1
                                                                                                      157
             {
158
                                                                                                      158
159
               \zcRefTypeSetup {#1}
                                                                                                      159
                 {
                                                                                                      160
160
                   name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
161
                                                                                                      161
                   Name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
162
                                                                                                      162
                   name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix,
163
                                                                                                      163
164
                   Name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix,
                                                                                                      164
                 }
                                                                                                      165
165
166
             }
           \let\cref\zcref
167
        }
168
                                                                                                      168
       }{
169
                                                                                                      169
170
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-backend}{
                                                                                                      170
171
           option-backend~invalid,~ztex~currently~only~support~'cleveref'
                                                                                                      171
172
           ~or~'zref-clever'~for~option-backend.
                                                                                                      172
173
                                                                                                      173
174
         \ztex_msg_error:n {option-backend}
                                                                                                      174
       }
175
```

## 11.2.4 page

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.page.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{page~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                         1
 2
                                                                                                         2
 3
                                                                                                         3
   %%%%%
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 4
              page module for ztex
                                                                                                         5
 5
   \RequirePackage{geometry}
   % TODO: replace 'sidenotes' by 'minipage'
                                                                                                         6
 6
                                                                                                         7
7
    \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_layout_setup:n #1
8
      { \geometry{#1} }
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
10
                                                                                                         10
11
   % ==> document mode
                                                                                                         11
12
                                                                                                         12
    \if@twoside
13
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                                         13
14
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         14
15
                                                                                                         15
          a4paper,
16
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
                                                                                                         16
17
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                         17
18
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                         18
19
                                                                                                         19
          marginparsep=2em
                                                                                                         20
20
        }
                                                                                                         21
21
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
22
      }{
23
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
24
          a4paper,
25
          left=3cm, right=5.5cm,
26
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                         26
                                                                                                         27
27
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
28
          marginparsep=1em
                                                                                                         28
29
        }
                                                                                                         29
30
        \ztex msg_set:nn {option-page-margin}
                                                                                                         30
31
                                                                                                         31
          {No~margin~option~is~only~accessible~in~oneside~layout,
32
                                                                                                         32
          ~margin~option~is~now~enabled~by~default.}
33
                                                                                                         33
        \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-page-margin}
34
      }
                                                                                                         34
35
                                                                                                         35
    \else
36
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                                         36
37
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         37
38
                                                                                                         38
          a4paper,
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
39
                                                                                                         39
40
                                                                                                         40
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
41
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                         41
42
                                                                                                         42
          marginparsep=2em
43
        }
                                                                                                         43
44
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
                                                                                                         44
      }{
45
                                                                                                         45
46
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         46
```

```
47
          a4paper,
                                                                                                          47
48
          left=3cm, right=3cm,
                                                                                                          48
49
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                          49
50
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                          50
51
          marginparsep=1em
                                                                                                          51
52
                                                                                                          52
        \renewcommand{\marginpar}[1]{\leftbar\noindent}#1\endleftbar}
53
                                                                                                          53
54
      }
                                                                                                          54
55
    \fi
                                                                                                          55
56
                                                                                                          56
57
                                                                                                          57
58
    % ==> backmatter and appmatter
                                                                                                          58
    \IfClassLoadedTF{book}
59
                                                                                                          59
60
      {
                                                                                                          60
61
        \renewcommand{\backmatter}
                                                                                                          61
62
                                                                                                          62
63
            \cleardoublepage
                                                                                                          63
64
            \@mainmattertrue
                                                                                                          64
65
                                                                                                          65
            \pagestyle{plain}
66
                                                                                                          66
67
        \newcommand{\appmatter}
                                                                                                          67
68
                                                                                                          68
            \cleardoublepage
69
70
            \@mainmattertrue
            \setcounter{chapter}{0}
71
72
            \def\thechapter{\Alph{chapter}}
73
            \renewcommand\theHchapter{Appendix-\thechapter}
                                                                                                          74
74
      }{}
75
                                                                                                          75
76
                                                                                                          76
77
                                                                                                          77
78
                                                                                                          78
   % ==> title page
                                                                                                          79
79
    \let\ori@maketitle\maketitle
80
    \bool if:NTF \g ztex slide bool
                                                                                                          80
81
                                                                                                          81
82
        \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                                          82
83
                                                                                                          83
84
            \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                          84
               {
85
                                                                                                          85
                 \phantomsection
                                                                                                          86
86
87
                 \hypertarget{zslide:titlepage}{}
                                                                                                          87
88
                                                                                                          88
89
            \newgeometry{margin=1cm}
                                                                                                          89
90
            \null\vfill\begin{center}
                                                                                                          90
              \begin{tabular}{c}
                                                                                                          91
91
                 \begin{zpic} [unit=\textwidth]
92
                                                                                                          92
                   \zrectangle[arc=.01, draw=white, fill=zslide@title@color](-0.48, -.05)(.48, .05) 93
93
                   \put(-.425, -.018) {\hb@xt@.85\textwidth{\hss\Large\zslidetitle\hss}}
                                                                                                          94
94
```

```
95
                 \end{zpic}\\[3.5em]
                                                                                                         95
 96
                 \zslideauthor\\[3em]
                                                                                                         96
 97
                 \zslidedate
                                                                                                         97
 98
               \end{tabular}
                                                                                                         98
 99
             \end{center}\vfill\null
                                                                                                         99
             \thispagestyle{empty}\setcounter{page}{0}
100
                                                                                                         100
101
             \restoregeometry
                                                                                                         101
           }
                                                                                                         102
102
       }{
103
                                                                                                         103
104
         \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztool_get_ht:Nn {No}
                                                                                                         104
105
         \long\def\format@title{{\huge\bfseries\@title}}
                                                                                                         105
106
         \long\def\format@author{{\Large\bfseries\@author}}
                                                                                                         106
         \long\def\format@date{{\Large\textcolor{gray}{\@date}}}
                                                                                                         107
107
         \newcommand\title@upper@box[2][0pt]
108
                                                                                                         108
                                                                                                         109
109
110
             \parbox[b] [#2] [r] {\1_tmpa_dim}{
                                                                                                         110
111
               {\format@title}\\[#1]
                                                                                                         111
112
               {\format@author}
                                                                                                         112
             }
                                                                                                         113
113
                                                                                                         114
114
115
         \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                                         115
                                                                                                         116
116
117
             \thispagestyle{empty}
                                                                                                         117
118
             % calc max width/height, add '1pt' for right padding in case of wrong line brea
             \ztool_get_wd:Nn \l_tmpa_dim {\hbox:n {\format@title}}
119
             \ztool_get_wd:Nn \l tmpb_dim {\hbox:n {\format@author}}
120
                                                                                                         120
121
             \dim set:Nn \l tmpa dim {
                                                                                                         121
                                                                                                         122
122
               \dim min:nn {
123
                 \dim max:nn {\l tmpa dim}{\l tmpb dim}
                                                                                                         123
124
             }{.8\textwidth} + 1pt}
                                                                           % the max title width
                                                                                                         124
125
             \ztool_get_ht_plus_dp:Nn \l_tmpb_dim {\title@upper@box{}}
                                                                                                         125
             \dim set:Nn \l tmpb dim {\dim max:nn {80pt}{\l tmpb dim}} % the total title height
                                                                                                         126
126
             % typeset info
127
                                                                                                         127
128
             \vfill\vspace*{20pt}\begin{center}
                                                                                                         128
129
               \rule{6pt}{\l_tmpb_dim}\enskip
                                                                                                         129
               \title@upper@box[\fill]{\l tmpb dim}
                                                                                                         130
130
131
               \par\vfill\format@date
                                                                                                         131
132
             \end{center}\newpage
                                                                                                         132
           }
133
                                                                                                         133
134
       }
                                                                                                         134
135
     \RenewDocumentCommand{\maketitle}{so}
                                                                                                         135
136
                                                                                                         136
137
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\ori@maketitle}
                                                                                                         137
138
           {
                                                                                                         138
             \IfNoValueTF{#2}
                                                                                                         139
139
140
                { \ztex@maketitle }
                                                                                                         140
141
                                                                                                         141
142
                                                                                                         142
                  \newgeometry{margin=#2}
```

143	\ori@maketitle	143
144	\restoregeometry	144
145	}	145
146	}	146
147	}	147
148		148
149		149
150	% ==> fancyhdr setup	150
151	\bool_if:NF \gztex_slide_bool	151
152	{	152
153	\RequirePackage{fancyhdr}	153
154	\fancypagestyle{fancy}	154
155	{	155
156		156
157	\dim_gset:Nn \headheight{15pt}	157
158	\renewcommand{\headrule}{\\hrule width\textwidth}	158
159	\if@twoside	159
160	\fancyhead[EL]{\leftmark}	160
161	\fancyhead[ER] {\thepage}	161
162	\fancyhead[OL]{\thepage}	162
163	\fancyhead[OR]{\rightmark}	163
164	\else	164
165	\IfClassLoadedTF{book}{	165
166	\fancyhead[L]{\thepage}	1 5 16
167	\fancyhead[R]{\rightmark}	
168	<b></b>	168
169	\fancyhead[L]{\thepage}	169
170	\fancyhead[R]{\leftmark}	170
171	}	171
172	<u>\fi</u>	172
173	}	173
174	\fancypagestyle{plain}	174
175	{	175
176		176
177	\renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0pt}	177
178	\renewcommand{\headrule}{}	178
179	\fancyfoot[C] {\thepage}	179
180	}	180
181	}	181
182		182
183		183
184	% ==> front/main matter	184
185	\IfClassLoadedTF{book}{	185
186	\renewcommand	186
187	\cleardoublepage	187
188	\pagestyle{plain}	188
189	\@mainmatterfalse	189
190	\pagenumbering{Roman}	190

```
191
192
       \renewcommand\mainmatter{
193
         \cleardoublepage
194
         \pagestyle{fancy}
195
         \@mainmattertrue
196
         \pagenumbering{arabic}
197
198
    }{
199
       \bool if:NF \g ztex slide bool
200
         {\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {\pagestyle{fancy}}}
201
202
203
204
205
    % ==> page annotation
    % #1: fore/background; #2: position;
206
207
    % #3: anchor;
                            #4: object
208
    % #5: hook range
    \dim const:Nn \zph {\paperheight}
209
    \dim_const:Nn \zpw {\paperwidth}
210
211
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {nne}
212
     \cs new_protected:Npn \ztex_page annotate:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
213
214
         \tl if empty:eTF {#5}
215
           {
216
             \hook_gput_code:nnn {shipout/#1}
               {ztex@page@mask-\l ztex page mask label tl}
217
218
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
219
           }{
220
             \hook gput next code:nn {shipout/#1}
221
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
222
           }
223
       }
224
     \DeclareHookRule{shipout/background}{.}{<}{pgfrcs}
225
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { page/mask }{
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_page_mask_layer_tl,
226
       layer
227
                .initial:n = background,
       layer
228
       position .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_page_mask_position_tl,
229
       position .initial:n = \{(.5\zpw, .5\zph)\},
230
                .tl set:N = \l ztex page mask anchor tl,
       anchor
231
       anchor
                .initial:n = c,
232
       label
                .tl set:N = \l ztex page mask label tl,
233
       label
                .initial:n = { DEFAULT },
234
    }
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex page annotate:nnnnn {eee}
235
236
     \cs new:Npn \ page mask pos parse:w (#1, #2)
237
       {(
238
         \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} pt,
```

```
239
         \dim to decimal:n {#2-\paperheight} pt
                                                                                                         239
       )}
                                                                                                         240
240
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {pageinfo}{Only~star~version~of~\string\zpagemask\_is~label-allowed.}
                                                                                                         241
241
242
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemask}{so+m}
                                                                                                         242
       {
                                                                                                         243
243
                                                                                                         244
244
         \group_begin:
245
         \IfValueT{#2}{\ztex_keys_set:nn { page/mask }{#2}}
                                                                                                         245
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\gdef\@once@hook@sign{}}{
                                                                                                         246
246
           \gdef\@once@hook@sign{*}
                                                                                                         247
247
248
                                                                                                         248
           \tl_if_eq:enF {\l_ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
249
             { DEFAULT }
                                                                                                         249
250
             { \ztex_msg_warn:n {pageinfo} }
                                                                                                         250
                                                                                                         251
251
252
         \exp args: Neee \DeclareHookRule{shipout/\l ztex page mask layer tl}
                                                                                                         252
           {ztex@page@mask-\l__ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
                                                                                                         253
253
                                                                                                         254
254
           {<}{pgfrcs}</pre>
255
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                                         255
           {\l__ztex_page_mask_layer_tl}
256
                                                                                                         256
257
           {\exp_after:wN \__page_mask_pos_parse:w \l__ztex_page_mask_position_tl}
                                                                                                         257
258
                                                                                                         258
           {\l_ztex page mask anchor t1}{#3}
259
           {\@once@hook@sign}
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
         \group end:
                                                                                                         261
261
262
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemaskrm}{mm}
263
       {
264
         \hook_gremove_code:nn {shipout/#1}
                                                                                                         265
265
           {ztex@page@mask-#2}
266
                                                                                                         266
267
                                                                                                         267
268
                                                                                                         268
269
                                                                                                         269
270
                                                                                                         270
    % ==> page target
                                                                                                         271
271
     \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{
272
       \label{ztex:titlepage}
                                                                                                         272
273
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@titlepage}
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
                                                                                                         275
275
    \AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{
276
       \label{ztex:lastpage}
                                                                                                         276
277
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@lastpage}
                                                                                                         277
278
    }
                                                                                                         278
279
                                                                                                         279
                                                                                                         280
280
                                                                                                         281
281
282
    % ==> doc info
                                                                                                         282
                                                                                                         283
283
     \ztex hook preamble last:n
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
         \let\ztextitle\@title
                                                                                                         286
286
         \let\ztexauthor\@author
```

287 \lambdalet\ztexdate\@date

288

}

287

## 11.2.5 color

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.color.tex}{2025/04/29}{1.0.1}{color~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                       1
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
   %%%%%%
              color module for ztex
                                                                                                       4
 4
                                         %%%%%%
                                                                                                       5
 5
    \RequirePackage{xcolor}
 6
                                                                                                       6
                                                                                                       7
7
8
   % ==> color setup
                                                                                                       8
                                                                                                       9
 9
   % dynamic color setup
   \regex_new:N \l__ztex_color_mode_regex
                                                                                                       10
10
    \regex_set:Nn \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {(\cB..{1,}\cE.){2}}
                                                                                                       11
11
    \cs_new:Npn \ztex_color_set:n #1 {
                                                                                                       12
12
13
      \regex_match:NnTF \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {#1}{
                                                                                                       13
14
        \definecolor{ztex@color@\l keys key str}#1
                                                                                                       14
     }{
15
                                                                                                       15
16
        \colorlet{ztex@color@\l keys key str}{#1}
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
      \tl set:ce
18
                                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                                       19
        {l__ztex_\l_keys_key_str _color_tl}
20
                                                                                                       20
        {ztex@color@\l keys key str}
21 }
                                                                                                       21
22
23 % all colors
   % How to use the clist in "thm" module ???
24
25
   \definecolor{ztex@color@royalred}{RGB}{157, 16, 45}
26
   \definecolor{ztex@color@axiom}{HTML}{000000}
                                                                                                       26
27
    \definecolor{ztex@color@definition}{HTML}{bdc3c7}
                                                                                                       27
   \definecolor{ztex@color@theorem}{HTML}{27ae60}
28
                                                                                                       28
29
    \definecolor{ztex@color@lemma}{HTML}{2980b9}
                                                                                                       29
   \definecolor{ztex@color@corollary}{HTML}{8e44ad}
30
                                                                                                       30
31
    \definecolor{ztex@color@proposition}{HTML}{f39c12}
                                                                                                       31
32
                                                                                                       32
    \definecolor{ztex@color@remark}{HTML}{c92a2a}
33
                                                                                                       33
34
   % slide color
                                                                                                       34
35
    \definecolor{zslide@title@color}{HTML}{d9d9d9}
                                                                                                       35
36
                                                                                                       36
37
   % ==> structure theme
                                                                                                       37
                                                                                                       38
38
    \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
39
      chapter
                      .tl_set:N
                                     = \l_ztex_chapter_color_tl,
                                                                                                       39
40
                                                                                                       40
      chapter
                      .initial:n
                                     = { ztex@color@royalred },
41
      chapter
                      .code:n
                                     = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                       41
42
                                     = \l_ztex_chapter_rule_color_tl,
                                                                                                       42
      chapter-rule
                      .tl_set:N
43
      chapter-rule
                      .initial:n
                                        { black },
                                                                                                       43
44
                                                                                                       44
      chapter-rule
                      .code:n
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
45
                                                                                                       45
46
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                         47
48
    % ==> index and ref theme
                                                                                                         48
49
                                                                                                         49
    \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
50
      link
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l ztex link color tl,
                                                                                                         50
51
      link
                       .initial:n
                                         { purple },
                                                                                                         51
52
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
      link
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         52
53
      cite
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
                                                                                                         53
54
      cite
                       .initial:n
                                         { blue },
                                                                                                         54
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
55
      cite
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         55
56
                                         \l__ztex_url_color_tl,
                                                                                                         56
      url
                       .tl_set:N
57
      url
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@royalred },
                                                                                                         57
58
      url
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         58
59
                                                                                                         59
60
                                                                                                         60
61
                                                                                                         61
62
                                                                                                         62
    % ==> thm env themecolor
63
    \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
                                                                                                         63
64
      % theorem-like envs (numbered)
                                                                                                         64
65
                                                                                                         65
      axiom
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l__ztex_axiom_color_tl,
66
      axiom
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@axiom },
                                                                                                         66
67
      axiom
                       .code:n
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         67
68
                                                                                                         68
      definition
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l ztex definition color tl,
                                                                                                          69
69
                                         { ztex@color@definition },
      definition
                       .initial:n
70
      definition
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
71
      theorem
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_theorem_color_tl,
72
                                         { ztex@color@theorem },
      theorem
                       .initial:n
73
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                          73
      theorem
                       .code:n
                                         \l__ztex_lemma_color_tl,
                                                                                                          74
74
      lemma
                       .tl_set:N
75
                                         { ztex@color@lemma },
                                                                                                         75
      lemma
                       .initial:n
76
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         76
      lemma
                       .code:n
77
      corollary
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_corollary_color_tl,
                                                                                                         77
                                         { ztex@color@corollary },
78
      corollary
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                         78
79
                                                                                                         79
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
      corollary
80
                                         \l ztex proposition color tl,
                                                                                                         80
      proposition
                       .tl_set:N
81
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@proposition },
                                                                                                         81
      proposition
82
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         82
      proposition
                       .code:n
83
                                                                                                         83
      remark
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l ztex remark color tl,
84
      remark
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@remark },
                                                                                                         84
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
85
      remark
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         85
86
      % proof-like envs (unnumbered)
                                                                                                         86
87
                                         \l__ztex_proof_color_tl,
                                                                                                         87
      proof
                       .tl set:N
88
      proof
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         88
89
      proof
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         89
90
                                         \l ztex exercise color tl,
                                                                                                         90
      exercise
                       .tl_set:N
91
      exercise
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         91
92
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         92
      exercise
                       .code:n
93
                                                                                                         93
      example
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l__ztex_example_color_tl,
94
      example
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         94
```

```
95
       example
                        .code:n
                                        {\ztex color set:n {#1}},
                                                                                                       95
 96
                                      = \l ztex solution color tl,
                                                                                                       96
       solution
                        .tl_set:N
 97
       solution
                        .initial:n
                                                                                                       97
                                      = { black },
 98
       solution
                        .code:n
                                      = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                       98
 99
                                        \l__ztex_problem_color_tl,
                                                                                                       99
       problem
                        .tl_set:N
                                                                                                       100
100
       problem
                        .initial:n
                                      = { black },
101
       problem
                        .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                       101
102
                                                                                                       102
103
                                                                                                       103
104
                                                                                                       104
105
    % ==> unknown color key
                                                                                                       105
106
     \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
                                                                                                       106
107
                                                                                                       107
       unknown
                        .code:n
108
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {color}
                                                                                                       108
109
                                                                                                       109
           {link, cite, url, chapter, chapter-rule, axiom, definition,
110
           theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark}
                                                                                                       110
111
         }
                                                                                                       111
112 }
                                                                                                       112
113
                                                                                                       113
114
                                                                                                       114
115
    % ==> init color theme
                                                                                                       115
    \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                                       116
116
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
                                                                                                        117
117
118
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmpproof-setup-inner}
119
                                                                                                       120
120
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zcolorset}{m}
121
       {\ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}
                                                                                                       121
                                                                                                       122
122
123
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
                                                                                                       123
124
           \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool {
                                                                                                       124
125
             \hypersetup {
                                                                                                       125
               colorlinks = true,
                                                                                                       126
126
               urlcolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_url_color_tl,
127
                                                                                                       127
               linkcolor = \tl use:N \l ztex link color tl,
128
                                                                                                       128
               citecolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
129
                                                                                                       129
                                                                                                       130
130
             }
131
           }
                                                                                                       131
132
         }
                                                                                                       132
133
       }
                                                                                                       133
     \@onlypreamble\zcolorset
                                                                                                       134
134
```

\zcolorset{link=purple, cite=blue, url=ztex@color@royalred}

## 11.2.6 thm

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.thm.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{thm~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                         2
 3
                                                                                                         3
 4
   %%%%%
              thm module for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 5
   % basic packages
                                                                                                         5
    \RequirePackage{amsfonts, amsmath}
                                                                                                         6
7
    \RequirePackage{esint}
                                                                                                         7
8
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
10
   % ==> module init
                                                                                                         10
11
   \clist_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_clist
                                                                                                         11
                                                                                                         12
12
   \clist gclear:N \g ztex thm proof clist
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                         13
13
14
      \clist_gput_right:cn {g__ztex_thm_#1_clist}{#2}
                                                                                                         14
15
   }
                                                                                                         15
                                                                                                         16
16
   \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex thm create:nn {ne}
17
    \ztex thm create:nn {theorem}{
                                                                                                         17
                                                                                                         18
18
      axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark,
19
                                                                                                         19
                                                                                                         20
20
    \ztex_thm_create:nn {proof}{
                                                                                                         21
21
      proof, exercise, example, solution, problem,
22
23
   \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-name}
24
      {An~unexpected~math~env~name~in~multichoice~key:'\l keys key str',~there~is~no~internal
                                                                                                         24
    config~for~it.}
25
                                                                                                         25
                                                                                                         26
26
   % thm title definition
27
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_name_set:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                         27
28
      \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
                                                                                                         28
29
                                                                                                         29
30
                                                                                                         30
    \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {en}{
31
                                                                                                         31
      axiom
                  = Axiom,
32
      definition = Definition,
                                                                                                         32
33
                                                                                                         33
      theorem
                  = Theorem,
34
      lemma
                  = Lemma,
                                                                                                         34
35
                                                                                                         35
      corollary
                  = Corollary,
                                                                                                         36
36
      proposition = Proposition,
37
                                                                                                         37
      remark
                  = Remark,
38
      proof
                  = Proof,
                                                                                                         38
39
      exercise
                  = Exercise,
                                                                                                         39
40
      example
                  = Example,
                                                                                                         40
41
      solution
                  = Solution,
                                                                                                         41
42
      problem
                  = Problem,
                                                                                                         42
43
                                                                                                         43
44
                                                                                                         44
    \ztex thm name set:nn {cn}{
45
      axiom
                  = 公理,
                                                                                                         45
```

```
46
      definition
                  = 定义,
                                                                                                        46
47
                  = 定理,
                                                                                                        47
      theorem
48
                  = 引理,
                                                                                                        48
      lemma
49
      corollary
                  = 推论,
                                                                                                        49
50
      proposition = 命题,
                                                                                                        50
51
      remark
                  = 注记,
                                                                                                        51
52
                  = 证明,
      proof
                                                                                                        52
53
                  = 练习,
                                                                                                        53
      exercise
                  = 示例,
54
                                                                                                        54
      example
55
      solution
                  = 解,
                                                                                                        55
56
      problem
                  = 问题,
                                                                                                        56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
    \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {fr}{
                                                                                                        58
59
      axiom
                  = Axiome,
                                                                                                        59
60
      definition = Définition,
                                                                                                        60
61
                                                                                                        61
      theorem
                  = Théorème,
62
                                                                                                        62
      lemma
                  = Lemme,
63
      corollary
                  = Corollaire,
                                                                                                        63
64
                                                                                                        64
      proposition = Proposition,
65
                                                                                                        65
      remark
                  = Remarque,
66
      proof
                  = Preuve,
                                                                                                        66
67
                                                                                                        67
      exercise
                  = Exercice,
68
      example
                  = Exemple,
69
      solution
                  = Solution,
70
      problem
                  = Problème,
71
72
    \tl_if_exist:NF \g__ztex_lang_math_tl {
                                                                                                        72
                                                                                                        73
73
      \tl_set_eq:cc {g__ztex_lang_math_tl}{g__ztex_lang_str}
74
                                                                                                        74
   }
75
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnameset}{mm}{
                                                                                                        75
76
      \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
                                                                                                        76
77
                                                                                                        77
78
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
80
                                                                                                        80
81
   % ==> thm module tools
                                                                                                        81
82
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmlang}{m}{
                                                                                                        82
83
      \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_lang_math_tl {#1}
                                                                                                        83
84
      \prop_set_eq:cc
                                                                                                        84
85
                                                                                                        85
        {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}
86
        {g__ztex_thm_name_\g__ztex_lang_math_tl _prop}
                                                                                                        86
87
                                                                                                        87
88
    \@onlypreamble\zthmlang
                                                                                                        88
89
    \prop_new:c {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
                                                                                                        89
                                                                                                        90
90
    \prop_gclear:c {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
91
    \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
      \prop_set_eq:cc {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
93
                                                                                                        93
                       {g_ztex_thm_name_\g_ztex_lang_math_tl _prop}
```

```
94
    }
 95
    \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl
    \def\zthmtitle{\@ifstar\@zthmtitle\@@zthmtitle}
 96
 97
    \def\@zthmtitle{\    ztex thm theorem title:}
     \def\@@zthmtitle{\tl_use:N \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl}
 98
 99
     \bool new: N \g ztex thm title inline bool
100
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleswitch}{s}{
101
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}
102
         { \bool gset true: N \g ztex thm title inline bool }
103
         { \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
104
105
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm color set check:nn #1#2
106
107
         \clist_clear:N \l tmpa_clist
         \clist_put_right:NV \l_tmpa_clist \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
108
109
         \clist put right:NV \l tmpa clist \g ztex thm proof clist
110
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-color-set}{
111
           Your~color~spec~key~'#1'~is~not~in~the~thm~env~list,~please~check~it~again.
         }
112
113
         \clist if in:NnF \l tmpa clist {#1}
114
           { \ztex_msg_error:n {thm-color-set} }
115
       }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcolorset}{m}
116
117
       {
         % the checker may lower the performance ???
118
119
         \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{
           \keyval parse:nnn
120
121
             { \use_none:n }
122
             { \__ztex_thm_color_set_check:nn }
123
             { #1 }
124
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
         }
125
       }
126
127
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
128
       {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmall-setup-user}
129
     \@onlypreamble\zthmcolorset
130
131
132
    % create new thm env
     \cs_new:Npn \ ztex mid first:w #1|#2\q_stop {#1}
133
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_color_set:w #1\q_stop #2|#3\q_stop
134
135
136
         \tl_if_empty:eTF {#3}
137
           {\ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1=black}}
           {\ztex keys set:nn {color}{#1=#3}}
138
139
140
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_color_keyval_add:n #1 {
141
       \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
```

```
142
         #1 .tl_set:c = { l__ztex_#1_color_tl },
143
         #1 .initial:n = { black },
144
         #1 .code:n
                     = \{ \text{ } \text{ztex color set:n } \{\#1\} \},
145
       }
    }
146
147
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm create :nn #1#2 {
       \ztex_thm_create:nn {#1}{#2}
148
149
       \ ztex color keyval add:n {#2}
       \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#2=#2}
150
151
152
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm create :nnn #1#2#3 {
153
       \forall ztex\_thm\_create:ne {#1}{\langle use\_i:nn {#2}{#3}}
       \__ztex_color_keyval_add:n {#2}
154
155
       \exp last unbraced:Ne \ ztex thm color set:w {#2}\q stop #3\q stop
       \prop_gput:cee {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
156
         {#2}{\exp_last_unbraced:Ne \__ztex_mid_first:w #3\q_stop}
157
158
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnew}{O{theorem}m}{
159
       \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{
160
       \keyval_parse:nnn
161
162
         { \_ztex_thm_create_:nn {#1} }
163
         { \ ztex thm create :nnn {#1} }
         { #2 }
164
165
       }
166
167
     \@onlypreamble\zthmnew
168
169
170
    % ==> new thm style interface
171
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstylenew}{+m}{
172
       \keyval_parse:nnn
173
         { \use_none:n }
174
         { \__ztex_thm_new_style:nn }
         { #1 }
175
176
177
     \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex thm new style:nn #1#2 {
178
       \ztex keys define:nn { thm/style } {
179
         #1
                        .meta:nn
                                 = { ztex/thm/style/#1 }{##1},
180
                       .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_begin_tl },
         #1 / begin
181
         #1 / end
                        .tl gset:c = { g ztex thm style #1 end tl },
182
                        .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_option_tl },
183
         #1 / preamble .code:n
           % NOTE:
184
185
           % 1. thm preamble can be only set by one style
           % 2. '\cs{g ztex thm style tl}' need to be set
186
187
                   before '\cs{ztexloadlib}\{theme\}'
188
           \tl_if_eq:cnT {g__ztex_thm_style_tl}
             { #1 }{ ##1 }
189
```

```
190
         },
                                                                                                        190
                                                                                                        191
191
192
                                                                                                        192
       \ztex_keys_set:nn { thm/style }{ #1={#2} }
193
                                                                                                        193
194
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstyle}{m}{
                                                                                                        194
195
       \tl gset:Nn \g ztex thm style tl {#1}
                                                                                                        195
196
                                                                                                        196
                                                                                                        197
197
     % title switch and tcb warning, create thm styles
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm title inline:n #1 {
                                                                                                        198
199
       \tl_if_eq:nnTF {#1}{T}
                                                                                                        199
200
         {\bool_gset_true:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
                                                                                                        200
201
         {\bool gset false: N \g ztex thm title inline bool}
                                                                                                        201
                                                                                                        202
202
203
    % tcolorbox and tikz warning if missing
                                                                                                        203
                   when create new thm style
                                                                                                        204
204
205
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-dependency}{
                                                                                                        205
206
       MathEnv~style:'\g__ztex_thm_style_tl'~requires~package~'tcolorbox'~and~'tikz',~and~
                                                                                                        206
207
       either~of~which~hasn't~been~loaded~in~your~preamble.~Reset~to~default~'plain'~style~now.
                                                                                                        207
208
                                                                                                        208
                                                                                                        209
209
     \cs new:Nn \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning: {
210
       \@ifpackageloaded{tcolorbox}{\relax}{
                                                                                                        210
211
         \ztex msg_warn:n {mathEnv-dependency}
                                                                                                        211
                                                                                                         212
212
         \tl_gset:Nn \g__ztex_thm_style_tl {plain}
213
       }
214
                                                                                                         215
215
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex thm frame make:n #1
                                                                                                        216
216
217
         \vspace{-.75em}\def\FrameCommand{#1}
                                                                                                        217
218
         \MakeFramed{\advance\hsize-\width \FrameRestore}
                                                                                                        218
219
       }
                                                                                                        219
220
     \zthmstylenew {
                                                                                                        220
       plain = {
                                                                                                        221
221
222
                                                                                                        222
         begin =,
223
                                                                                                        223
         end
224
                                                                                                        224
         option = \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
                                                                                                        225
225
       },
226
       leftbar = {
                                                                                                        226
227
         begin = {
                                                                                                        227
228
                                                                                                        228
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n
229
             {
                                                                                                        229
230
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule~ width~ 3pt}
                                                                                                        230
231
               \hspace{5pt}
                                                                                                        231
             }
                                                                                                        232
232
233
                                                                                                        233
         },
234
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                        234
235
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
                                                                                                        235
236
                                                                                                        236
       },
237
                                                                                                        237
       background = {
```

```
238
         begin = {
                                                                                                         238
                                                                                                         239
239
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n {\colorbox{\thm@tmp@color}}
240
                                                                                                         240
         }.
241
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                         241
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
242
                                                                                                         242
243
                                                                                                         243
       },
       fancy = {
244
                                                                                                         244
                                                                                                         245
245
         begin = {
246
           \ ztex thm frame make:n
                                                                                                         246
247
             {
                                                                                                         247
248
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule width 3pt}
                                                                                                         248
249
               \colorbox{\thm@tmp@color!10}
                                                                                                         249
             }
                                                                                                         250
250
251
         },
                                                                                                         251
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                         252
252
                                                                                                         253
253
         option = { \ ztex thm title inline:n {T} }
254
                                                                                                         254
       },
255
                                                                                                         255
256
                                                                                                         256
257
                                                                                                         257
258
     \% ==> thm format and style setup
                                                                                                         258
259
                                                                                                         259
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-style}
                                                                                                         260
260
261
         You~use~an~incorrect~MathEnv~style:~'\g ztex thm style tl',~All~
         valid~styles~are:'plain',~'leftbar',~'background',~'fancy',~'shadow',~
262
         'paris',~'lapsis',~'tcb',~'obsidian',~and~'elegant'.
                                                                                                         263
263
264
                                                                                                         264
265
     % thm counter
                                                                                                         265
     \bool_new:N \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool
                                                                                                         266
266
267
     \ztex_keys_define:nn {thm/cnt} {
                                                                                                         267
268
       share
                 .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool,
                                                                                                         268
269
       share
                 .default:n
                               = true,
                                                                                                         269
                                                                                                         270
270
                               = \g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl,
       parent
                 .tl_gset:N
271
                                                                                                         271
       parent
                 .initial:n
                               = section,
272
                                                                                                         272
                                                                                                         273
273
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcnt}{m}{
274
                                                                                                         274
       \group begin:
275
         \ztex_keys_set:nn {thm/cnt}{#1}
                                                                                                         275
276
                                                                                                         276
       \group_end:
277
                                                                                                         277
278
     \@onlypreamble\zthmcnt
                                                                                                         278
                                                                                                         279
279
     % thm env warper
                                                                                                         280
280
    \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_warp_start:nnn #1#2#3 {
281
       \def\thm@tmp@color{\tl_use:c {l _ ztex #1 color tl}}
                                                                                                         281
       \def\thm@tmp@name{#1}
                                                                                                         282
282
       \c ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
283
                                                                                                         283
284
       \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _option_tl}
                                                                                                         284
                                                                                                         285
285
         {\tl_use:c {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _option_tl}}
```

```
286
         {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        286
                                                                                                        287
287
       \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _begin_tl}
         {\tl_use:c {g_ztex_thm_style_\g_ztex_thm_style_tl_begin_tl}}
                                                                                                        288
288
289
         {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        289
290
                                                                                                        290
                                                                                                        291
291
     \tl new:N \l ztex thm toc prefix tl
                                                                                                        292
292
     \newcommand\zthmtocprefix[1]{
293
                                                                                                        293
       \tl set:Nn \l ztex thm toc prefix tl {\exp not:n {#1}}
294
                                                                                                        294
295
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtocprefix
                                                                                                        295
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_warp_end:n #1
296
                                                                                                        296
297
                                                                                                        297
         \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _end_tl}
                                                                                                        298
298
299
           {\tl use:c {g ztex thm style \g ztex thm style tl end tl}}
                                                                                                        299
300
                                                                                                        300
           {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        301
301
         \zthm add toc line:eeoe
302
           { \g_ztex_thm_toc_level_tl }
                                                                                                        302
303
           {
                                                                                                        303
             {
304
                                                                                                        304
305
               \exp not:N \l ztex thm toc prefix tl
                                                                                                        305
306
               \exp_not:n {\prop_item:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop {#1}}
                                                                                                        306
307
                                                                                                        307
             { \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl }
                                                                                                        308
308
309
310
           { \thepage }
                                                                                                        311
311
           { zthm@#1.\zthmnumber }
312
       }
                                                                                                        312
313
                                                                                                        313
314
     % thm theorem title interface
                                                                                                        314
315
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat}
                                                                                                        315
316
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        316
       {\\ \#1:env-name; \#2:note; \#3:separator
                                                                                                        317
317
                                                                                                        318
318
         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {\exp_not:n {#2}}
319
         \cs set:Npn \zthmname {
                                                                                                        319
320
             {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                                        320
                                                                                                        321
321
322
                                                                                                        322
         \cs set:Npn \zthmnote ##1##2
323
                                                                                                        323
             \tl_if_empty:nF {#2}
324
                                                                                                        324
325
                                                                                                        325
               {##1\exp_not:n {\l_tmpa_tl}##2}
326
                                                                                                        326
                                                                                                        327
327
         \bool if:NTF \g ztex thm cntshare bool
                                                                                                        328
328
           {\cs_set:Npn \zthmnumber {
329
                                                                                                        329
             \cs:w the\g ztex thm cntparent tl\cs end:
                                                                                                        330
330
               .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}}
             \refstepcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
331
                                                                                                        331
332
           }{\cs set:Npn \zthmnumber {
                                                                                                        332
                                                                                                        333
333
             \cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
```

334	.\arabic{#1}}	334
335	\refstepcounter{#1}	335
336	}	336
337	<pre>\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_theorem_title_tl {</pre>	337
338	\zthmname #3 \zthmnumber	338
339	<pre>\tl_if_empty:eF {{}}{#3}</pre>	339
340	\zthmnote{(){)} #3	340
341	}	341
342	\UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat}	342
343	}	343
344	\cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_theorem_title:	344
345	{	345
346	\group_begin:	346
347	\noindent\bfseries	347
348	<pre>\tl_use:N \gztex_thm_theorem_title_tl</pre>	348
349	\group_end:	349
350	}	350
351	% thm proof title interface	351
352	<pre>\tl_new:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl</pre>	352
353	<pre>\NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat}</pre>	353
354	\cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_proof_title_item:nn #1#2	354
355	<pre>{% #1:env-name; #2:separator</pre>	355
356	<pre>\cs_set:Npn \zthmname {</pre>	356
357	<pre>{\prop_item:cn {gztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}</pre>	16瓦
358	}	<b>L Q</b> 358
359	\def\thmproof@tmp@color{\tl_use:c {lztex_#1_color_tl}}	359
360	<pre>\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl {</pre>	360
361	\zthmname #2	361
362	}	362
363	\UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat}	363
364	}	364
365	\cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_proof_title:	365
366	{	366
367	\group_begin:	367
368	\noindent\bfseries\color{\thmproof@tmp@color}	368
369	<pre>\tl_use:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl :</pre>	369
370	\group_end:	370
371	}	371
372	% users' interface of thm title format	372
373	<pre>\tl_new:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_before_tl</pre>	373
374	\tl_new:N \gztex_thm_theorem_title_before_tl	374
375	\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_proof_title_before_tl {\noindent}	375
376	\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_theorem_title_before_tl {\noindent}	376
377	\NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitlebefore}{O{theorem}m}{	377
378	$\t_gset:cn \{g_ztex_thm_#1_title_before_tl\} $ {#2}	378
379	}	379
380	<pre>\newcommand{\ztex@title@before}[1]{</pre>	380
381	<pre>\tl_use:c {gztex_thm_#1_title_before_tl}</pre>	381

```
382
                                                                                                          382
                                                                                                          383
383
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleformat}{sO{theorem}m}{
384
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}{
                                                                                                          384
385
         \AddToHook{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                                          385
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
386
                                                                                                          386
                                                                                                          387
387
             {\group begin:#3\group end:}
         }
388
                                                                                                          388
389
       }{
                                                                                                          389
390
         \AddToHookNext{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                                          390
391
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
                                                                                                          391
392
             {\group_begin:#3\group_end:}
                                                                                                          392
         }
393
                                                                                                          393
394
                                                                                                          394
395
                                                                                                          395
                                                                                                          396
396
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtitleformat
                                                                                                          397
397
     \newcommand\zthmnotemptyTF[2]
398
                                                                                                          398
399
         \tl_if_empty:eTF {\zthmnote{}{}}
                                                                                                          399
400
           {#1}
                                                                                                          400
401
           {#2}
                                                                                                          401
402
                                                                                                          402
403
                                                                                                          403
404
                                                                                                          404
405
     % ==> Thm Toc interface
     \NewDocumentCommand\zthmtocstop{}
406
       {
407
408
         \bool gset false: N \g lom write enable bool
                                                                                                          408
409
         \cs_set:Npn \zthm_add_toc_line:nnnn ##1##2##3##4 {}
                                                                                                          409
410
       }
                                                                                                          410
411
     \cs new:Npn \zthm add toc line:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                          411
412
                                                                                                          412
413
         \bool if:NT \g lom write enable bool
                                                                                                          413
414
                                                                                                          414
415
             \iow now:Ne \g ztoc lom iow
                                                                                                          415
416
                                                                                                          416
417
                  \token_to_str:N \contentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                                          417
418
                                                                                                          418
                  \c percent str
               }
419
                                                                                                          419
420
           }
                                                                                                          420
421
       }
                                                                                                          421
422
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zthm_add_toc_line:nnnn { eeee, eeoe, nnee, nnoe }
                                                                                                          422
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { thm/add }
423
                                                                                                          423
424
       {
                                                                                                          424
425
                    .tl set: N = 1 ztex add thm toc name tl,
                                                                                                          425
         name
                    .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                          426
426
         name
427
                    .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_add_thm_toc_title_tl,
                                                                                                          427
         title
428
                    .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                          428
         title
429
                                                                                                          429
```

```
430
     \int_new:N \g_zthm_added_toc_target_int
                                                                                                         430
431
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocadd}{O{section}m}{
                                                                                                         431
432
       \int_incr:N \g_zthm_added_toc_target_int
                                                                                                         432
433
       \edef\zthmtoc@tmp@target{zthm@toc-add.\int use:N \g zthm added toc target int}
                                                                                                         433
                                                                                                         434
434
       \MakeLinkTarget*{\zthmtoc@tmp@target}
435
       \group_begin:
                                                                                                         435
436
       \ztex_keys_set:nn {thm/add}{#2}
                                                                                                         436
437
       \zthm_add_toc_line:nnoe {#1}
                                                                                                         437
438
                                                                                                         438
439
           { \l_ztex_add_thm_toc_name_tl }
                                                                                                         439
440
           { \l__ztex_add_thm_toc_title_tl }
                                                                                                         440
         }
441
                                                                                                         441
442
                                                                                                         442
         { \thepage }
443
         { \zthmtoc@tmp@target }
                                                                                                         443
444
                                                                                                         444
       \group_end:
445
                                                                                                         445
446
     \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_toc_level_tl
                                                                                                         446
447
     \tl set:Nn \g ztex thm toc level tl {subsection}
                                                                                                         447
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoclevel}{m}
                                                                                                         448
448
449
       {
                                                                                                         449
450
         \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_level_tl {#1}
                                                                                                         450
451
                                                                                                         451
                                                                                                         452
452
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtoclevel
453
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoc}{0{1}}
454
       {
                                                                                                         455
455
         \group_begin:
456
         \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{#1}\normalsize
                                                                                                         456
457
         \seq_use:Nn \g_ztoc_lom_seq {}
                                                                                                         457
458
         \group end:
                                                                                                         458
459
       }
                                                                                                         459
460
     % thm toc symbols
                                                                                                         460
461
     \prop new: N \g ztex thm toc symbols prop
                                                                                                         461
                                                                                                         462
462
     \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop
463
       {
                                                                                                         463
464
                      = { \textbf{A}\; },
                                                                                                         464
         axiom
465
         definition = { \textbf{D}\; },
                                                                                                         465
466
                      = { \textbf{T}\; },
                                                                                                         466
         theorem
467
         lemma
                      = { \textbf{L}\; },
                                                                                                         467
                     = { \textbf{C}\; },
468
         corollary
                                                                                                         468
469
         proposition = { \textbf{P}\; },
                                                                                                         469
470
         remark
                      = { \textbf{R}\; },
                                                                                                         470
       }
471
                                                                                                         471
472
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsym}{m}
                                                                                                         472
473
       {
                                                                                                         473
474
         \prop set from keyval:Nn \g ztex thm toc symbols prop {#1}
                                                                                                         474
475
                                                                                                         475
476
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsymrm}{}
                                                                                                         476
                                                                                                         477
477
       { \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop }
```

```
478
479
480
     % ==> thm env definition
481
     % theorem-like env
482
     \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
483
484
         \newcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl]
485
         \def\theztex@thm@sharecnt
           {
486
             \cs:w the\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
487
488
               .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
489
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
490
491
492
             \newcounter{#1}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl]
493
             \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w the#1\cs_end:
494
               {\cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:.\arabic{#1}}
495
             \ ztex_cref math_env:n {#1}
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
496
497
498
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/before}
499
                 \ ztex thm warp start:nnn \{\#1\}\{\#\#1\}\{\underline{\}
                 \MakeLinkTarget*{zthm@#1.\zthmnumber}
500
501
                 \bool if:NT \g ztex thm title inline bool {
502
                   \group_begin:
503
                   \ztex@title@before{theorem}\ ztex thm theorem title:
504
                   \group end:
505
506
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/begin}
507
                 \tl_trim_spaces:n
508
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/end}
509
510
                 \__ztex_thm_warp_end:n {#1}
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/after}
511
512
           }
513
514
       }
515
     % proof-like env
     \newcommand{\qedsymbol}{\ensuremath{\square}}
516
     \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner}
517
518
519
         \clist map inline: Nn \g ztex thm proof clist
520
521
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
522
523
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/before}
524
                 \ ztex thm proof title item:nn {#1}{\,}
525
                 \group_begin:
```

```
526
                                                                                                        526
                   \ztex@title@before{proof} \__ztex_thm_proof_title:
527
                 \group_end:
                                                                                                        527
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/begin}
528
                                                                                                        528
529
                 \tl set:Nn \l thm proof name tl {#1}
                                                                                                        529
530
                 \tl trim spaces:n
                                                                                                        530
531
                                                                                                        531
532
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/end}
                                                                                                        532
533
                 \str if eq:VnTF \l thm proof name tl {proof}{\\deltafill\\qedsymbol\\par}{\\par}
                                                                                                        533
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/after}
534
                                                                                                        534
               }
                                                                                                        535
535
536
           }
                                                                                                        536
537
       }
                                                                                                        537
538
                                                                                                        538
539
                                                                                                        539
                                                                                                        540
540
    % ==> thm theorem-like env hook interface
                                                                                                        541
541
     % general thm hook
542
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before}
                                                                                                        542
543
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin}
                                                                                                        543
                                                                                                        544
544
     \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end}
545
    NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after}
                                                                                                        545
546
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/before}
                                                                                                        546
                                                                                                        547
547
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin}
    \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/end}
                                                                                                        548
548
549
    NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/after}
550
    \int_new:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_hook_index_int
551
     \int new:N \g ztex thm theorem hook index int
                                                                                                        552
552
     \int gzero: N \g ztex thm proof hook index int
553
     \int_gzero:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_hook_index_int
                                                                                                        553
554
                                                                                                        554
555
     % specific thm hook
                                                                                                        555
556
     \clist_map_inline:nn {theorem, proof}
                                                                                                        556
557
                                                                                                        557
558
         \clist_map_inline:cn {g_ztex_thm_#1_clist}
                                                                                                        558
559
                                                                                                        559
560
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/before}
                                                                                                        560
561
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/begin}
                                                                                                        561
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/end}
                                                                                                        562
562
563
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/after}
                                                                                                        563
564
             \int_new:c {g__ztex_thm_#1_##1_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                        564
565
             \int gzero:c {g ztex thm #1 ##1 hook index int}
                                                                                                        565
566
           }
                                                                                                        566
       }
567
                                                                                                        567
568
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {ne}
                                                                                                        568
569
     \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex thm hook add:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        569
       {% #1:if-star; #2:hook-type(theorem/proof); #3:env name;
570
                                                                                                        570
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
571
                                                                                                        571
572
           {
                                                                                                        572
573
             \cs_set:Npn \
                           __ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                        573
```

```
574
                                                                                                        574
575
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
                                                                                                        575
576
                    \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                        576
577
                   \hook_gput_code:nen {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}
                                                                                                        577
                      {thm-#2-#3-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}}
578
                                                                                                        578
579
                      {##2}
                                                                                                        579
580
                 }{
                                                                                                        580
581
                   \int gincr:c {g ztex thm #2 hook index int}
                                                                                                        581
                    \hook gput code:nen {ztex/thm-#2/##1}
582
                                                                                                        582
583
                      {thm-#2-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}}
                                                                                                        583
584
                     {##2}
                                                                                                        584
585
                 }
                                                                                                        585
586
                                                                                                        586
           }{
587
                                                                                                        587
588
             \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                        588
589
                                                                                                        589
590
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
                                                                                                        590
591
                   \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                        591
592
                   \hook gput next code:nn {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}{##2}
                                                                                                        592
                 }{
                                                                                                        593
593
594
                    \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                        594
595
                                                                                                        595
                    \hook_gput_next_code:nn {ztex/thm-#2/##1}{##2}
                 }
596
                                                                                                         596
597
               }
           }
598
599
       }
600
                                                                                                        600
601
     % users' interface of thm hook
                                                                                                        601
602
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmhook}{sO{theorem}m}{
                                                                                                        602
603
       \ ztex thm hook add:nnn {#1}{theorem}{#2}
                                                                                                        603
604
       \keyval_parse:NNn
                                                                                                        604
605
         \use none:n
                                                                                                        605
606
         \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                                        606
607
                                                                                                        607
608
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmproofhook}{sO{proof}m}{
                                                                                                        608
609
       \ ztex thm hook add:nnn {#1}{proof}{#2}
                                                                                                        609
610
       \keyval parse:NNn
                                                                                                        610
611
         \use_none:n
                                                                                                        611
612
         \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                                        612
613
                                                                                                        613
614
     \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-theorem/before}{thm-theorem-before-par}{\par}
                                                                                                        614
615
     \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-proof/before}{thm-proof-before-par}{\par}
                                                                                                        615
616
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmbefore}{O{theorem}+m}{
                                                                                                        616
617
       \hook_gremove_code:nn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before-par}
                                                                                                        617
618
       \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before}{#2}
                                                                                                        618
619
                                                                                                        619
620
                                                                                                        620
     \@onlypreamble\zthmbefore
```

622		622
623	% ==> ztex thm hooks seq order	623
624	\DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}	624
625	{ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}	625
626	\DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}	626
627	{ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner}	627

```
1
   \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.sect.tex}{2025/07/08}{1.0.1}{sect~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
   %%%%%
                                                      %%%%%%
 4
                      sect module for ztex
                                                                                                       4
 5
   %%% REFERENCE:
                                                                                                       5
   % 1. https://github.com/Sophanatprime/cus/blob/main/module/cus.module.struct.tex
                                                                                                       6
                                                                                                       7
   % 2. https://github.com/CTeX-org/ctex-kit/blob/master/ctex/ctex.dtx
8
   % 3. https://github.com/jbezos/titlesec
                                                                                                       8
9
                                                                                                       9
10
                                                                                                       10
11
   %%%%%
                                                      %%%%%
                                                                                                       11
               disable 'sect' module scope begin
12
                                                                                                       12
   \bool if:NTF \g ztex sect load bool
13
      { \if_true: }
                                                                                                       13
      { \if_false: }
14
                                                                                                       14
15
                                                                                                       15
16
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
18
                                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                                       19
                                 sect module init
20
                                                                                                       20
                                                                                                       21
21
    \__ztool_load_library:n { file-io }
22
23
   \tl_new:N \l__zsect_level_keyval_tl
24
   \tl new:N \l zsect level clist tl
25
   \tl_new:N \l__zsect_level_tl
                                                                                                       25
26
   \int_new:N \l__zsect_class_type_int
                                                                                                       26
    \int_set:Nn \l__zsect_class_type_int { 0 }
                                                                                                       27
27
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \cs_set:Npn { Npo }
                                                                                                       28
                                                                                                       29
29
    \clist_const:Nn \c_zsect_class_type_clist
30
      {
                                                                                                       30
31
                                                                                                       31
                 book, part, chapter,
32
        section, subsection, subsubsection,
                                                                                                       32
33
        paragraph, subparagraph,
                                                                                                       33
34
                                                                                                       34
      }
                                                                                                       35
35
    \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_get_title_class_top:n #1
36
      {
                                                                                                       36
37
        \cs if exist:cT { #1 }
                                                                                                       37
38
                                                                                                       38
39
            \int_incr:N \l__zsect_class_type_int
                                                                                                       39
40
            \tl put right:Ne \l zsect level keyval tl
                                                                                                       40
              { #1 = \int_use:N \l__zsect_class_type_int, }
41
                                                                                                       41
42
            \tl put right:Ne \l zsect level clist tl { #1, }
                                                                                                       42
43
            \tl_put_right:Ne \l__zsect_level_tl { {#1} }
                                                                                                       43
          }
44
                                                                                                       44
45
                                                                                                       45
    \clist_map_function:NN \c_zsect_class_type_clist
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                        47
      \__zsect_get_title_class_top:n
    \int_const:Nn \g_zsect_class_type_int { \l__zsect_class_type_int }
                                                                                                        48
49
    \exp_args:NNo \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c_zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                        49
50
                                                                                                        50
51
        \l_zsect_level_keyval_tl
                                                                                                        51
52
                                                                                                        52
    \clist_const:Ne \c_zsect_level_clist { \l_zsect_level_clist_tl }
53
                                                                                                        53
    \tl const:Ne \c zsect level tl { \l zsect level tl }
54
                                                                                                        54
    \prop const from keyval:Nn \c zsect level leagcy prop
55
                                                                                                        55
56
                                                                                                        56
57
        volume
                       = -3,
                                                                                                        57
58
        book
                       = -2,
                                                                                                        58
59
        part
                       = -1,
                                                                                                        59
60
        chapter
                       = 0,
                                                                                                        60
61
        section
                      = 1,
                                                                                                        61
62
                       = 2,
                                                                                                        62
        subsection
63
        subsubsection = 3,
                                                                                                        63
64
        paragraph
                                                                                                        64
65
                                                                                                        65
        subparagraph = 5,
66
                                                                                                        66
67
    % ==> section class path map (for future use)
                                                                                                        67
68
    \prop const from keyval:Nn \g ztoc class pathmap prop
                                                                                                        68
69
                                                                                                        69
70
        subparagraph = part/chapter/section/subsection/subsection/paragraph/,
                       = part/chapter/section/subsection/subsubsection/,
71
        paragraph
72
        subsubsection = part/chapter/section/subsection/,
73
                       = part/chapter/section/,
                                                                                                        73
        subsection
                                                                                                        74
74
        section
                      = part/chapter/,
75
                       = part/,
                                                                                                        75
        chapter
76
                                                                                                        76
77
    % temporary variables
                                                                                                        77
    \newdimen\zsect@dim@a
78
                                                                                                        78
    \newdimen\zsect@dim@b
                                                                                                        79
79
80
    \newdimen\zsect@dim@c
                                                                                                        80
81
    \box_new:N \l__ztoc_title_box
                                                                                                        81
82
    \scan_new:N \s__ztoc_ignore_empty_mark
                                                                                                        82
83
                                                                                                        83
84
                                                                                                        84
85
                                                                                                        85
86
                                                                                                        86
87
                                                                                                        87
                                 bookmark interface
88
                                                                                                        88
89
    \cs_new:Npn \zsect_bookmark_add:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        89
90
      {
                                                                                                        90
91
        \pdfbookmark[#1]{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
93
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_bookmark_add:nnn { ene, eee }
                                                                                                        93
    \cs_new:Npn \zsect_counter_to_arabic:N #1
                                                                                                        94
```

95	t to the state of	95
96	\exp_after:wN \def \cs:w the#1 \cs_end:	96
97	{ \exp_args:Ne \arabic{#1} }	97
98	}	98
99	<pre>\cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_counter_to_arabic:N { c }</pre>	99
100		100
101		101
102		102
103	%	103
104	% toc interface	104
105	%	105
106	% ==> toc related variables setup	106
107	% public iow and bool checker	107
108	<pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_toc_iow</pre>	108
109	<pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lof_iow</pre>	109
110	<pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lot_iow</pre>	110
111	<pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_log_iow</pre>	111
112	<pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lom_iow</pre>	112
113	<pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_loa_iow</pre>	113
114	\bool_new:N \g_toc_write_enable_bool	114
115	\bool_new:N \g_lof_write_enable_bool	115
116	\bool_new:N \g_lot_write_enable_bool	116
117	\bool_new:N \g_log_write_enable_bool	117
118	\bool_new:N \g_lom_write_enable_bool	174
119	\bool_new:N \g_loa_write_enable_bool	工/精
120		120
121	% public globle seq for user	121
122	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_toc_seq	122
123	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lof_seq	123
124	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lot_seq	124
125	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_log_seq % glossary	125
126	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lom_seq % theorem	126
127	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_loa_seq % algorithm	127
128	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_toc_seq	128
129	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lof_seq	129
130	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lot_seq	130
131	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_log_seq	131
132	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lom_seq	132
133	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_loa_seq	133
134		134
135	% public local toc seq	135
136	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq	136
137	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallof_seq	137
138	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallot_seq	138
139	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallog_seq	139
140	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallom_seq	140
141	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_localloa_seq	141
142	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq	142

143	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallof_seq	143
144	<pre>\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallot_seq</pre>	144
145	<pre>\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallog_seq</pre>	145
146	<pre>\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallom_seq</pre>	146
147	\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localloa_seq	147
148		148
149	% public and private formated(key-value) toc seq	149
150	% NOTE: used to generate local toc	150
151	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvaltoc_seq	151
152	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallot_seq	152
153	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallof_seq	153
154	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallom_seq	154
155	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallog_seq	155
156	\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvalloa_seq	156
157		157
158	\seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvaltoc_seq	158
159	\seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvallot_seq	159
160	\seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvallof_seq	160
161	\seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvallom_seq	161
162	\seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvallog_seq	162
163	\seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvalloa_seq	163
164		164
165	\seq_new:N \gztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq	165
166		56
167		<b>L</b> [67]
168	% ==> leagcy toc interface	168
169	% NOTE:	169
170	% 1. redef these commands at last to prevent them from being modified;	170
171	% 2. '\numberline' has been deprecated in 'zsect'.	171
172	<pre>\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n</pre>	172
173	{	173
174	\cs_set_protected:Npn \numberline #1	174
175		175
176	\hb@xt@\zsect@dim@a{#1\hfil}	176
177	}	177
178	\protected\def\contentsline #1#2#3#4	178
179 180	{	179 180
181	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	181
182	\csname 10#1\endcsname {#2}{#3}	182
183	\text{cstame} 1e#1\text{endcstame} (#2)(#3)	183
184	}	184
185	\cs_new:Npn \zsect_leaders:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5	185
186	{% #1:type, #2:repeat, #3:width, #4:raise, #5:skip	186
187	\cs:w #1leaders\cs_end: \hbox:n {	187
188	\box_move_up:nn { #4 }	188
189	{	189
	\hbox to wd:nn {#3}{\hss #2 \hss}	190

191	}	191
192	} \hskip #5\relax	192
193	}	193
194	\def\@dottedtocline #1#2#3#4#5	194
195		195
196	\ifnum #1>\c@tocdepth \else	196
197	\vskip \z@ \@plus.2\p@	197
198	{\leftskip #2\relax \rightskip \@tocrmarg \parfillskip -\rightskip	198
199	\parindent #2\relax\@afterindenttrue	199
200	\interlinepenalty\@M	200
201	\leavevmode	201
202	\@tempdima #3\relax	202
203	\advance\leftskip \@tempdima \null\nobreak\hskip -\leftskip	203
204	{#4}\nobreak	204
205	\leaders\$\m@th	205
206	\mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep	206
207	mu\$}\hfill	207
208	\nobreak\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hfil #5%	208
209	\kern -\p@\kern\p@}%	209
210	\par}%	210
211	\ <u>fi</u>	211
212	}	212
213	\cs_new:Npn \zdottedtocline:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9	213
214	{	174
215	\ifnum #1 > \c@tocdepth \else	
216	\vskip #9 \relax	216
217	{	217
218	\leftskip #2 \relax	218
219	\rightskip #3 \parfillskip -\rightskip	219
220	\parindent #2 \relax\@afterindenttrue	220
221	\interlinepenalty\@M	221
222	\leavevmode	222
223	\zsect@dim@a #4 \relax	223
224	\advance\leftskip \zsect@dim@a	224
225	\null\nobreak \hskip -\leftskip	225
226	{ #5 } \nobreak	226
227	#6 % leaders	227
228	\nobreak #7 #8	228
229	}	229
230	<u>\fi</u>	230
231	}	231
232	\cs_new:Npn \zdotedtoclineleagcy:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5	232
233	{	233
234	\zdottedtocline:nnnnnnnn	234
235	{#1}{#2}{\@tocrmarg}	235
236	{#3}{#4}	236
237	₹	237
238	\leaders\hbox	238

239	{\$ \m@th	239
240	\mkern \@dotsep mu	240
241	$\underline{\hat{\lambda}}$	241
242	\mkern \@dotsep mu	242
243	\$ <mark>}\hfill</mark>	243
244	}	244
245	{ \hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hfil\normalfont \normalcolor #5} }	245
246	{ \par }{ \z@ \@plus.2\p@ }	246
247	}	247
248		248
249		249
250	% ==> ztoc interface	250
251	\cs_new:Npn \zsect_add_toc_line:nnnn #1#2#3#4	251
252	{	252
253	\bool_if:NT \g_toc_write_enable_bool	253
254	{	254
255	\iow_now:Ne \g_ztoc_toc_iow	255
256	{	256
257	\token_to_str:N \contentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}	257
258	\c_percent_str	258
259	}	259
260	}	260
261	}	261
262	\cs_new:Npn \zsect_add_to_table:Nnn #1#2#3	262
263	{% #1: stream; #2:table type; #3:content	203
264	\bool_if:cT { g_#2_write_enable_bool }	264
265	{	265
266	\iow_now:Ne #1 { #3 }	266
267	}	267
268	}	268
269	\cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_add_to_table:Nnn { Nne, Nee, cnn }	269
270	\cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_add_toc_line:nnnn { eeee, eeoe, nnee, nnoe }	270
271		271
272		272
273	% ==> toc template declare	273
274	% NOTE: toc = name + title + leaders + page	274
275	\gdef\ztoc@leader@type{}	275
276	\gdef\ztoc@leader@content{.}	276
277	\long\gdef\ztoc@line@end{\par}	277
278	\def\ztoc@ignore@level{}	278
279		279
280	<pre>\newlength{\ztoc@rmargin}</pre>	280
281	\newlength{\ztoc@page@width}	281
282	\newlength{\ztoc@leader@sep}	282
283	<pre>\newlength{\ztoc@leader@raise}</pre>	283
284	\setlength{\ztoc@rmargin}{\@tocrmarg}	284
285	\setlength{\ztoc@leader@sep}{4.5pt}	285
286	\setlength{\ztoc@leader@raise}{0pt}	286

```
\setlength{\ztoc@page@width}{\@pnumwidth}
                                                                                                          287
287
288
                                                                                                          288
289
     \NewTemplateType{ztextoc}{3}
                                                                                                          289
290
     \DeclareTemplateInterface{ztextoc}{default}{3}
                                                                                                          290
291
                                                                                                          291
                                                                                                          292
292
         no-parent
                        : boolean,
293
                                                                                                          293
294
                                                                                                          294
         ignore
                        : boolean
                                      = { false },
295
                                                                                                          295
         ignore.negate : boolean
                                      = { false },
296
                                                                                                          296
         ignore.text
                        : tokenlist
                                     = \s_ztoc_ignore_empty_mark,
297
                        : commalist
                                      = { },
                                                                                                          297
         ignore.name
298
                                     = { },
                                                                                                          298
         ignore.page
                        : commalist
                                                                                                          299
299
300
         hyper.name
                        : boolean
                                      = { false },
                                                                                                          300
301
                                                                                                          301
         hyper.title
                        : boolean
                                      = { false },
                                                                                                          302
302
         hyper.page
                        : boolean
                                      = { true },
303
                                                                                                          303
304
         line.end
                        : tokenlist
                                    = \ztoc@line@end,
                                                                                                          304
305
                                                                                                          305
         line.width
                        : length,
                                                                                                          306
306
307
                        : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                          307
         name
308
                                                                                                          308
         name.width
                        : length,
                                                                                                          309
309
         name.format
                        : tokenlist,
310
         name.format+
                        : tokenlist = { },
311
         name.before
                        : tokenlist
                                    = \{ \},
                                                                                                          312
312
         name.after
                        : tokenlist
                                     = { },
313
                                      = \KeyValue { hyper.name },
                                                                                                          313
         name.hyper
                        : boolean
314
                                                                                                          314
315
                                                                                                          315
         title.width
                        : length,
316
         title.format
                                                                                                          316
                        : tokenlist,
317
         title.format+ : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                          317
                                                                                                          318
318
         title.before : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                          319
319
                                     = { },
         title.after
                        : tokenlist
320
                                      = \KeyValue { hyper.title },
                                                                                                          320
         title.hyper
                        : boolean
321
                                                                                                          321
                                                                                                          322
322
                                     = \normalfont\normalcolor,
         page.format
                        : tokenlist
323
                                                                                                          323
         page.format+
                        : tokenlist
                                     = \{ \},
324
         page.before
                        : tokenlist
                                     = { },
                                                                                                          324
325
                                                                                                          325
         page.after
                        : tokenlist
                                     = { },
326
                                                                                                          326
                                      = \ztoc@page@width,
         page.width
                        : length
327
                                      = \KeyValue { hyper.page },
                                                                                                          327
         page.hyper
                        : boolean
328
                                                                                                          328
                                     = { },
                                                                                                          329
329
         format
                        : tokenlist
330
                                     = \{ \},
                                                                                                          330
         format+
                        : tokenlist
                                     = \KeyValue { name.format },
                                                                                                          331
331
         format.name
                        : tokenlist
332
                                                                                                          332
         format.name+
                        : tokenlist
                                     = \KeyValue { name.format+ },
333
         format.title
                                                                                                          333
                        : tokenlist
                                     = \KeyValue { title.format },
                                                                                                          334
334
         format.title+ : tokenlist
                                      = \KeyValue { title.format+ },
```

```
335
                                     = \KeyValue { page.format },
                                                                                                         335
         format.page
                        : tokenlist
                        : tokenlist = \KeyValue { page.format+ },
336
         format.page+
                                                                                                         336
337
                                                                                                         337
338
         width.name
                         : length
                                     = \KeyValue { name.width },
                                                                                                         338
                                                                                                         339
339
         width.title
                         : length,
340
         width.page
                         : length
                                     = \KeyValue { page.width },
                                                                                                         340
341
         width.line
                         : length
                                     = \KeyValue { line.width },
                                                                                                         341
342
                                                                                                         342
343
                                                                                                         343
         space.before
                         : skip,
344
                                                                                                         344
         space.left
                         : skip,
345
         space.right
                         : skip
                                     = \ztoc@rmargin,
                                                                                                         345
346
         space.hang
                                     = \KeyValue { width.name },
                                                                                                         346
                         : length
347
                                                                                                         347
348
         leader.sep
                         : length
                                     = \ztoc@leader@sep,
                                                                                                         348
349
                                                                                                         349
         leader.raise
                         : length
                                     = \ztoc@leader@raise,
350
                         : tokenlist = \ztoc@leader@type,
                                                                                                         350
         leader.type
351
         leader.content : tokenlist = \ztoc@leader@content,
                                                                                                         351
352
                                                                                                         352
353
                                                                                                         353
         explicit
                                     = { false },
                         : boolean
354
         code
                         : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                         354
355
       }
                                                                                                         355
     \DeclareTemplateCode{ztextoc}{default}{3}
                                                                                                         356
356
                                                                                                         357
357
358
                         = \l_ztoc_no_parent_bool, % TODO: handle it in local toc
         no-parent
359
                                                                                                         360
360
                         = \l_ztoc ignore_bool,
         ignore
361
                         = \l ztoc ignore text tl,
                                                                                                         361
         ignore.text
362
         ignore.name
                         = \l_ztoc_ignore_name_clist,
                                                                                                         362
363
                                                                                                         363
         ignore.page
                         = \l_ztoc_ignore_page_clist,
364
                        = \l_ztoc_ignore_negate_bool,
                                                                                                         364
         ignore.negate
365
                                                                                                         365
366
         line.end
                         = \l ztoc line end tl,
                                                                                                         366
367
                         = \l__ztoc_width_line_dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
                                                                                                         367
         line.width
368
                                                                                                         368
369
         hyper.name
                         = \l_ztoc_hyper_name_bool,
                                                                                                         369
                                                                                                         370
370
         hyper.title
                         = \l ztoc hyper title bool,
371
                         = \l__ztoc_hyper_page_bool,
                                                                                                         371
         hyper.page
372
                                                                                                         372
373
                                                                                                         373
         format
                         = \l__ztoc_format_tl,
374
                         = \l ztoc format p tl,
                                                                                                         374
         format+
375
                         = \l_ztoc_name_format_tl,
                                                                                                         375
         format.name
376
         format.name+
                         = \l ztoc name format p tl,
                                                                                                         376
377
         format.title
                         = \l_ztoc_title_format_tl,
                                                                                                         377
378
                        = \l ztoc title format p tl,
                                                                                                         378
         format.title+
                         = \l__ztoc_page_format_tl,
379
                                                                                                         379
         format.page
380
                                                                                                         380
         format.page+
                         = \l_ztoc_page_format_p_tl,
381
                                                                                                         381
382
                                                                                                         382
         name
                         = \l_ztoc_name_tl,
```

```
383
                         = \l_ztoc_width_name_dim,
                                                                                                        383
         name.width
384
                                                                                                        384
         name.format
                         = \l ztoc name format tl,
385
                                                                                                        385
         name.format+
                         = \l_ztoc_name_format_p_tl,
386
         name.before
                         = \l ztoc name before tl,
                                                                                                        386
387
                                                                                                        387
         name.after
                         = \l_ztoc_name_after_tl,
                                                                                                        388
388
         name.hyper
                         = \l ztoc hyper name bool,
389
                                                                                                        389
390
                                                                                                        390
         title.width
                         = \l ztoc width title dim,
391
                         = \l ztoc title format tl,
                                                                                                        391
         title.format
392
                        = \l_ztoc_title_format_p_tl,
                                                                                                        392
         title.format+
393
         title.before
                         = \l ztoc title before tl,
                                                                                                        393
394
         title.after
                         = \l ztoc title after tl,
                                                                                                        394
                         = \l__ztoc_hyper_title_bool,
                                                                                                        395
395
         title.hyper
396
                                                                                                        396
397
                                                                                                        397
         page.format
                         = \l_ztoc_page_format_tl,
398
         page.format+
                         = \l_ ztoc_page format p_tl,
                                                                                                        398
399
         page.before
                         = \l_ztoc_page_before_tl,
                                                                                                        399
                         = \l__ztoc_page_after_tl,
400
         page.after
                                                                                                        400
401
                         = \l ztoc width page dim,
                                                                                                        401
         page.width
402
                         = \l_ztoc_hyper_page_bool,
                                                                                                        402
         page.hyper
403
                                                                                                        403
404
                                                                                                        404
         width.name
                         = \l ztoc width name dim,
                         = \l__ztoc_width_title_dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
                                                                                                        405
405
         width.title
406
         width.page
                         = \l ztoc width page dim,
                         = \l__ztoc_width_line_dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
407
         width.line
408
                                                                                                        408
409
                         = \l ztoc space before skip,
                                                                                                        409
         space.before
410
         space.left
                        = \l_ztoc_space_left_skip,
                                                                                                        410
411
                         = \l_ztoc_space_right_skip,
                                                                                                        411
         space.right
412
         space.hang
                        = \l ztoc space hang dim,
                                                                                                        412
413
                                                                                                        413
414
                                                                                                        414
         leader.sep
                         = \l ztoc leader sep dim,
415
                         = \l_ztoc_leader_raise_dim,
                                                                                                        415
         leader.raise
416
         leader.type
                         = \l ztoc leader sep tl,
                                                                                                        416
417
         leader.content = \l__ztoc_leader_content_tl,
                                                                                                        417
418
                                                                                                        418
419
                                                                                                        419
         explicit
                         = \l ztoc explicit bool,
420
         code
                         = \l_ztoc_code_tl,
                                                                                                        420
421
       }{
                                                                                                        421
422
                                                                                                        422
         \AssignTemplateKeys
423
         % #1:toc depth(int); #2:{name}{title}; #3:page
                                                                                                        423
         \bool if:NTF \l ztoc explicit bool
424
                                                                                                        424
                                                                                                        425
425
426
             \cs set:Npo \ ztoc explicit:nnnn ##1##2##3##4
                                                                                                        426
               { \l ztoc code tl }
                                                                                                        427
427
428
             \exp_args:Nff \__ztoc_explicit:nnnn { #1 }
                                                                                                        428
429
               { \ ztoc extract name:w #2\scan stop: }
                                                                                                        429
                                                                                                        430
430
                    ztoc extract title:w #2\scan stop: }
```

```
431
               { #3 }
                                                                                                        431
432
           }{
                                                                                                        432
433
             \bool_if:NTF \l__ztoc_ignore_negate_bool
                                                                                                        433
434
                                                                                                        434
                                                                                                        435
435
                 \ ztoc ignore negate parser:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
               }{
                                                                                                        436
436
437
                 \__ztoc_ignore_parser:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        437
                                                                                                        438
438
           }
439
                                                                                                        439
440
         \skip_set:Nn \l__ztoc_space_before_skip {\z@ \@plus.2\p@}
                                                                                                        440
441
       }
                                                                                                        441
442
                                                                                                        442
443
                                                                                                        443
     % toc ignore setup
444
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc ignore parser:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        444
445
                                                                                                        445
446
         \clist if in:NnF \ztoc@ignore@level { #1 }
                                                                                                        446
447
                                                                                                        447
448
             \bool if:NF \l ztoc ignore bool
                                                                                                        448
               {
449
                                                                                                        449
450
                 % NOTE: '#3' can NOT be warpped in any command, for
                                                                                                        450
451
                         example, '#3' can not be '\hyperlink{page.3}{3}'.
                                                                                                        451
452
                 \clist if in:NnF \l ztoc ignore page clist { #3 }
                                                                                                        452
                                                                                                        453
453
454
                     % NOTE: compare string instead of tokenlist, for that
                             'title/name' may be formatted as '\textbf{xxx}'.
455
                     \clist if empty:NTF \l ztoc ignore name clist
                                                                                                        456
456
457
                                                                                                        457
458
                          \exp args:NNo \str set:Nn \l tmpb str {\use ii:nn #2}
                                                                                                        458
459
                          \exp_args:NNo \str_if_in:NnF \l_tmpb_str
                                                                                                        459
460
                            { \l_ztoc_ignore_text_tl }
                                                                                                        460
461
                                                                                                        461
462
                                                                                                        462
                              \_ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
463
                                                                                                        463
464
                       }{
                                                                                                        464
465
                          \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__ztoc_ignore_name_clist
                                                                                                        465
466
                                                                                                        466
467
                              \exp args:NNo \str set:Nn \l tmpa str {\use i:nn #2}
                                                                                                        467
468
                              \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l_tmpb_str {\use_ii:nn #2}
                                                                                                        468
469
                              \str if in:NnF \l tmpa str { ##1 }
                                                                             % check 'name'
                                                                                                        469
470
                                {
                                                                                                        470
471
                                  \exp_args:NNo \str_if_in:NnF \l_tmpb_str % check 'title'('text')
                                                                                                        471
                                                                                                        472
472
                                    { \l_ztoc_ignore_text_tl }
473
                                    {
                                                                                                        473
474
                                      \ ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        474
475
                                                                                                        475
476
                                }
                                                                                                        476
477
                            }
                                                                                                        477
                                                                                                        478
478
```

```
479
                   }
                                                                                                        479
480
               }
                                                                                                        480
           }
481
                                                                                                        481
482
       }
                                                                                                        482
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_parser:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        483
483
484
                                                                                                        484
485
         \clist_if_in:NnT \ztoc@ignore@level { #1 }
                                                                                                        485
486
                                                                                                        486
487
             \ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        487
488
                                                                                                        488
             \prg_map_break:Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
489
                                                                                                        489
490
         \clist if in:NnT \l ztoc ignore page clist { #3 }
                                                                                                        490
491
                                                                                                        491
492
             \ ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        492
493
                                                                                                        493
             \prg_map_break:Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
494
                                                                                                        494
495
         \exp_args:NNf \clist_if_in:NnT \l__ztoc_ignore_name_clist
                                                                                                        495
496
           { \ ztoc extract name:w #2\scan stop: }
                                                                                                        496
497
           {
                                                                                                        497
498
                                                                                                        498
             \ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
499
             \prg_map_break: Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
                                                                                                        499
500
                                                                                                        500
                                                                                                        501
501
         \exp args:Nf \tl if in:nVT
502
           { \ ztoc extract title:w #2\scan stop: } \l ztoc ignore text tl
503
           {
504
                                                                                                        504
             \ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
505
                                                                                                        505
506
         \prg_break_point:\n\__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
                                                                                                        506
507
       }
                                                                                                        507
508
                                                                                                        508
509
     % '\__ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn' implement below:
                                                                                                        509
                                                                                                        510
510
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc ignore negate break:
                                                                                                        511
511
       { \prg_map_break: Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: { } }
512
                                                                                                        512
513
                                                                                                        513
514
    %%%%%%
                                          %%%%%%
                                                                                                        514
               toc group parser begin
                                                                                                        515
515
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
516
     \seq_gclear:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
                                                                                                        516
                                                                                                        517
517
     \tl_new:N \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
518
                                                                                                        518
519
    % hook interface for toc group
                                                                                                        519
                                                                                                        520
520
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_group_hooks_seq
     \seq_gclear:N \g__ztoc_group_hooks_seq
                                                                                                        521
521
522
     \bool new:N \l ztoc show hooks bool
                                                                                                        522
523
                                                                                                        523
     \bool_set_false:N \l_ztoc_show_hooks_bool
524
                                                                                                        524
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztoc_group_hook_add:n #1
525
       {
                                                                                                        525
526
         \seq_if_in:NeF \g__ztoc_group_hooks_seq {#1}
                                                                                                        526
```

```
527
                                                                                                        527
528
             \seq_gput_right:Ne \g__ztoc_group_hooks_seq {#1}
                                                                                                        528
529
             \str_case:enF { \clist_item:en {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                        529
530
                                                                                                        530
531
                 {begin}{\exp_args:Ne \NewHook{#1}}
                                                                                                        531
                                                                                                        532
532
                 { end }{\exp_args:Ne \NewReversedHook{#1}}
533
               }{ \relax }
                                                                                                        533
                                                                                                        534
534
         \UseHook{#1}
                                                                                                        535
535
536
         \bool_if:NT \l_ztoc_show_hooks_bool
                                                                                                        536
537
           { \rlap{\(\langle \texttt{#1} \rangle\)} }
                                                                                                        537
538
                                                                                                        538
                                                                                                        539
539
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn #1#2#3
540
                                                                                                        540
                                                                                                        541
541
         \ifnum #1 > \c@tocdepth \else
542
           \vskip \l ztoc space before skip \relax
                                                                                                        542
543
           \exp_args:No \__step_toc_group_int:n {\ztoc@current@class}
                                                                                                        543
544
           \edef\ztoc@newclass@level
                                                                                                        544
545
                                                                                                        545
             { \prop item: No \c zsect level prop {\ztoc@current@class} }
           \bool while do:nn
                                                                                                        546
546
547
                                                                                                        547
548
                                                                                                        548
               (!\seq if empty p:N \g ztoc gparser curstack seq) &&
                                                                                                        549
549
550
                 \int_compare_p:n
551
                    {
                                                                                                         552
552
                      ( \prop item:Ne \c zsect level prop
553
                                                                                                        553
554
                          \clist_item:en {\seq_item:Nn \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq {1}}
                                                                                                        554
555
                            {1}
                                                                                                        555
556
                        } + 0
                                                                                                        556
557
                                                                                                        557
                                                                                                        558
558
                     >= \ztoc@newclass@level
                                                                                                        559
559
560
               )
                                                                                                        560
561
             }{
                                                                                                        561
562
                                                                                                        562
               \seq_gpop:NN \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
563
               \ztoc_group_hook_add:n {\l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl,end}
                                                                                                        563
             }
564
                                                                                                        564
565
                                                                                                        565
           \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_raw:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
566
           \ztoc group hook add:n {\ztoc@current@class,\ use toc group int:e {\ztoc@current@class}, /
                                                                                                        566
     begin}
567
                                                                                                        567
           \seq_gpush:Ne \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
568
                                                                                                        568
569
               \ztoc@current@class
                                                                                                        569
                                                                                                        570
570
               ,\int_eval:n { \_use_toc_group_int:e {\ztoc@current@class} }
571
                                                                                                        571
572
         \fi
                                                                                                        572
573
                                                                                                        573
```

```
574
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_group_end:
                                                                                                        574
575
                                                                                                        575
576
         \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
                                                                                                        576
577
                                                                                                        577
578
             \seq_gpop:NN \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
                                                                                                        578
                                                                                                        579
579
             \ztoc group hook add:n {\l ztoc gparser prev tl,end}
580
                                                                                                        580
581
       }
                                                                                                        581
582
     \NewHook{ztoc/tocline/begin}
                                                                                                        582
583
     \NewReversedHook{ztoc/tocline/end}
                                                                                                        583
584
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc dotted tocline raw:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        584
585
                                                                                                        585
                                                                                                        586
586
         \edef\ztoc@tmpa@skip
587
                                                                                                        587
                                                                                                        588
588
             \skip_eval:n {
589
               \l_ ztoc space left skip -
                                                                                                        589
590
               \l_ztoc_space_hang_dim
                                                                                                        590
             }
591
                                                                                                        591
           }
592
                                                                                                        592
         {
593
                                                                                                        593
594
           \UseHook{ztoc/tocline/begin}
                                                                                                        594
595
           \leftskip \ztoc@tmpa@skip \relax
                                                                                                        595
                                                                                                        596
596
           \rightskip \l_ztoc_space_right_skip \parfillskip -\rightskip
           \parindent \ztoc@tmpa@skip \relax\@afterindenttrue
597
           \interlinepenalty\@M
598
599
                                                                                                        599
           \leavevmode
600
           \zsect@dim@a \l ztoc space hang dim \relax
                                                                                                        600
           \advance\leftskip \zsect@dim@a
601
                                                                                                        601
602
           \null\nobreak \hskip -\leftskip
                                                                                                        602
603
           { \ ztoc name title set:nn {#2}{\@contentsline@destination} } \nobreak
                                                                                                        603
604
           \ ztoc leader set: % leaders
                                                                                                        604
605
           \nobreak \ ztoc page set:nn { #3 }{page.#3} \l ztoc line end tl
                                                                                                        605
606
           \UseHook{ztoc/tocline/end}
                                                                                                        606
         }
607
                                                                                                        607
608
       }
                                                                                                        608
609
                                                                                                        609
610
                                                                                                        610
    % toc group parser aux functions:
611
     \clist map inline: Nn \c zsect level clist
                                                                                                        611
612
       {
                                                                                                        612
613
         \bool_new:c { g__toc_#1_in_bool }
                                                                                                        613
614
         \bool_gset_false:c { g__toc_#1_in_bool }
                                                                                                        614
                                                                                                        615
615
         \int_new:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
                                                                                                        616
616
         \int_set:cn { g__toc_group_#1_int }{ 0 }
617
       }
                                                                                                        617
                                                                                                        618
618
     \cs_new:Npn \__reset_toc_group_int:
619
                                                                                                        619
620
         \clist map inline: Nn \c zsect level clist
                                                                                                        620
621
                                                                                                        621
```

```
622
622
             \int_gset:cn { g__toc_group_##1_int }
623
               { 0 }
                                                                                                         623
           }
624
                                                                                                         624
625
       }
                                                                                                         625
     \cs_new:Npn \__step_toc_group_int:n #1
                                                                                                         626
626
627
                                                                                                         627
                                                                                                         628
628
         \int_gincr:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
629
         \ reset_class_below_int:nn { #1 }{0}
                                                                                                         629
630
                                                                                                         630
631
                                                                                                         631
     \cs_new:Npn \__use_toc_group_int:n #1
632
       {
                                                                                                         632
633
         \int_use:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
                                                                                                         633
634
                                                                                                         634
635
     \cs generate variant:Nn \ use toc group int:n { e }
                                                                                                         635
                                                                                                         636
636
     \cs_new:Npn \__reset_class_below_int:nn #1#2
       {
                                                                                                         637
637
638
         \edef\zsect@tmpa@int { \prop_item:\Nn \c_zsect_level_prop {#1} }
                                                                                                         638
639
         \prop map inline: Nn \c zsect level prop
                                                                                                         639
           {
                                                                                                         640
640
641
             \int_compare:nNnT { ##2 } > { \zsect@tmpa@int }
                                                                                                         641
642
                                                                                                         642
643
                                                                                                         643
                 \int_gset:cn { g_toc_group_##1_int }{ #2 }
644
                                                                                                         644
645
646
     %%%%%%
647
                                         %%%%%
               toc group parser end
648
                                                                                                         648
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_leader_set:
649
                                                                                                         649
       {
650
                                                                                                         650
651
         \zsect_leaders:nnnnn { \l_ ztoc_leader_sep_tl }
                                                                                                         651
           { \l__ztoc_leader_content_tl }
652
                                                                                                         652
653
           { \dim eval:n {\l ztoc leader sep dim*2} }
                                                                                                         653
654
           { \l_ztoc_leader_raise_dim }
                                                                                                         654
           { \fill }
655
                                                                                                         655
656
                                                                                                         656
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_page_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         657
657
658
                                                                                                         658
659
         \__ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {page}{ #2 }
                                                                                                         659
660
         \hb@xt@\l__ztoc_width_page_dim
                                                                                                         660
661
           {
                                                                                                         661
662
             \hss
                                                                                                         662
                                                                                                         663
663
             \l ztoc page format tl
664
                                                                                                         664
             \l_ztoc_page_format_p_tl
665
             \l ztoc page before tl
                                                                                                         665
666
             #1
                                                                                                         666
667
                                                                                                         667
             \l_ztoc_page_after_tl
668
                                                                                                         668
                                                                                                         669
669
            ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {page}
```

670	}	670
671	\cs_new:Npn \ztoc_name_title_set:nn #1#2	671
672	{	672
673	<pre>\ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {name}{ #2 }</pre>	673
674	<pre>\exp_args:Nf \ztoc_dottedline_name_set:n</pre>	674
675	{ \ztoc_extract_name:w #1\scan_stop: }	675
676	<pre>\ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {name}</pre>	676
677	<pre>\ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {title}{ #2 }</pre>	677
678	\exp_args:Nf \ztoc_dottedline_title_set:n	678
679	{ \ztoc_extract_title:w #1\scan_stop: }	679
680	\ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {title}	680
681	}	681
682	\cs_new:Npn \ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn #1#2	682
683	{	683
684	<pre>\bool_if:cT { lztoc_hyper_#1_bool }</pre>	684
685	{	685
686	\hyper@linkstart{link}{#2}	686
687	}	687
688	}	688
689	\cs_new:Npn \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n #1	689
690	{	690
691	<pre>\bool_if:cT { lztoc_hyper_#1_bool }</pre>	691
692	{ \hyper@linkend }	692
693	}	198
694	\cs_new:Npn \ztoc_dottedline_name_set:n #1	<b>L O 0</b> 4
695	{	695
696	\hb@xt@ \lztoc_width_name_dim	696
697	{	697
698	\lztoc_format_tl	698
699	\lztoc_format_p_tl	699
700	\lambda_ztoc_name_format_tl	700
701	\ll_ztoc_name_format_p_tl	701
702	\lztoc_name_before_tl	702
703	<pre>\tl_if_empty:NTF \lztoc_name_tl</pre>	703
704	{ #1 }{ \lztoc_name_tl }	704
705	\lztoc_name_after_tl	705
706	\hss\}	706
707	}	707
708	\cs_new:Npn \ztoc_dottedline_title_set:n #1	708
709	{	709 710
710 711	% \hb@xt@ \lztoc_width_title_dim {	710
711		712
713	<pre>\lztoc_format_tl \lztoc_format_p_tl</pre>	713
713	\lambda_ztoc_format_p_tf \lambda_ztoc_title_format_tl	713
714	\lambda_ztoc_title_format_tl	714
715	\lambda_ztoc_title_lormat_p_tr \lambda_ztoc_title_before_tl	716
717	#1	717

```
}
719
                                                                                                           719
720
       }
                                                                                                           720
721
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc extract name:w #1\scan stop:
                                                                                                           721
722
       { \tl item:nn {#1}{1} }
                                                                                                           722
     \cs_new:Npn \ _ztoc_extract_title:w #1\scan_stop:
                                                                                                           723
723
       { \tl_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                           724
724
725
                                                                                                           725
726
                                                                                                           726
727
     % ==> declare '\l@<class>' in an abstract level
                                                                                                           727
728
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 1}{default}
                                                                                                           728
729
       {
                                                                                                           729
730
                                                                                                           730
         format
                         = \large\bfseries,
731
         width.name
                         = 1.9em,
                                                                                                           731
                         = 1em\polentum{plus\p0},
                                                                                                           732
732
         space.before
                                                                                                           733
733
         space.hang
                         = 1.9em,
734
         space.left
                         = 1.9em,
                                                                                                           734
735
         leader.content = ,
                                                                                                           735
       }
736
                                                                                                           736
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 2}{default}
                                                                                                           737
737
738
       {
                                                                                                           738
                                                                                                           739
739
         format
                         = \bfseries,
                                                                                                           740
740
         width.name
                         = 1.5em,
741
         space.before
                         = 1em\plus\p0,
742
         space.hang
                         = 1.5em,
743
                                                                                                           743
         space.left
                         = 1.5em,
744
         leader.content = ,
                                                                                                           744
       }
745
                                                                                                           745
746
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 3}{default}
                                                                                                           746
747
       {
                                                                                                           747
748
         width.name
                         = 2.3em,
                                                                                                           748
749
                                                                                                           749
         space.hang
                         = 2.3em,
                                                                                                           750
750
         space.left
                         = 3.8em,
751
                                                                                                           751
752
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 4}{default}
                                                                                                           752
                                                                                                           753
753
       {
754
                                                                                                           754
         width.name
                         = 3.2em,
755
         space.hang
                         = 3.2em,
                                                                                                           755
756
         space.left
                                                                                                           756
                         = 7em,
757
       }
                                                                                                           757
758
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 5}{default}
                                                                                                           758
                                                                                                           759
759
                                                                                                           760
760
         width.name
                         = 4.1em,
761
                                                                                                           761
         space.hang
                         = 4.1em,
762
         space.left
                                                                                                           762
                         = 11.1em,
763
                                                                                                           763
764
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 6}{default}
                                                                                                           764
```

\l\_ztoc\_title\_after\_tl

```
766
                         = 5em,
                                                                                                         766
         width.name
                                                                                                         767
767
         space.hang
                         = 5em,
                                                                                                         768
768
         space.left
                         = 16.2em,
769
                                                                                                         769
770
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 7}{default}
                                                                                                         770
                                                                                                         771
771
772
         width.name
                         = 6em,
                                                                                                         772
                                                                                                         773
773
         space.hang
                         = 6em,
774
         space.left
                                                                                                         774
                         = 22.25em,
775
       }
                                                                                                         775
776
     \prop_map_inline:Nn \c_zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                         776
777
                                                                                                         777
778
                                                                                                          778
         \cs set:cpn {1@#1} ##1##2
779
                                                                                                         779
                                                                                                         780
780
             \exp_args:Nne \UseInstance{ztextoc}
781
               { ztoc/level #2 }
                                                                                                         781
782
               { #2 }{ ##1 }{ ##2 }
                                                                                                         782
783
           }
                                                                                                         783
       }
784
                                                                                                         784
                                                                                                         785
785
786
                                                                                                          786
                                                                                                          787
787
     % ==> user interface
                                                                                                          788
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { ztoc/option }
788
789
790
         rmargin
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@rmargin{#1} },
791
                         .code:n = { \def\ztoc@ignore@level {#1} },
         ignore.level
792
                                                                                                          792
793
         line.end
                         .code:n = { \long\gdef\ztoc@line@end {#1} },
                                                                                                          793
794
         page.width
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@page@width{#1} },
                                                                                                         794
795
                                                                                                         795
796
         leader.type
                         .code:n = { \gdef\ztoc@leader@type{#1} },
                                                                                                         796
797
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@sep {#1} },
                                                                                                         797
         leader.sep
798
                                                                                                         798
         leader.raise
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@raise{#1} },
799
         leader.content .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@content{#1} },
                                                                                                         799
800
       }
                                                                                                         800
                                                                                                         801
801
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocset}{ m }
802
                                                                                                         802
803
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { ztoc/option }
                                                                                                         803
804
           { #1 }
                                                                                                         804
805
       }
                                                                                                         805
    % NOTE: 'explicit' bug lies here for '\clist_map_inline:nn' !!
                                                                                                         806
806
    % \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocformat}{ m+m }
807
                                                                                                         807
         {
808
    %
                                                                                                         808
809
           \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
                                                                                                         809
             {
                                                                                                         810
810
811
               \exp_args:Nne \EditInstance{ztextoc}
                                                                                                         811
812
    %
                 { ztoc/level
                                                                                                         812
813
                    \prop_item:Ne \c_zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                         813
```

```
{ \cs to str:N ##1 }
                                                                                                          815
815
                  }{#2}
                                                                                                          816
    %
             }
816
817
    %
         }
                                                                                                          817
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocformat}{m+m}
818
                                                                                                          818
819
                                                                                                          819
         \prop_if_in:NeT \c_zsect_level_prop { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
820
                                                                                                          820
                                                                                                          821
821
822
             \exp args: Nne \EditInstance{ztextoc}
                                                                                                          822
823
               { ztoc/level
                                                                                                          823
824
                  \prop_item:Ne \c_zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                          824
825
                    { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
                                                                                                          825
                                                                                                          826
826
               }{#2}
827
           }
                                                                                                          827
828
                                                                                                          828
       }
                                                                                                          829
829
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgroupinsert}{mm}
830
                                                                                                          830
831
         \AddToHook{#1}{#2}
                                                                                                          831
       }
832
                                                                                                          832
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgroupshow}{}
                                                                                                          833
833
834
       { \bool_set_true: N \l_ztoc_show_hooks_bool }
                                                                                                          834
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgrouphide}{}
835
                                                                                                          835
       { \bool_set_false: N \l_ztoc_show_hooks_bool }
                                                                                                          836
836
837
838
     % extended toc interface
839
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocenabletable}{ O{toc} }
840
                                                                                                          840
841
         \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \g__ztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq
                                                                                                          841
           { #1 }
842
                                                                                                          842
843
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
                                                                                                          843
844
                                                                                                          844
845
             \bool_gset_true:c { g ##1 write_enable_bool }
                                                                                                          845
                                                                                                          846
846
             % global toc
847
             \ztool gread file as seq:nnc { \c false bool }
                                                                                                          847
848
               { \c_sys_jobname_str.##1 }
                                                                                                          848
849
               { g_ztoc_##1_seq }
                                                                                                          849
850
             % keyval toc from previous run
                                                                                                          850
851
             \ztool_gread_file_as_seq:nnc { \c_false_bool }
                                                                                                          851
852
               { \c_sys_jobname_str.p##1 }
                                                                                                          852
853
                                                                                                          853
               { g_ztoc_keyval##1_seq }
854
             \seq_gclear:c { g__ztoc_keyval##1_seq }
                                                                                                          854
855
             \ztex_hook_doc_end:n
                                                                                                          855
               {
856
                                                                                                          856
857
                  \ztool_write_seq_to_file:nce { \c_true_bool }
                                                                                                          857
                    { g ztoc keyval##1 seq }
                                                                                                          858
858
859
                    { \c_sys_jobname_str.p##1 }
                                                                                                          859
860
               }
                                                                                                          860
861
             % open stream for writing
                                                                                                          861
```

```
862
             \iow_open:cn { g_ztoc_##1_iow }
                                                                                                         862
863
                                                                                                         863
               { \c sys jobname str.##1 }
           }
864
                                                                                                         864
865
       }
                                                                                                         865
866
     \DeclareDocumentCommand{\tableofcontents}{ o }
                                                                                                         866
867
                                                                                                         867
868
         \IfValueT{#1}{\section*{#1}}
                                                                                                         868
869
                                                                                                         869
         \seq_use: Nn \g ztoc toc seq {}
870
         \ ztoc dotted tocline group end:
                                                                                                         870
871
       }
                                                                                                         871
872
     % '\multitableofcontent' need 'multicol' package
                                                                                                         872
873
     \DeclareDocumentCommand{\multitableofcontent}{ 0{2} }
                                                                                                         873
                                                                                                         874
874
875
         \begin{multicols}{#1}
                                                                                                         875
                                                                                                         876
876
           \seq_use:Nn \g_ztoc_toc_seq {}
877
           \ ztoc dotted tocline group end:
                                                                                                         877
878
         \end{multicols}
                                                                                                         878
879
       }
                                                                                                         879
880
                                                                                                         880
                                                                                                         881
881
     % local toc
882
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zlocaltoc}{mm}
                                                                                                         882
883
                                                                                                         883
                                                                                                         884
884
         \clist map inline:nn { #2 }
885
             \ztoc_localtable_byclass:nn { #1 }{ ##1 }
886
887
             \seq use: Nn \g ztoc localtoc seq {}
888
             \ ztoc dotted tocline group end:
                                                                                                         888
           }
889
                                                                                                         889
890
       }
                                                                                                         890
891
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztoc_localtable_byclass:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         891
892
       {% #1:class, #2:index
                                                                                                         892
893
         \seq gclear: N \g ztoc localtoc seq
                                                                                                         893
894
         \bool_set_false:N \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
                                                                                                         894
         \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztoc_keyvaltoc seq
895
                                                                                                         895
896
                                                                                                         896
                                                                                                         897
897
             \prop set from keyval:Nn \l tmpa prop { ##1 }
898
             \exp args:Ne \ step toc collect int:n { \prop item:Nn \l tmpa prop {class} }
                                                                                                         898
899
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT
                                                                                                         899
900
               { \_use_toc_collect_int:n {#1} } = {#2+1}
                                                                                                         900
901
                                                                                                         901
               { \seq_map_break: }
902
             \bool_if:NT \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
                                                                                                         902
903
                                                                                                         903
904
                                                                                                         904
                 \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT
905
                    { \prop item: Nn \c zsect level prop {#1} }
                                                                                                         905
906
                    >
                                                                                                         906
                    { \exp_args:NNe \prop_item:Nn \c_zsect_level_prop
907
                                                                                                         907
908
                        { \prop item: Nn \1 tmpa prop {class} }
                                                                                                         908
909
                                                                                                         909
                    }{ \seq_map_break: }
```

```
910
               }
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT { \_use_toc_collect_int:n {#1} } = {#2}
911
912
913
                 \bool set true:N \l ztoc find collect item bool
914
                 \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq
915
                   { \prop_item: Nn \l_tmpa_prop {raw} }
916
917
918
         \ reset toc collect int:
919
       }
920
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztoc localtable byclass:nn { ne, en, ee }
921
     % NOTE: '\ zsect local toc generate:nn' has been deprecated
     \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_local_toc_generate:nn #1#2
922
923
       { }
924
925
926
    % ==> 'toc line add' for 'sec' part
927
     \NewHook{ztoc/localtocline/begin}
928
     \NewReversedHook{ztoc/localtocline/end}
     \prop_new:N \g local toc ref_prop % in article: { 1 = { } }
929
930
     \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_title_toc_add:nn #1#2
931
         \exp args:Ne \int compare:nT % '\c@secnumdepth' vs '\c@tocdepth' ???
932
933
           { \c@tocdepth >= \prop item:NV \c zsect level prop \l zsect title class tl }
934
935
             \UseHook{ztoc/localtocline/begin}
936
             % global toc interface
937
             \zsect add toc line:nnnn
938
               { \l_zsect_title_class_tl }
939
940
                 { \zsect@tocnum }
941
942
                   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
943
                     { \exp_not:n {#2} }
944
                     { \exp_not:n {#1} }
945
                 }
946
               }
947
               { \thepage }
948
               { \ztexhyperTF {\l_zsect_title_class_tl.\zsect@tocnum}{} }
949
             % local toc interface
950
             \ zsect local toc generate:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
951
             \UseHook{ztoc/localtocline/end}
952
953
       }
954
955
956
    % ==> 'toc collector' for 'sec' part
957
     \bool_new:N \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
```

```
958
      \clist_map_inline:Nn \c_zsect_level_clist
959
960
          \int_new:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
961
962
      \cs_new:Npn \__reset_toc_collect_int:
963
964
          \clist_map_inline: Nn \c_zsect_level_clist
965
966
              \int gset:cn { g toc collect ##1 int }
                { 0 }
967
968
            }
969
970
      \cs_new:Npn \__step_toc_collect_int:n #1
971
972
          \int_gincr:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
973
974
      \cs_new:Npn \__use_toc_collect_int:n #1
975
976
          \int_use:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
977
978
      \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_title_toc_collector:nn #1#2
979
980
          \seq_gput_right:Ne \g__ztoc_keyvaltoc_seq
981
982
              class = { \l_zsect_title_class_tl },
983
                     = { \zsect@tocnum },
              name
984
                     = { \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}{\exp_not:n {#2}}{\exp_not:n {#1}} },
              title
985
              page
                     = { \thepage },
986
                     = { \contentsline
              raw
987
                        { \l_zsect_title_class_tl }
                        {
988
989
                           { \zsect@tocnum }
990
991
                             \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
992
                               { \exp_not:n {#2} }
993
                               { \exp_not:n {#1} }
994
                          }
995
                        }
996
                        { \thepage }
997
                        { \ztexhyperTF {\l zsect_title_class tl.\zsect@tocnum}{} }
998
                      },
999
1000
        }
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
                                   section title interface
```

```
1006
                                                                                                          1006
1007
      % ==> title interface (title = num + name)
                                                                                                          1007
      % TODO: use 'new marker mechanism' to implement.
1008
                                                                                                          1008
1009
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect title mark:nn #1#2
                                                                                                          1009
1010
                                                                                                          1010
1011
          \str_case:nnF {#1}
                                                                                                          1011
1012
                                                                                                          1012
1013
              {chapter}{\chaptermark{#2}}
                                                                                                          1013
              {section}{\sectionmark{#2}}
1014
                                                                                                          1014
                                                                                                          1015
1015
            }{}
1016
        }
                                                                                                          1016
1017
      \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ _zsect_title_mark:nn { Vn, ee }
                                                                                                          1017
      \NewTemplateType{ztexsect}{3} % toc-name, sec-name, bool
1018
                                                                                                          1018
1019
      \DeclareTemplateInterface{ztexsect}{default}{3}
                                                                                                          1019
1020
        {
                                                                                                          1020
1021
                                                                                                          1021
          class
                           : tokenlist,
1022
                                                                                                          1022
          type
                           : tokenlist,
1023
          hang
                           : boolean
                                      = { false },
                                                                                                          1023
                                                                                                          1024
1024
          break
                           : tokenlist,
1025
          pagestyle
                           : tokenlist,
                                                                                                          1025
1026
          afterindent
                           : boolean = { false },
                                                                                                          1026
1027
                                                                                                          1027
                                                                                                          1028
1028
          space.before
                           : skip,
                                                                                                          102
1029
          space.after
                           : skip,
                                                                                                          103
1030
          space.left
                           : length,
                                                                                                          1031
1031
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { num.format },
                                                                                                          1032
1032
          format.num
1033
          format.num+
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { num.format+ },
                                                                                                          1033
1034
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { name.format },
                                                                                                          1034
          format.name
1035
          format.name+
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { name.format+ },
                                                                                                          1035
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { title.format },
1036
          format.title
                                                                                                          1036
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { title.format+ },
1037
          format.title+
                                                                                                          1037
                                                                                                          1038
1038
1039
                                                                                                          1039
          title.inline
                           : boolean
                                         = { false },
1040
          title.format
                                                                                                          1040
                           : tokenlist,
                           : tokenlist = { },
1041
          title.format+
                                                                                                          1041
                           : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                          1042
1042
          title.before
1043
          title.after
                           : tokenlist = { \par },
                                                                                                          1043
                                                                                                          1044
1044
                                                                                                          1045
1045
                                         = { Opt },
          name.sep
                           : length
1046
          name.before
                                        = { },
                                                                                                          1046
                           : tokenlist
1047
          name.after
                           : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                          1047
1048
          % name.width
                             : length
                                          = 30pt,
                                                                                                          1048
                           : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                          1049
1049
          name.format
1050
          name.format+
                           : tokenlist
                                                                                                          1050
                                                                                                          1051
1051
                                                                                                          1052
1052
                           : tokenlist = { },
          num
1053
          num.show
                           : boolean
                                         = { true },
                                                                                                          1053
```

1054	num.sep	: length,	1054
1055	num.with	<pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre>	1055
1056	num.format	<pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre>	1056
1057	num.format+	<pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre>	1057
1058	num.before	<pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre>	1058
1059	num.after	<pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre>	1059
1060			1060
1061	explicit	: boolean = { false },	1061
1062	code	<pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre>	1062
1063			1063
1064	bookmark.before	e : tokenlist,	1064
1065	bookmark.after	: tokenlist,	1065
1066	}		1066
1067	\DeclareTemplateCod	le{ztexsect}{default}{3}	1067
1068	{		1068
1069	class	= \lzsect_title_class_tl,	1069
1070	type	= \lzsect_title_type_tl,	1070
1071	hang	= \lzsect_title_hang_bool, % TODO: implement it !	1071
1072	break	= \lzsect_title_break_tl, % TODO: implement it !	1072
1073	pagestyle	= \lzsect_title_pagestyle_tl,	1073
1074	afterindent	= \lzsect_title_afterindent_bool,	1074
1075			1075
1076	space.before	= \lzsect_title_spbf_skip,	1076
1077	space.after	= \lzsect_title_spaf_skip,	101
1078	space.left	= \lzsect_title_left_dim,	L 9 fm
1079			1079
1080	format.num	= \lzsect_title_num_format_tl,	1080
1081	format.num+	= \lzsect_title_num_format_p_tl,	1081
1082	format.name	= \lzsect_title_name_format_tl,	1082
1083	format.name+	= \lzsect_title_name_format_p_tl,	1083
1084	format.title	= \lzsect_title_format_tl,	1084
1085	format.title+	= \lzsect_title_format_p_tl,	1085
1086			1086
1087	title.inline	= \lzsect_title_inline_bool,	1087
1088	title.format	= \lzsect_title_format_tl,	1088
1089	title.format+	= \lzsect_title_format_p_tl,	1089
1090	title.before	= \lzsect_title_before_tl,	1090
1091	title.after	= \lzsect_title_after_tl,	1091
1092			1092
1093	name.sep	= \lzsect_title_name_sep_dim,	1093
1094	name.format	= \lzsect_title_name_format_tl,	1094
1095	name.format+	= \lzsect_title_name_format_p_tl,	1095
1096	name.before	= \lzsect_title_name_before_tl,	1096
1097	name.after	= \lzsect_title_name_after_tl,	1097
1098			1098
1099	num	= \lzsect_title_num_tl,	1099
1100	num.show	= \lzsect_title_num_show_bool,	1100
1101	num.sep	= \lzsect_title_num_sep_dim,	1101

```
1102
                          = \l zsect title num width tl, % TODO: implement it!
                                                                                                        1102
          num.with
                          = \l zsect title num format tl,
                                                                                                        1103
1103
          num.format
                          = \l_zsect_title_num_format_p_tl,
                                                                                                        1104
1104
          num.format+
1105
          num.before
                          = \l zsect title num before tl,
                                                                                                        1105
                          = \l__zsect_title_num_after_tl,
1106
          num.after
                                                                                                        1106
1107
                                                                                                        1107
1108
          explicit
                          = \l_zsect_title_explicit_bool,
                                                                                                        1108
1109
          code
                          = \l zsect title code tl,
                                                                                                        1109
1110
                                                                                                        1110
1111
          bookmark.before = \l__zsect_title_bookmark_before_tl,
                                                                                                        1111
1112
          bookmark.after = \l__zsect_title_bookmark_after_tl,
                                                                                                        1112
1113
        }{
                                                                                                        1113
          \AssignTemplateKeys
1114
                                                                                                        1114
1115
          % ARGS: toc-name, sec-name, bool(\BooleanFalse|\BooleanTrue)
                                                                                                        1115
1116
          % counter and hook
                                                                                                        1116
          % NOTE: hooks will be added by 'lthooks'.
                                                                                                        1117
1117
1118
          \IfBooleanF{#3}{ \refstepcounter{\l_zsect_title_class_tl} }
                                                                                                        1118
1119
          \edef\zsect@num
                                                                                                        1119
            {
                                                                                                        1120
1120
              \tl if empty:NTF \l zsect title num tl
                                                                                                        1121
1121
1122
                { \cs:w the\l_zsect_title_class_tl \cs_end: }
                                                                                                        1122
1123
                { \l zsect title num tl }
                                                                                                        1123
                                                                                                        1124
1124
1125
          \edef\zsect@tocnum
1126
            {
                                                                                                        1127
              \ztexhyperTF
1127
                { \cs:w theH\l zsect title class tl \cs end: }
                                                                                                        1128
1128
1129
                { \cs:w the\l__zsect_title_class_tl \cs_end: }
                                                                                                        1129
1130
                                                                                                        1130
1131
          \xdef\zsect@cursec@class{\l zsect title class tl}
                                                                                                        1131
1132
          % title typeset
                                                                                                        1132
          \bool if:NTF \l zsect title explicit bool
1133
                                                                                                        1133
1134
                                                                                                        1134
1135
              \cs set:Npo \ zsect explicit:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                        1135
                { \l_zsect_title_code_tl }
                                                                                                        1136
1136
1137
              \__zsect_explicit:nn { \zsect@num }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        1137
            }{
                                                                                                        1138
1138
1139
              \__zsect_title_type_spec:nn { page, top }
                                                                                                        1139
                { \newpage\hspace{0pt} }
                                                                                                        1140
1140
              \tl if empty:NF \l zsect title pagestyle tl
                                                                                                        1141
1141
1142
                { \thispagestyle{\l_zsect_title_pagestyle_tl} }
                                                                                                        1142
1143
              \ zsect title space before:
                                                                                                        1143
1144
              \__zsect_title_space_left:
                                                                                                        1144
              \group_begin:
                                                                                                        1145
1145
                                                                                                        1146
1146
                \__zsect_title_body:nn { #2 }{ #3 }
                                                                                                        1147
1147
              \group end:
                                                                                                        1148
1148
              \__zsect_title_space_after:
                                                                                                        1149
1149
                 zsect_title_type_spec:nn { page }
```

1150	{ \hspace{0pt}\newpage }	1150
1151	}	1151
1152	% mark and toc	1152
1153	\zsect_title_mark:Vn \lzsect_title_class_tl { #2 }	1153
1154	\IfBooleanTF{#3}{}	1154
1155	{	1155
1156	<pre>\zsect_title_bookmark_add:n { #2 }</pre>	1156
1157	<pre>\zsect_title_toc_add:nn { #1 }{ #2 }</pre>	1157
1158	<pre>\zsect_title_toc_collector:nn { #1 }{ #2 }</pre>	1158
1159	}	1159
1160	}	1160
1161	\cs_new:Npn \zsect_title_bookmark_add:n #1	1161
1162	{	1162
1163	\zsect_bookmark_add:eee	1163
1164	{	1164
1165	<pre>\prop_item:NV \c_zsect_level_prop</pre>	1165
1166	\lzsect_title_class_tl	1166
1167	}	1167
1168	{ \lzsect_title_bookmark_before_tl #1 \lzsect_title_bookmark_after_tl }	1168
1169	{ \lzsect_title_class_tl.\zsect@tocnum }	1169
1170	<pre>\tl_clear:N \lzsect_title_bookmark_before_tl</pre>	1170
1171	<pre>\tl_clear:N \lzsect_title_bookmark_after_tl</pre>	1171
1172	}	1172
1173	\cs_new:Npn \zsect_title_type_spec:nn #1#2	100
1174	<b>{</b>	<b>L 9</b> (17)
1175	<pre>\exp_args:Nne \str_if_in:nnT { #1 }</pre>	1175
1176	{ \lzsect_title_type_tl }{ #2 }	1176
1177	}	1177
1178	\cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_before:	1178
1179	<b>{</b>	1179
1180	\if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi \par	1180
1181	\zsect@dim@b \lzsect_title_spbf_skip\relax	1181
1182	\ifdim \zsect@dim@b < \z@	1182
1183	\zsect@dim@b -\zsect@dim@b\ <u>relax</u>	1183
1184	<u>\fi</u>	1184
1185	\if@nobreak	1185
1186		1186
1187	\else	1187
1188	\addpenalty \@secpenalty	1188
1189	\addvspace \zsect@dim@b	1189
1190	<u>\fi</u>	1190
1191	}	1191
1192	\cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_after:	1192
1193	€	1193
1194	\bool_if:NTF \lzsect_title_inline_bool	1194
1195	{ \hskip \l_zsect_title_spaf_skip\relax }	1195
1196	{	1196
1197	\vskip \l zsect title spaf skip\relax	1197

1198	\bool_if:NTF \lzsect_title_afterindent_bool	1198
1199	{ \@afterindenttrue }	1199
1200	{ \@afterindentfalse }	1200
1201	\@afterheading	1201
1202	}	1202
1203	}	1203
1204	\cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_left:	1204
1205	{	1205
1206	\noindent\hspace*{\lzsect_title_left_dim}	1206
1207	}	1207
1208	\cs_new:Npn \zsect_title_body:nn #1#2	1208
1209	<b>₹</b>	1209
1210	\lzsect_title_format_tl	1210
1211	\lzsect_title_format_p_tl	1211
1212	\lzsect_title_before_tl	1212
1213	\IfBooleanT{#2}{ \bool_set_false:N \lzsect_title_num_show_bool }	1213
1214	\bool_if:NT \lzsect_title_num_show_bool	1214
1215	{	1215
1216	{	1216
1217	\lzsect_title_num_before_tl	1217
1218	\lzsect_title_num_format_tl	1218
1219	\lzsect_title_num_format_p_tl	1219
1220	\zsect@num	1220
1221	\lzsect_title_num_after_tl	1 1227
1222	}	1/22
1223	\hskip \lzsect_title_num_sep_dim\relax	1223
1224	}	1224
1225	{	1225
1226	\lzsect_title_name_format_tl	1226
1227	\lzsect_title_name_format_p_tl	1227
1228	\lzsect_title_name_before_tl	1228
1229	#1	1229
1230	\lzsect_title_name_after_tl	1230
1231	}	1231
1232	\hskip \lzsect_title_name_sep_dim\relax	1232
1233	\lzsect_title_after_tl	1233
1234	}	1234
1235		1235
1236		1236
1237	% ==> define title	1237
1238	\cs_new:Npn \zsect_define_title:Nn #1#2	1238
1239	€	1239
1240	\exp_args:Nne \DeclareInstance{ztexsect}{\cs_to_str:N #1}	1240
1241	{ default }{ #2 }	1241
1242	\exp_args:Neee \DeclareInstanceCopy{ztexsect}	1242
1243	{ \cs_to_str:N #1-numberless }{\cs_to_str:N #1}	1243
1244	\DeclareDocumentCommand{ #1 }{sO{}m}	1244
1245	{	1245

```
1246
               \IfBooleanTF{##1}
                                                                                                             1246
1247
                                                                                                             1247
                   \exp_args:Nne \UseInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                             1248
1248
1249
                     { \cs_to_str:N #1-numberless }
                                                                                                             1249
                     { ##2 }{ ##3 }{ ##1 }
1250
                                                                                                             1250
                                                                                                             1251
1251
                 }{
1252
                   \exp_args: Nne \UseInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                             1252
1253
                     { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
                                                                                                             1253
                     { ##2 }{ ##3 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                             1254
1254
1255
                                                                                                             1255
            }
1256
                                                                                                             1256
1257
        }
                                                                                                             1257
                                                                                                             1258
1258
      \zsect_define_title:Nn \part
1259
                                                                                                             1259
                                                                                                             1260
1260
          class
                        = part,
1261
                                                                                                             1261
          type
                        = page,
1262
                        = empty,
                                                                                                             1262
          pagestyle
1263
          space.before = Opt plus 1fill,
                                                                                                             1263
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
                                                                                                             1264
1264
          title.format = \huge\bfseries\centering,
                                                                                                             1265
1265
1266
          num
                        = \Roman{part},
                                                                                                             1266
1267
                        = \{PART^{*}\},
                                                                                                             1267
          num.before
                                                                                                             1268
1268
          num.sep
                        = 20pt,
1269
        }
1270
      \zsect_define_title:Nn \chapter
        {
                                                                                                             1271
1271
1272
                                                                                                             1272
          class
                        = chapter,
1273
          type
                        = top,
                                                                                                             1273
1274
                        = plain,
                                                                                                             1274
          pagestyle
1275
          space.before = 50pt,
                                                                                                             1275
1276
          space.after = 40pt,
                                                                                                             1276
          title.format = \normalfont\huge\bfseries\centering,
                                                                                                             1277
1277
1278
                        = \Roman{chapter},
                                                                                                             1278
1279
          num.before
                        = \{CHAP^*\},
                                                                                                             1279
1280
                        = 15pt,
                                                                                                             1280
          num.sep
1281
                                                                                                             1281
      \zsect define title:Nn \section
                                                                                                             1282
1282
1283
        {
                                                                                                             1283
                                                                                                             1284
1284
          class
                        = section,
                                                                                                             1285
1285
                        = normal,
          type
          space.left
                        = 0pt,
                                                                                                             1286
1286
1287
          space.before = -3.5ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex,
                                                                                                             1287
          space.after = 2.3ex \@plus .2ex,
1288
                                                                                                             1288
1289
          title.format = \normalfont\Large\bfseries,
                                                                                                             1289
1290
                                                                                                             1290
          num.sep
                        = 18pt,
1291
                                                                                                             1291
1292
                                                                                                             1292
      \zsect define title:Nn \subsection
                                                                                                             1293
1293
```

1294	class = subsection,	1294
1295	type = normal,	1295
1296	<pre>space.left = Opt,</pre>	1296
1297	<pre>space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex,</pre>	1297
1298	<pre>space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex,</pre>	1298
1299	<pre>title.format = \normalfont\large\bfseries,</pre>	1299
1300	num.sep = 15pt,	1300
1301	}	1301
1302	\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection	1302
1303	{	1303
1304	class = subsubsection,	1304
1305	type = normal,	1305
1306	<pre>space.left = Opt,</pre>	1306
1307	<pre>space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex,</pre>	1307
1308	<pre>space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex,</pre>	1308
1309	<pre>title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries,</pre>	1309
1310	num.sep = 13pt,	1310
1311	}	1311
1312	\zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph	1312
1313	<b>₹</b>	1313
1314	class = paragraph,	1314
1315	type = normal,	1315
1316	<pre>title.inline = true,</pre>	1316
1317	<pre>title.after = ,</pre>	31
1318	<pre>space.left = Opt,</pre>	LYM
1319	<pre>space.before = 3.25ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex,</pre>	1319
1320	space.after = -1em, % this may be unnecessary for 'inline'?	1320
1321	<pre>title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries,</pre>	1321
1322	<pre>num.show = false,</pre>	1322
1323	name.sep = 18pt,	1323
1324	}	1324
1325	\zsect_define_title:Nn \subparagraph	1325
1326	<b>€</b>	1326
1327	class = subparagraph,	1327
1328	<pre>type = normal,</pre>	1328
1329	title.inline = true,	1329
1330	<pre>title.after = ,</pre>	1330
1331	space.left = 18pt,	1331
1332	<pre>space.before = 3.25ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex,</pre>	1332
1333	space.after = -1em, % this may be unnecessary for 'inline' ?	1333
1334	<pre>title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries,</pre>	1334
1335	<pre>num.show = false,</pre>	1335
1336	name.sep = 19pt,	1336
1337	}	1337
1338		1338
1339		1339
1340	% ==> custom interface for user	1340
1341	<pre>\ztex keys_define:nn { zsect/option }</pre>	1341

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\zsecset}{m}
1343
1344
1345
          \ztex_keys_set:nn { zsect/option }
            { #1 }
1346
1347
1348 % NOTE: 'explicit' bug lies here for '\clist_map_inline:nn' !!
     % \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecformat}{sm+m}
1349
          {
1350
1351 %
             \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
               {
1352 %
1353 %
                 \exp_args:Nne \EditInstance{ztexsect}
                    \{ \cs_{to}_{str:N} \ \#\#1 \ \label{eq:likelihooleanT} \#1\} \{ -numberless \} \ \} 
1354 %
                   { #3 }
1355 %
1356 %
               }
          }
1357
1358
      \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecformat}{sm+m}
1359
          \exp_args:Nne \EditInstance{ztexsect}
1360
             { \cs_to_str:N #2 \IfBooleanT{#1}{-numberless} }
1361
1362
            { #3 }
1363
        }
1364
1365
1366
      %%%%%%%
                  disable 'sect' module scope end
                                                         %%%%%%%
```

1343

1344

1345

1346

1347

1348

1349

1350

1351

1352

1353

1354

1355

1356

1357

13581359

1360

1361

1362

13631364

1342

1367

\fi:

{ }

## 11.2.8 sclist

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.sclist.tex}{2025/06/21}{1.0.1}{cmd~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                     1
 2
                                                                                                     2
 3
                                                                                                     3
              semicolon list interface for ztex
                                                                                                     4
 4
   %%%%%%
                                                     %%%%%%
 5
   % NOTE: the purpose of the 'sclist' module is to
                                                                                                     5
            support extensibility for semicolon list.
                                                                                                     6
 6
                                                                                                     7
7
   % REF: https://github.com/latex3/latex3/blob/develop/l3kernel/l3clist.dtx
   % ==> scan marks, sclist map break
                                                                                                     8
8
   \scan new:N \s sclist mark
                                                                                                     9
9
10 \scan new:N \s sclist stop
                                                                                                     10
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w #1 \s__sclist_mark { }
                                                                                                     11
11
   \cs new:Npn \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #1 \s sclist stop { }
                                                                                                     12
12
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_use_i_delimit_by_s_stop:nw #1 #2 \s__sclist_stop {#1}
                                                                                                     13
13
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_tmp:w { }
                                                                                                     14
15
                                                                                                     15
16
                                                                                                     16
17
   % ==> '\_sclist_sanitize:n' and '\sclist_if_empty:n(N)(pTF)'
                                                                                                     17
18
   \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \sclist_if_empty:N \tl_if_empty:N
                                                                                                     18
19
                                                                                                     19
      { p , T , F , TF }
                                                                                                     20
20
   \prg new eq conditional:NNn \sclist if empty:c \tl if empty:c
                                                                                                     21
21
      { p , T , F , TF }
   \prg new_conditional:Npnn \sclist_if_empty:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
22
23
24
        \_ sclist if empty n:w ? #1
                                                                                                      25
25
        ; \s sclist mark \prg return false:
26
        ; \s_sclist_mark \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                     26
27
                                                                                                     27
        \s sclist stop
28
                                                                                                     28
29
                                                                                                     29
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_if_empty_n:w #1 ,
30
      {
                                                                                                     30
31
        \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:nn #1 ? }
                                                                                                     31
32
                                                                                                     32
          { \_sclist_if_empty_n:w ? }
33
          { \_sclist_if_empty_n:wNw }
                                                                                                     33
34
                                                                                                     34
      }
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_if_empty_n:wNw #1 \s__sclist_mark #2#3 \s__sclist_stop {#2}
                                                                                                     35
36
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_trim_next:w #1;
                                                                                                     36
37
                                                                                                     37
38
        \tl if empty:oTF { \use none:nn #1 ? }
                                                                                                     38
          { \_sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing: }
39
                                                                                                     39
40
          { \tl_trim spaces_apply:oN {#1} \exp_end: }
                                                                                                     40
41
                                                                                                     41
42
   \cs new:Npn \ sclist sanitize:n #1
                                                                                                     42
43
                                                                                                     43
44
        \exp after:wN \ sclist sanitize:Nn \exp after:wN \c empty tl
                                                                                                     44
45
        \exp:w \__sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
                                                                                                     45
46
        #1 ; \s_sclist_stop \prg_break: ; \prg_break_point:
                                                                                                     46
```

```
47
      }
                                                                                                      47
48
                                                                                                      48
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_sanitize:Nn #1#2
49
                                                                                                      49
50
        \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #2 \s sclist stop
                                                                                                      50
51
        #1 \__sclist_wrap_item:w #2;
                                                                                                      51
52
        \exp after:wN \ sclist sanitize:Nn \exp after:wN ;
                                                                                                      52
53
        \exp:w \__sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
                                                                                                      53
54
                                                                                                      54
                                                                                                      55
55
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__sclist_if_wrap:n #1 { TF }
56
      {
                                                                                                      56
57
        \tl if empty:oTF
                                                                                                      57
58
                                                                                                      58
59
                                                                                                      59
            \__sclist_if_wrap:w
60
              \s sclist mark ? #1 ~ \s sclist mark ? ~ #1
                                                                                                      60
61
              \s_sclist_mark ; ~ \s_sclist_mark #1 ;
                                                                                                      61
          }
62
                                                                                                      62
63
                                                                                                      63
64
            \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF { #1 { } }
                                                                                                      64
              {
65
                                                                                                      65
                \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
                                                                                                      66
66
67
                  { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                      67
68
                  {
                                                                                                      68
                                                                                                      69
69
                    \tl if empty:oTF { \use none:n #1}
70
                      { \prg_return_true: }
71
                      { \prg_return_false: }
72
                  }
73
                                                                                                      73
                                                                                                      74
74
              { \prg_return_false: }
75
                                                                                                      75
76
          { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                      76
77
      }
                                                                                                      77
78
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist if wrap:w #1 \s sclist mark ? ~ #2 ~ \s sclist mark #3; { }
                                                                                                      78
79
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_wrap_item:w #1;
                                                                                                      79
80
      { \ sclist_if_wrap:nTF {#1} { \exp_not:n { {#1} } } { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
                                                                                                      80
81
                                                                                                      81
82
                                                                                                      82
83
   % ==> '\sclist new:N' and '\sclist (g)set:Nn'
                                                                                                      83
84
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_new:N \tl_new:N
                                                                                                      84
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_new:c \tl_new:c
                                                                                                      85
85
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist set eq:NN \tl set eq:NN
                                                                                                      86
86
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_set_eq:Nc \tl_set_eq:Nc
87
                                                                                                      87
88
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist set eq:cN \tl set eq:cN
                                                                                                      88
89
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_set_eq:cc \tl_set_eq:cc
                                                                                                      89
90
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist gset eq:NN \tl gset eq:NN
                                                                                                      90
91
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:Nc \tl_gset_eq:Nc
                                                                                                      91
92
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:cN \tl_gset_eq:cN
                                                                                                      92
93
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:cc \tl_gset_eq:cc
                                                                                                      93
94
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_const:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                      94
```

```
95
       { \tl const:Ne #1 { \ sclist sanitize:n {#2} } }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_set:Nn #1#2
 96
 97
       { \_kernel_tl_set:Nx #1 { \_sclist_sanitize:n {#2} } }
 98
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_gset:Nn #1#2
 99
       { \_kernel_tl_gset:Nx #1 { \_sclist_sanitize:n {#2} } }
    \cs generate variant:Nn \sclist const:Nn { Ne , c , ce }
100
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_const:Nn { Nx , cx }
101
    \cs generate_variant:Nn \sclist set:Nn { NV , Ne , c , cV , ce }
102
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist set: Nn { No , Nx , co , cx }
103
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist gset: Nn { NV , Ne , c , cV , ce }
104
105
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist gset: Nn { No , Nx , co , cx }
106
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist clear:N \tl clear:N
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist clear:c \tl clear:c
107
108
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear:N \tl_gclear:N
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear:c \tl_gclear:c
109
    \cs new_eq:NN \sclist_clear_new:N \tl_clear_new:N
110
111
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_clear_new:c \tl_clear_new:c
112
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear_new:N \tl_gclear_new:N
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist gclear new:c \tl gclear new:c
113
114
115
116
    % ==> '\sclist map function:NN' and '\sclist map function:nN'
117
    \cs new:Npn \sclist_map_function:NN #1#2
118
119
       {
120
        \sclist_if_empty:NF #1
121
122
            \exp after:wN \ sclist map function:Nw \exp after:wN #2 #1;
              \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
123
124
              \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
125
            \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
          }
126
127
      }
128
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map function:Nw #1 #2; #3; #4; #5; #6; #7; #8; #9;
129
130
        \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w
131
          #9 \ sclist map function end:w \s sclist stop
132
        #1 {#2} #1 {#3} #1 {#4} #1 {#5} #1 {#6} #1 {#7} #1 {#8} #1 {#9}
        \__sclist_map_function:Nw #1
133
134
      }
135
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_function_end:w \s__sclist_stop #1#2
136
        \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \sclist_map_break: \s__sclist_stop
137
138
        #1 {#2}
        \ sclist map function end:w \s sclist stop
139
140
141
    \cs generate variant:Nn \sclist map function:NN { c }
    \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_function:nN #1#2
142
```

```
144
         \exp after:wN \ sclist map function n:Nn \exp after:wN #2
                                                                                                    144
145
         \exp:w \ sclist trim next:w \prg do nothing: #1;
                                                                                                    145
146
           \s sclist stop \sclist map break: ;
                                                                                                    146
         \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
                                                                                                    147
147
                                                                                                    148
148
                                                                                                    149
149
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_function_n:Nn #1 #2
150
                                                                                                    150
151
         \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #2 \s sclist stop
                                                                                                    151
152
         \ sclist map unbrace:wn #2; #1
                                                                                                    152
153
         \exp after:wN \ sclist map function n:Nn \exp after:wN #1
                                                                                                    153
154
         \exp:w \ sclist trim next:w \prg do nothing:
                                                                                                    154
155
                                                                                                    155
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_unbrace:wn #1; #2 { #2 {#1} }
156
                                                                                                    156
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_map_function:nN { e }
                                                                                                    157
157
158
                                                                                                    158
159
    % '\sclist_map_tokens:Nn' and '\sclist_map_tokens:nn'
                                                                                                    159
    \cs new:Npn \sclist_map_tokens:Nn #1#2
160
                                                                                                    160
       {
161
                                                                                                    161
         \sclist_if_empty:NF #1
                                                                                                    162
162
163
                                                                                                    163
164
             \exp last unbraced:Nno \ sclist map tokens:nw {#2} #1;
                                                                                                    164
               \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
                                                                                                    165
165
166
               \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop;
             \prg_break_point:Nn \sclist_map_break: { }
167
          }
                                                                                                    168
168
169
                                                                                                    169
170
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map tokens:nw #1 #2; #3; #4; #5; #6; #7; #8; #9;
                                                                                                    170
171
       {
                                                                                                    171
172
         \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w
                                                                                                    172
173
           #9 \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop
                                                                                                    173
174
         \use:n {#1} {#2} \use:n {#1} {#3} \use:n {#1} {#4} \use:n {#1} {#5}
                                                                                                    174
         \use:n {#1} {#6} \use:n {#1} {#7} \use:n {#1} {#8} \use:n {#1} {#9}
175
                                                                                                    175
176
         \ sclist map tokens:nw {#1}
                                                                                                    176
177
                                                                                                    177
                                                                                                    178
178
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop \use:n #1#2
179
                                                                                                    179
180
         \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \sclist_map_break: \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                    180
181
         #1 {#2}
                                                                                                    181
182
                                                                                                    182
         \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop
183
                                                                                                    183
                                                                                                    184
184
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_map_tokens:Nn { c }
    \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_tokens:nn #1#2
                                                                                                    185
185
186
      {
                                                                                                    186
         \ sclist map tokens n:nw {#2}
                                                                                                    187
187
188
         \prg_do_nothing: #1 ; \s__sclist_stop \sclist_map_break: ;
                                                                                                    188
189
         \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
                                                                                                    189
190
                                                                                                    190
```

{

```
191
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_tokens_n:nw #1#2;
                                                                                                         191
192
                                                                                                         192
193
         \tl if empty:oF { \use none:nn #2 ? }
                                                                                                         193
194
                                                                                                         194
                                                                                                         195
195
             \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                         196
196
             \tl trim spaces apply:oN {#2} \use ii i:nn
             \_sclist_map_unbrace:wn ; {#1}
                                                                                                         197
197
198
                                                                                                         198
199
         \ sclist map tokens n:nw {#1} \prg do nothing:
                                                                                                         199
200
                                                                                                         200
201
     \cs new:Npn \sclist map break:
                                                                                                         201
                                                                                                         202
202
       { \prg map break: Nn \sclist map break: { } }
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_break:n
                                                                                                         203
203
204
       { \prg map break: Nn \sclist map break: }
                                                                                                         204
205
                                                                                                         205
206
                                                                                                         206
207
     % ==> '\sclist_count:n' and '\sclist_count:N'
                                                                                                         207
                                                                                                         208
208
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_count:N #1
209
       {
                                                                                                         209
210
         \int_eval:n
                                                                                                         210
211
           {
                                                                                                         211
                                                                                                         212
212
             0
                                                                                                         213
213
             \sclist_map_function:NN #1 \__sclist_count:n
           }
214
215
       }
216
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_count:N { c }
217
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist count:n #1 { + 1 }
                                                                                                         217
                                                                                                         218
218
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__sclist_tmp:w #1
                                                                                                         219
219
       {
220
         \cs_new:Npn \sclist_count:n ##1
                                                                                                         220
221
                                                                                                         221
222
                                                                                                         222
             \int_eval:n
               {
223
                                                                                                         223
224
                 0
                                                                                                         224
225
                 \__sclist_count:w #1
                                                                                                         225
                 ##1 ; \s_sclist_stop \prg_break: ; \prg_break_point:
                                                                                                         226
226
227
               }
                                                                                                         227
           }
228
                                                                                                         228
229
         \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_count:w ##1;
                                                                                                         229
230
           {
                                                                                                         230
231
             \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w ##1 \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                         231
             \tl if blank:nF {##1} { + 1 }
                                                                                                         232
232
                                                                                                         233
233
             \__sclist_count:w #1
           }
234
                                                                                                         234
                                                                                                         235
235
       }
236
     \exp_args:No \__sclist_tmp:w \c_space_tl
                                                                                                         236
237
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_count:n { e }
                                                                                                         237
238
                                                                                                         238
```

```
239
                                                                                                        239
     % ==> '\sclist_item:nn' and '\sclist_item:Nn'
240
                                                                                                        240
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_item:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                        241
241
242
                                                                                                        242
                                                                                                        243
243
         \__sclist_item:ffoN
           { \sclist_count:N #1 }
                                                                                                        244
244
245
           { \int_eval:n {#2} }
                                                                                                        245
           #1
                                                                                                        246
246
                                                                                                        247
247
           \_sclist_item_N_loop:nw
248
       }
                                                                                                        248
249
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item:nnnN #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                        249
250
                                                                                                        250
                                                                                                        251
251
         \int compare:nNnTF {#2} < 0
252
                                                                                                        252
253
                                                                                                        253
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < { - #1 }
                                                                                                        254
254
               { \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w }
255
               { \exp_args:Nf #4 { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 + #1 } } }
                                                                                                        255
           }
256
                                                                                                        256
           {
257
                                                                                                        257
258
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > {#1}
                                                                                                        258
259
               { \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w }
                                                                                                        259
260
               { #4 {#2} }
                                                                                                        260
                                                                                                        261
261
262
         { } ; #3 ; \s_sclist_stop
263
       }
264
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ sclist_item:nnnN { ffo, ff }
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item N loop:nw #1 #2;
                                                                                                        265
265
266
                                                                                                        266
267
         \int compare:nNnTF \{#1\} = 0
                                                                                                        267
           { \__sclist_use_i_delimit_by_s_stop:nw { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
268
                                                                                                        268
269
           { \exp_args:Nf \_sclist_item_N_loop:nw { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } }
                                                                                                        269
270
                                                                                                        270
                                                                                                        271
271
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_item:Nn { c }
     \cs new:Npn \sclist_item:nn #1#2
272
                                                                                                        272
273
                                                                                                        273
                                                                                                        274
274
         \_sclist_item:ffnN
275
           { \sclist count:n {#1} }
                                                                                                        275
276
           { \int_eval:n {#2} }
                                                                                                        276
           { #1 }
277
                                                                                                        277
278
                                                                                                        278
           \ sclist_item n:nw
279
                                                                                                        279
                                                                                                        280
280
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_item:nn { e }
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n:nw #1
                                                                                                        281
281
282
       { \ sclist_item n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
                                                                                                        282
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n_loop:nw #1 #2;
                                                                                                        283
283
284
                                                                                                        284
285
         \exp_args:No \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
                                                                                                        285
                                                                                                        286
286
                sclist_item_n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
```

```
287
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
288
289
               { \exp_args:No \__sclist_item_n_end:n {#2} }
290
291
                 \exp_args:Nf \__sclist_item_n_loop:nw
                   { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
292
293
                   \prg_do_nothing:
294
               }
           }
295
296
       }
297
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item n end:n #1 #2 \s sclist stop
298
       { \tl trim spaces apply:nN {#1} \ sclist item n strip:n }
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n_strip:n #1 { \__sclist_item_n_strip:w #1 ; }
299
300
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item n strip:w #1; { \exp not:n {#1} }
301
302
303
     % ==> debug sclist
304
     \msg_new:nnn { sclist } { show }
       {
305
306
         The~semicolon~list~ \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} { #1 ~ }
307
         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
308
           { is~empty \\>~ . }
309
           { contains~the~items~(without~outer~braces): #2 . }
310
       }
311
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_show:N { \__sclist_show:NN \msg_show:nneeee }
312
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_show:N { c }
     \cs new protected:Npn \sclist log:N { \ sclist show:NN \msg log:nneeee }
313
314
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_log:N { c }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_show:NN #1#2
315
316
       {
317
         \__kernel_chk_tl_type:NnnT #2 { sclist } { \exp_not:o #2 }
318
319
             \int_compare:nNnTF { \sclist_count:N #2 }
320
               = { \exp_args:No \sclist_count:n #2 }
321
322
                 #1 { sclist } { show }
323
                   { \token to str:N #2 }
324
                   { \sclist map function: NN #2 \msg show item:n }
                   { } { }
325
               }
326
327
328
                 \msg error:nnee { sclist } { non-sclist }
329
                   { \token_to_str:N #2 } { \tl_to_str:N #2 }
330
               }
           }
331
332
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_show:n { \__sclist_show:Nn \msg_show:nneeee }
333
334
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_log:n { \__sclist_show:Nn \msg_log:nneeee }
```

```
335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_show:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                    335
336
                                                                                                    336
        #1 { sclist } { show }
337
                                                                                                    337
          { } { \sclist_map_function:nN {#2} \msg_show_item:n } { } { }
338
                                                                                                    338
      }
339
                                                                                                    339
340
                                                                                                    340
341
                                                                                                    341
342 % ==> scratch variables
                                                                                                    342
343 \sclist_new:N \l_tmpa_sclist
                                                                                                    343
    \sclist_new:N \l_tmpb_sclist
344
                                                                                                    344
345 \sclist_new:N \g_tmpa_sclist
                                                                                                    345
346 \slist_new:N \g_tmpb_sclist
```

## 11.2.9 cmd

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.cmd.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{cmd~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
                                                                                                        4
 4
   %%%%%
              cmd module for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                        5
 5
    \NewDocumentCommand\ztexverb{O{\texttt}v}
 6
      { #1{#2} }
                                                                                                        6
                                                                                                        7
7
8
                                                                                                        8
9
                                                                                                        9
   % ==> scratch variables
   \tl_new:N \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl
                                                                                                        10
                                                                                                        11
11
   \int_new:N \l__ztex_cmd_argcnt_int
   \str new:N \l ztex cmd name str
                                                                                                        12
12
    \scan_new:N \s__clist_patch_stop
                                                                                                        13
13
    \scan_new:N \s__sclist_patch_stop
                                                                                                        14
15
                                                                                                        15
16
                                                                                                        16
17
                                                                                                        17
   % ==> kernel patches
18
   % clist and sclist patch
                                                                                                        18
                                                                                                        19
19
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_use:nn { en }
                                                                                                        20
20
    \cs set:Npn \ zcmd clist head:w #1,#2\scan stop:
                                                                                                        21
21
      { #1 }
22
    \cs_set:Npn \zcmd_clist_head:n #1
23
24
        \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
          {
25
26
            \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnF {#1}{1}{,}
                                                                                                        26
27
              { \__zcmd_clist_head:w #1,\scan_stop: }
                                                                                                        27
28
          }
                                                                                                        28
29
      }
                                                                                                        29
30
                                                                                                        30
    \cs_set:Npn \zcmd_clist_tail:n #1
31
      {
                                                                                                        31
32
        \exp args:Ne \int compare:nNnTF {\t count:e {\t item:nn {#1}{-1}}}>{1}
                                                                                                        32
          { \clist_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
33
                                                                                                        33
34
          {
                                                                                                        34
            \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnF {#1}{-1}{,}
35
                                                                                                        35
36
              { \clist_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                        36
          }
37
                                                                                                        37
38
      }
                                                                                                        38
39
    \cs_new:Npn \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw #1 #2,
                                                                                                        39
                                                                                                        40
40
      {%#1:replace; #2:current
41
        \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
                                                                                                        41
42
          {
                                                                                                        42
43
            #1,
                                                                                                        43
44
                                                                                                        44
            \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
          }{
45
                                                                                                        45
46
            \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:e {\use:n {#2}}} > {1}
                                                                                                        46
```

```
{
47
                                                                                                           47
48
                                                                                                           48
                 #2,
49
                 \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
                                                                                                           49
50
                                                                                                           50
51
                 \tl_if_eq:NNF #2\s__clist_patch_stop
                                                                                                           51
52
                   {
                                                                                                           52
53
                                                                                                           53
                     #2,
54
                                                                                                           54
                     \_zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
                   }
55
                                                                                                           55
              }
56
                                                                                                           56
57
          }
                                                                                                           57
58
                                                                                                           58
59
    \cs_new:Npn \zcmd_clist_patch:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           59
60
                                                                                                           60
61
        \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1} #2
                                                                                                           61
62
                                                                                                           62
          , \s clist patch stop ,
63
                                                                                                           63
64
    \cs_new:Npn \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw #1 #2;
                                                                                                           64
65
      {\%#1:replace; #2:current
                                                                                                           65
66
        \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
                                                                                                           66
          {
67
                                                                                                           67
68
            #1;
                                                                                                           68
69
             \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
          }{
70
71
             \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:e {\use:n {#2}}} > {1}
72
               {
73
                 #2;
                                                                                                           73
                                                                                                           74
74
                 \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
              }{
75
                                                                                                           75
76
                 \tl_if_eq:NNF #2\s_sclist_patch_stop
                                                                                                           76
                   {
77
                                                                                                           77
78
                     #2:
                                                                                                           78
79
                                                                                                           79
                     \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
                   }
80
                                                                                                           80
81
              }
                                                                                                           81
          }
82
                                                                                                           82
83
      }
                                                                                                           83
84
    \cs_new:Npn \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           84
85
      {
                                                                                                           85
86
        \_zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1} #2
                                                                                                           86
87
          ; \s_sclist_patch_stop ;
                                                                                                           87
88
                                                                                                           88
89
    \cs_new:Npn \zclist_item:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           89
90
      {
                                                                                                           90
91
        \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < 0
                                                                                                           91
92
                                                                                                           92
93
            \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < { - \zclist_count:n {#1} }</pre>
                                                                                                           93
                                                                                                           94
94
```

```
95
               {
                                                                                                         95
                 \clist_item:en {\zcmd_clist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{#1}}
 96
                                                                                                         96
 97
                    { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 + \zclist_count:n {#1} } }
                                                                                                         97
 98
               }
                                                                                                         98
           }{
99
                                                                                                         99
100
             \int compare:nNnTF {#2} > {\zclist count:n {#1}}
                                                                                                         100
               {
101
                                                                                                         101
               {
                                                                                                         102
102
                 \clist item:en {\zcmd clist patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#1}}
103
                                                                                                         103
104
                    { #2 }
                                                                                                         104
105
               }
                                                                                                         105
           }
106
                                                                                                         106
                                                                                                         107
107
108
     \cs_new:Npn \zclist_count:n #1
                                                                                                         108
109
       {
                                                                                                         109
110
         \clist_count:e
                                                                                                         110
111
                                                                                                         111
112
             \zcmd_clist_patch:no {\scan_stop:}{#1}
                                                                                                         112
                                                                                                         113
113
114
                                                                                                         114
115
     % TODO: support negative index
                                                                                                         115
     \cs_new:Npn \__zclist_range_item_aux:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         116
116
       { \zclist item:nn {#1}{#3}#2 }
                                                                                                         117
117
118
     \cs_new:Npn \zclist_range:nnn #1#2#3
119
       {% #1:clist; #2:start; #3:end
                                                                                                         120
120
         \exp args:Ne \clist use:nn
                                                                                                         121
121
122
             \int_step_tokens:nnn {#2}{#3}
                                                                                                         122
123
               { \__zclist_range_item_aux:nnn {#1}{,} }
                                                                                                         123
124
           }{,}
                                                                                                         124
125
       }
                                                                                                         125
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_clist_patch:nn {ne, no}
                                                                                                         126
126
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {ne, no}
                                                                                                         127
127
128
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zclist_item:nn {on, en, ee}
                                                                                                         128
129
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zclist_count:n {e, o, f}
                                                                                                         129
                                                                                                         130
130
     \cs generate variant: Nn \zclist range:nnn {e, o}
131
                                                                                                         131
132
                                                                                                         132
     % ==> copy tex command
                                                                                                         133
133
     \cs new:Npn \ zcmd cs copy:NN #1#2
                                                                                                         134
134
135
                                                                                                         135
136
         \tex let:D #1#2
                                                                                                         136
137
       }
                                                                                                         137
138
                                                                                                         138
     \cs new:Npn \ zcmd cs gcopy:NN #1#2
139
       {
                                                                                                         139
         \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #1#2
140
                                                                                                         140
141
       }
                                                                                                         141
                                                                                                         142
142
     \cs_set_eq:NN \zcmd_cs_copy:NN \__zcmd_cs_copy:NN
```

```
143
     \cs_set_eq:NN \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN \__zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN
                                                                                                       143
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_cs_copy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                       144
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                       145
145
146
    \cs generate variant:Nn \ zcmd cs copy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                       146
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
147
                                                                                                       147
148
    \cs_set_eq:NN \fpuse \fp_to_tl:n
                                                                                                       148
    \cs_set_eq:NN \intuse \int_eval:n
149
                                                                                                       149
                                                                                                       150
150
    \cs_set_eq:NN \dimuse \dim eval:n
151
     \cs set:Npn
                  \clistuse #1#2
                                                                                                       151
152
       {
                                                                                                       152
153
         \clist item:Nn #1{#2}
                                                                                                       153
154
                                                                                                       154
155
     \cs set eq:NN \cmdvar \use:c
                                                                                                       155
156
                                                                                                       156
157
                                                                                                       157
158
    % ==> token check and manipulations cmds (all of them are expandable)
                                                                                                       158
159
     % REF:https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/690186/294585
                                                                                                       159
160
     \sys if engine luatex:TF
                                                                                                       160
       {
                                                                                                       161
161
         \cs set:Npn \ztex tl if in aux:nn #1#2
                                                                                                       162
162
163
                                                                                                       163
             \tex_immediateassignment:D \cs_set:Npn \ztex tmp list:w ##1#2##2\scan stop:
                                                                                                       164
164
                                                                                                        165
165
166
                 \if:w \tex_relax:D
167
                   \tex_detokenize:D {##2} \tex_relax:D
                   \exp_after:wN \tex_unless:D
168
                 \fi:
                                                                                                       169
169
               }
170
                                                                                                       170
             \exp_after:wN \ztex_tmp_list:w #1\prg_do_nothing:#2\scan_stop:
                                                                                                       171
171
           }
172
                                                                                                       172
173
         \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       173
174
                                                                                                       174
175
             \ztex_tl_if_in_aux:nn {#1}{#2}
                                                                                                       175
176
             \if:w
                                                                                                       176
               \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                       177
177
178
             \else:
                                                                                                       178
                                                                                                       179
179
               \prg return false:
180
             \fi:
                                                                                                       180
                                                                                                       181
181
182
         \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_colon if in:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       182
183
                                                                                                       183
             \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {#1}{:}
184
                                                                                                       184
               { \prg_return_true: }
185
                                                                                                       185
186
               { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                       186
187
                                                                                                       187
188
         \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ztex_colon_if_in:n
                                                                                                       188
189
           {e, V}{T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       189
                                                                                                       190
190
       }{
```

```
191
         % NOTE: '\prop if in:NnTF' is expandable
                                                                                                        191
192
                                                                                                        192
         % \prop_new:N \l__ztex_colon_check_prop
193
         % \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \l__ztex_colon_check_prop
                                                                                                        193
194
         %
                                                                                                        194
         %
                                                                                                        195
195
               abc = 123,
         %
               abd = 456
                                                                                                        196
196
         %
             }
197
                                                                                                        197
         % \prop_if_in:NnTF \l__ztex_colon_check_prop {abc}{IN}{NOT~IN} % --> IN
                                                                                                        198
198
199
                                                                                                        199
200
         % --> '\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF' is expandable
                                                                                                        200
201
         \cs new:Npn \int step break:
                                                                                                        201
202
           { \prg_map_break: Nn \int_step_break: { } }
                                                                                                        202
         \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        203
203
204
                                                                                                        204
205
             \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { \tl_count:n {#1}-\tl_count:n {#2}+1 }
                                                                                                        205
206
                                                                                                        206
207
                 \_ztex_tl_if_in_aux:nnnn { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        207
208
                   { \prg_map_break: Nn \int_step_break: { \prg_return_true: } }
                                                                                                        208
               }
209
                                                                                                        209
             \prg_return_false:
                                                                                                        210
210
211
             \prg_break_point:Nn \int_step_break: { }
                                                                                                        211
                                                                                                        212
212
                                                                                                        213
213
         \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if in aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
214
             \exp_args:Ne \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF
215
216
               { \tl_range:nnn {#1}{#4}{#4+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }{ #2 }
217
               { #3 }{ }
                                                                                                        217
           }
                                                                                                        218
218
                                                                                                        219
219
         \% --> ':' token check
220
                                                                                                        220
221
         \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_colon_if_in:n #1
                                                                                                        221
222
                                                                                                        222
223
                                                                                                        223
             \tl_map_function:nN {#1}
224
               \ ztex_colon_if_in_aux:n
                                                                                                        224
225
                                                                                                        225
                                                                                                        226
226
         \cs new:Npn \ ztex colon if in aux:n #1
227
                                                                                                        227
228
             \tl_if_eq:NNTF :#1
                                                                                                        228
229
               {
                                                                                                        229
230
                                                                                                        230
                 1
231
                 \tl_map_break:
                                                                                                        231
                                                                                                        232
232
               }{0}
                                                                                                        233
233
           }
234
         \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_colon_if_in:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        234
235
           {
                                                                                                        235
236
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnTF {
                                                                                                        236
237
               \exp_not:N\int_from_bin:n {\__ztex_colon_if_in:n {#1}}
                                                                                                        237
                                                                                                        238
238
```

```
241
                                                                                                         241
242
         \prg generate conditional variant:Nnn \ztex colon if in:n
                                                                                                         242
           { e, V }{ p, T, F, TF }
243
                                                                                                         243
                                                                                                         244
244
245
     \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn
                                                                                                         245
                                                                                                         246
246
       { no, ne, ee }{ p, T, F, TF }
247
                                                                                                         247
248
     % token if chinese check
                                                                                                         248
249
     % REF: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/156792/294585
                                                                                                         249
250
     \cs new:Npn \ zslide chr if chinese:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         250
                                                                                                         251
251
252
         \ifnum\#1>19968
                                                                                                         252
                                                                                                         253
253
           #2
                                                                                                         254
254
         \else
255
           #3
                                                                                                         255
256
         \fi
                                                                                                         256
       }
257
                                                                                                         257
258
                                                                                                         258
259
     % tl if eq check
                                                                                                         259
     \prg new conditional:Npnn \ ztex token if eq:nn #1#2 {T, F, TF}
                                                                                                         260
260
                                                                                                         261
261
262
         \bool_xor:nnT
263
           { \tl_if_empty_p:n {#1} }
           { \tl_if_empty_p:n {#2} }
                                                                                                         264
264
265
           { \prg return false: }
                                                                                                         265
266
         % or use '\tl_if_single:nTF', which is expandable ??
                                                                                                         266
         \exp args:Ne \bool lazy any:nT
                                                                                                         267
267
268
           {
                                                                                                         268
269
             { \int_compare_p:n {\tl_count:n {#1}>1} }
                                                                                                         269
270
             { \int_compare_p:n {\tl_count:n {#2}>1} }
                                                                                                         270
           }{
                                                                                                         271
271
272
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {zcmd@token@check}
                                                                                                         272
273
               {
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
                 Either~of~the~tokens~is~not~single,
                 ~input~tokens~are(without~outer~brace):
                                                                                                         275
275
276
                 \iow_newline:\#1(target)={\exp_not:n {#1}},
                                                                                                         276
                 \inv _newline: \#2(test) = {\exp_not:n {#2}}.
                                                                                                         277
277
                                                                                                         278
278
279
             \ztex_msg_error:n {zcmd@token@check}
                                                                                                         279
280
                                                                                                         280
                                                                                                         281
281
         \tl_if_eq:NNTF #1#2
282
           { \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                         282
           { \prg return false: }
                                                                                                         283
283
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
     \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \__ztex_token_if_eq:nn
                                                                                                         286
286
       { e, ne, ee }{ T, F, TF }
```

{ \prg\_return\_false: }

{ \prg\_return\_true: }

```
287
288
    % NOTE: \ztex tl if eq:nn(TF) is expandable
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_eq:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
289
290
        \exp args:Ne \int compare:nTF \{\tl count:n \{\#1\} = \tl count:n \{\#2\}\}
291
292
            \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nTF {
293
294
              \exp not:N \int from bin:n { \ ztex tl if eq aux:nn {#1}{#2} }
295
296
              \exp not:N \int from bin:n { \prg replicate:nn {\tl count:n {#1}}{1} }
297
            }{ \prg_return_true: }{ \prg_return_false: }
298
          }{ \prg_return_false: }
299
300
    \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if eq aux:nn #1#2
301
       {
302
        \exp args:Ne \int compare:nTF \{\tl count:n \{\#1\} = \tl count:n \{\#2\}\}
303
304
            \int_step_tokens:nn {\tl_count:n {#1}}
              {
305
                \ ztex tl if eq aux iii:nnnnn {#1}{#2}
306
307
                   {1}{0}
308
              }
          }{ 0 }
309
310
       }
311
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__ztex_tl_if_eq_aux_ii:nnn #1#2#3 {T, F, TF}
312
       {
313
        \exp args:Nee \ ztex token if eq:nnTF
314
          {\tilde{\#3}}{\tilde{\#3}}{\tilde{\#3}}
315
          { \prg return true: }
316
          { \prg_return_false: }
317
318
    \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if eq aux iii:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
319
       {
320
        321
322
    \prg generate conditional variant:Nnn \ztex tl if eq:nn
323
       { e, ne, ee }{ p, T, F, TF }
324
325
326
    % token of index if eq
327
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnn #1#2#3 {p, T, F, TF}
       {% #1:tl; #2:index; #3:token
328
329
        \__ztex_token_if_eq:neTF {#3}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{#2}}
330
          {
331
             \prg return true:
332
333
            \prg_return_false:
334
```

```
335
       }
336
337
     % tl head/tail check
338
     \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex head_tail if_eq:nnn #1#2#3 {p, T, F, TF}
339
       {% #1:tl; #2:head; #3:tail
         \ ztex_token_if_eq:neTF {#2}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{1}}
340
341
342
             \  \ ztex_token if eq:neTF {#3}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{-1}}
343
               { \prg return true:
344
               { \prg_return_false: }
345
346
           { \prg_return_false: }
347
348
     \prg generate conditional variant:\nn \ztex head tail if eq:nnn
349
       { e, nee, eee }{ p, T, F, TF }
350
     \prg generate conditional variant: Nnn \ztex index token if eq:nnn
351
       { e, nee, eee }{ p, T, F, TF }
352
353
    % tl replace (which is expandable)
     \cs new:Npn \ztex tl pattern range:nn #1#2
354
355
356
         \exp args:Ne \int step_tokens:nn { \tl_count:n {#1}-\tl_count:n {#2}+1 }
357
358
             \ ztex_tl_pattern_range:nnn { #1 }{ #2 }
           };
359
       }
360
361
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl pattern range:nnn #1#2#3
362
363
         \exp args:Ne \ztex tl if eq:nnTF
           { \tl_range:nnn {#1}{#3}{#3+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }{ #2 }
364
365
           { ;#3, \int_eval:n {#3+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }
366
           { }
367
       }
368
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl range:nnn { nne, nen, nee }
369
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_gen_token_in_range:nnnn #1#2#3#4
370
371
         \int case:nnF {#4}
372
           {
373
             {1}
374
375
                 \tl_range:nne {#1}{1}
376
377
                     \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1} - 1
378
                   }
                 \int compare:nNnT
379
380
                   { \sclist_count:n { #2 } } = {1}
381
                   { #3
382
                     \tl_range:nen {#1}
```

```
{
383
                                                                                                            383
                                                                                                            384
384
                           \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{2} + 1
385
                        }{ -1 }
                                                                                                            385
386
                    }
                                                                                                            386
                }
                                                                                                            387
387
                                                                                                            388
388
              {\sclist_count:n {#2}}
                                                                                                            389
389
390
                                                                                                            390
                  \tl_range:nen {#1}
391
                                                                                                            391
392
                      \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{2} + 1
                                                                                                            392
393
                    }{ -1 }
                                                                                                            393
                }
394
                                                                                                            394
           }{ #3
                                                                                                            395
395
396
              \int_compare:nNnTF
                                                                                                            396
                                                                                                            397
397
                {\text{clist\_item:en { <math>\sclist\_item:nn {#2}{#4-1} }{2} + 1}}
                                                                                                            398
398
399
                {\clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1}}
                                                                                                            399
400
              {}{
                                                                                                            400
401
                                                                                                            401
                \tl range:nee {#1}
402
                  {
                                                                                                            402
403
                    \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4-1} }{2} + 1
                                                                                                            403
404
                  }{
                                                                                                            404
                                                                                                            405
405
                    \clist_item:en { <math>\clist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1} - 1
406
                  }
             }
407
408
           }
                                                                                                            408
409
                                                                                                            409
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn #1#2#3
410
                                                                                                            410
411
       {
                                                                                                            411
412
         \exp args:Nee \ ztex gen token in range:nnnn { #1 }
                                                                                                            412
413
                                                                                                            413
414
                                                                                                            414
              \sclist_item:en { \ztex_tl_pattern_range:nn {#1}{#2} }
                { 1 }
                                                                                                            415
415
416
           }{ #3 }{ 1 }
                                                                                                            416
417
                                                                                                            417
418
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                            418
419
                                                                                                            419
420
         \int_step_tokens:nn
                                                                                                            420
421
                                                                                                            421
422
              \sclist_count:e {\ztex tl_pattern range:nn {#1}{#2}}
                                                                                                            422
423
                                                                                                            423
              \exp_args:Nee \__ztex_gen_token_in_range:nnnn {#1}
424
                                                                                                            424
                                                                                                            425
425
426
                                                                                                            426
                  \ztex_tl_pattern_range:nn {#1}{#2}
427
                }{ #3 }
                                                                                                            427
428
           }
                                                                                                            428
429
       }
                                                                                                            429
                                                                                                            430
430
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn
```

```
432
432
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex tl replace all:nnn
                                                                                                         433
433
       { onn, enn, noo, nee, eee }
434
                                                                                                         434
435
     % tl strip
                                                                                                         435
436
     \cs generate variant:Nn \tl tail:n {e}
                                                                                                         436
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_token_strip_both:n #1
437
                                                                                                         437
                                                                                                         438
438
439
                                                                                                         439
         \tl reverse:e
440
           {
                                                                                                         440
441
             \tl tail:e
                                                                                                         441
442
                                                                                                         442
                                                                                                         443
443
                 \tl reverse:e
444
                    { \tl_tail:e {#1} }
                                                                                                         444
445
               }
                                                                                                         445
           }
446
                                                                                                         446
447
       }
                                                                                                         447
448
     \cs new eq:NN \ztex token strip left:n \tl tail:n
                                                                                                         448
449
     \cs new:Npn \ztex token strip right:n #1
                                                                                                         449
450
       {
                                                                                                         450
451
         \tl_range:nnn {#1}{1}{-2}
                                                                                                         451
452
                                                                                                         452
453
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex token strip both:n { e, V }
                                                                                                         453
454
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_token_strip_left:n { e, V }
455
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_token_strip_right:n { e, V }
456
457
                                                                                                         457
458
     % ==> ztex cmd kernel
                                                                                                         458
459
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex cmd create:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         459
460
       {% #1:cmd name; #2:arg-spec(default as 'tl'); #3:code; #4:cmd-type
                                                                                                         460
461
         % parse arg-spec
                                                                                                         461
462
                                                                                                         462
         \int set:Nn \l ztex cmd argcnt int {\clist count:n {#2}}
463
         \str_set:Nn \l__ztex_cmd_name_str {#1}
                                                                                                         463
464
         % create cmd
                                                                                                         464
465
         \cs_generate_from_arg_count:ccnn {#1}{#4}{1}
                                                                                                         465
466
                                                                                                         466
467
                                                                                                         467
             \group begin:
468
             \keyval_parse:NNn
                                                                                                         468
469
                                                                                                         469
               \__ztex_cmd_extract_var:n
470
                                                                                                         470
               \ ztex cmd extract var default:nn
471
               { #2 }
                                                                                                         471
472
             \keys_set:nn { ztex/cmd/#1 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                         472
473
             #3
                                                                                                         473
474
                                                                                                         474
             \group end:
           }
475
                                                                                                         475
476
                                                                                                         476
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn {ccnn}
                                                                                                         477
477
                                                                                                         478
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_cmd_extract_var:n #1
```

{ onn, enn, noo, nee, eee }

```
479
       {
                                                                                                        479
480
         % \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w#1\cs_end:{}
                                                                                                        480
481
         \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n { #1 }
                                                                                                        481
482
         \ ztex cmd keys parser:een
                                                                                                        482
483
           { \exp_not:N \__ztex_cmd_arg_name:w \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl \scan_stop: }
                                                                                                        483
           { \exp not:N \ ztex cmd arg type:w \l ztex cmd args tl \scan stop: }
484
                                                                                                        484
485
           { zCMD@EMPTY }
                                                                                                        485
486
                                                                                                        486
       }
487
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex cmd extract var default:nn #1#2
                                                                                                        487
488
       {% #1=<name>:<type>
                                                                                                        488
489
         \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n { #1 }
                                                                                                        489
490
         \ ztex cmd keys parser:een
                                                                                                        490
           { \exp_not:N \__ztex_cmd_arg_name:w \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl \scan stop: }
491
                                                                                                        491
492
           { \exp not:N \ ztex cmd arg type:w \l ztex cmd args tl \scan stop: }
                                                                                                        492
493
           { #2 }
                                                                                                        493
494
       }
                                                                                                        494
495
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n #1
                                                                                                        495
496
                                                                                                        496
497
                                                                                                        497
         \tl set rescan:Nne \l ztex cmd args tl
           {
498
                                                                                                        498
499
             \cctab select:N \c document cctab
                                                                                                        499
500
             \char_set_catcode_letter:n { 58 }
                                                                                                        500
501
           }{ #1 }
                                                                                                        501
502
         \tl set:Ne \l ztex cmd args tl
503
           {
504
             \l ztex cmd args tl
505
             \ztex colon if in:eF {\l ztex cmd args tl}{:tl}
                                                                                                        505
           }
506
                                                                                                        506
507
       }
                                                                                                        507
508
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex cmd arg name:w #1:#2\scan stop:
                                                                                                        508
509
                                                                                                        509
                                                                                                        510
510
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex cmd arg type:w #1:#2\scan stop:
       { #2 }
                                                                                                        511
511
512
     \cs generate variant:Nn \clist_map function:nN { nc, vc }
                                                                                                        512
513
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cmd_keys_parser:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        513
514
       {% #1:key-name; #2:type; #3:default
                                                                                                        514
515
       \exp args: Nee \keys define:nn { ztex/cmd/\l ztex cmd name str }
                                                                                                        515
         {
516
                                                                                                        516
           \ztex_head_tail_if_eq:ennTF {#2}{[}{]}
                                                                                                        517
517
             {
                                                                                                        518
518
519
               #1 .code:n
                                                                                                        519
                 {
520
                                                                                                        520
                                                                                                        521
521
                   \cs_set:Npn \exp_not:c {#1} ####1
522
                     {
                                                                                                        522
523
                                                                                                        523
                       \exp not:N \clist item:en
524
                                                                                                        524
525
                            \exp_not:N \__zcmd_list_arg_handle:nn
                                                                                                        525
                              { ##1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        526
526
```

```
527
                          }{####1}
                                                                                                         527
                      }
                                                                                                         528
528
529
                 },
                                                                                                         529
             }{
530
                                                                                                         530
531
               #1 .#2_set:c = { #1 },
                                                                                                         531
                                                                                                         532
532
                                                                                                         533
533
           #1 .initial:n = \{ #3 \},
534
         }
                                                                                                         534
       }
535
                                                                                                         535
536
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_cmd_keys_parser:nnn {ee}
                                                                                                         536
537
     % vector(list) syntax for ztexcmd arg-spec
                                                                                                         537
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_handle:nn #1#2
538
                                                                                                         538
       {% #1:list; #2:type
                                                                                                         539
539
540
         \clist_map_function:nc {#1}
                                                                                                         540
541
           {
                                                                                                         541
                                                                                                         542
542
             zcmd list arg
543
             \ztex_token_strip_both:n {#2}
                                                                                                         543
544
             :n
                                                                                                         544
           }
545
                                                                                                         545
       }
546
                                                                                                         546
547
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_int:n #1
                                                                                                         547
548
       { \int_eval:n {#1}, }
                                                                                                         548
    \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_fp:n #1
                                                                                                         549
549
       { \fp_eval:n {#1}, }
550
    \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_str:n #1
551
552
                                                                                                         552
       { \tl_to_str:n {#1}, }
553
    \cs set:Npn \ zcmd list arg dim:n #1
                                                                                                         553
554
       { \dim_eval:n {#1}, }
                                                                                                         554
    \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_tl:n #1
                                                                                                         555
555
556
       { #1, }
                                                                                                         556
557
                                                                                                         557
558
                                                                                                         558
    % ==> users' interface
                                                                                                         559
559
560
    % TOTAL 8 types in theory -->
                                                                                                         560
561
         (set, new) x (fragile, robust)
                                                                                                         561
         x (long, short) x (local, global);
                                                                                                         562
562
563
    % NOTE: all of the commands defined by `\ztexdef' is
                                                                                                         563
564
    % 1. robust,
                                                                                                         564
    % 2. long,
                                                                                                         565
565
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \znewcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         566
566
567
                                                                                                         567
568
         \cs_if_exist:NT {#1}
                                                                                                         568
           {
                                                                                                         569
569
570
                                                                                                         570
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {znewcmd@exist}
                                                                                                         571
571
572
                 command~\string#1~already~exsits!
                                                                                                         572
573
               }
                                                                                                         573
                                                                                                         574
574
             \ztex_msg_error:n {znewcmd@exist}
```

```
}
                                                                                                         575
575
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
                                                                                                         576
576
                                                                                                         577
577
578
             #3
                                                                                                         578
579
           }{cs_new:Npn}
                                                                                                         579
580
       }
                                                                                                         580
581
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \zsetcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         581
582
                                                                                                         582
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
583
                                                                                                         583
584
                                                                                                         584
585
             #3
                                                                                                         585
586
           }{cs_set:Npn}
                                                                                                         586
587
                                                                                                         587
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \zgsetcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         588
588
589
       {
                                                                                                         589
590
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
                                                                                                         590
591
                                                                                                         591
592
                                                                                                         592
             #3
593
           }{cs_gset:Npn}
                                                                                                         593
594
       }
```

# 11.2.10 item

1	ztex.module.ite	em.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{item~module~for~ztex}	1
2			2
3			3
4	%%%% item module for ztex	%%%%%% %%%%%%	4
5	\renewcommand{\labelitemii}{\(\ci	rc\)}	Ę
6	\renewcommand{\labelitemiii}{\(\d	liamond\)}	

## 11.2.11 counter

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.counter.ref.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{counter~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                 1
2
                                                                                 2
3
                                                                                 3
  %%%%%
           counter module for ztex
                                  %%%%%
                                                                                 4
   5
6
                                                                                 6
                                                                                 7
7
8
  % ==> counter spec
                                                                                 8
  % \setcounter{secnumdepth}{3}
                                                                                 9
  \setcounter{tocdepth}{3}
                                                                                 10
11 \counterwithin{equation}{section}
                                                                                 11
```

## 11.2.12 graphics

```
1
2
                                                                            2
                                                                            3
3
  %%%%%
          graphics module for ztex
                                                                            4
4
                                %%%%%
  \RequirePackage{graphicx}
                                                                            5
5
  \graphicspath
                                                                            6
    {
                                                                            7
7
8
      {./Pictures/}{./picture/}
                                                                            8
      {./graphics/}{./graphic/}
                                                                            9
9
     {./figure/}{./figures/}
                                                                            10
10
11
      {./image/}{./images/}
                                                                            11
     {./Pics/}{./pics/}
12
                                                                            12
13
    }
```

## 11.3 Library

#### 11.3.1 fancy

```
\\\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.fancy.tex}\{2025/07/01\}\{1.0.1\}\{fancy~library~for~ztex}\\\
                                                                                                        1
 1
                                                                                                        2
 2
                                                                                                        3
 3
4
   %%%%%%
              fancy library for ztex
                                           %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 5
   \RequirePackage{anyfontsize}
                                                                                                        5
   \bool gset true: N \g ztex fancy bool
                                                                                                        6
 6
                                                                                                        7
    \newif\ifloadtikz
8
    \bool if:NTF \g ztex fancy bool
9
                                                                                                        9
10
        \RequirePackage[many]{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                        10
11
        \loadtikztrue
                                                                                                        11
12
      }{ \loadtikzfalse }
                                                                                                        12
13
    \ExplSyntaxOff\ifloadtikz
                                                                                                        13
      \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                                        14
14
15
      \usetikzlibrary{calc}
                                                                                                        15
   \fi\ExplSyntaxOn
16
                                                                                                        16
17
                                                                                                        17
18
                                                                                                        18
                                                                                                        19
19
   % ==> fancy chapter
                                                                                                        20
20
    \definecolor{zchapColor}{HTML}{7f8184}
21
    \zsecformat\chapter
22
23
        explicit = true,
24
        code = {
                                                                                                        25
25
          \newpage
26
          \begin{tikzpicture} [overlay, remember~ picture]
                                                                                                        26
27
            % mark nodes (need 'calc' library)
                                                                                                        27
28
            \coordinate (A) at ($(current~ page.north~ west)+(.125\paperwidth, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        28
            \coordinate (stripES) at ($(A)+(3em, -.25\paperheight)$);
29
                                                                                                        29
            % chapter head
                                                                                                        30
30
31
            \fill[zchapColor] (A) rectangle (stripES);
                                                                                                        31
32
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 4em)
                                                                -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                                        32
33
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 1.5pt) -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, 0pt);
                                                                                                        33
34
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 0em)
                                                                -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                                        34
35
            % chapter title and index
                                                                                                        35
            \node[anchor=south, color=white] at ($(stripES)+(-1.5em, 0em)$)
36
                                                                                                        36
37
                                                                                                        37
38
                \normalsize\scalebox{4}{\Roman{chapter}}
                                                                                                        38
39
                \exp_args:Ne \zfancynumsuffix{\thechapter}
                                                                                                        39
              }:
40
                                                                                                        40
41
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                                        41
42
                                                                                                        42
                  yshift=4.25em, xshift=.25em,
43
                   font=\Large\bfseries, color=zchapColor
                                                                                                        43
44
              ] at (stripES) {\z@subtitle};
                                                                                                        44
45
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                                        45
```

```
46
                  yshift=1.5em, xshift=.25em,
                                                                                                         46
                                                                                                         47
47
                  font=\cinzel\Huge\bfseries, color=zchapColor
              ] at (stripES) {#2};
48
                                                                                                         48
49
            % parbox insert
                                                                                                         49
            \node[anchor=north~ west, inner~ sep=0pt] at ($(stripES)+(-3em, -1em)$)
50
                                                                                                         50
51
                                                                                                         51
                \parbox[t]{.3\paperwidth}{\fontsize{10pt}{15pt}}
52
                                                                                                         52
53
                   \selectfont\cinzel\itshape\z@leftContent}
                                                                                                         53
              };
                                                                                                         54
54
55
            \node[anchor=north~west, inner~sep=0pt] at ($(stripES)+(-3em+.45em+.3\paperwidth,
    -1em)$)
                                                                                                         55
56
                                                                                                         56
                \parbox[t]{\dimeval{.45\paperwidth-.45em}}{
57
                                                                                                         57
58
                   \fontsize{10pt}{15pt}\selectfont\z@rightContent}
                                                                                                         58
              };
59
                                                                                                         59
60
            % saying block
                                                                                                         60
61
            \coordinate (sayingWN) at ($(current~ page.south~ west)+(0, .3\paperheight)$);
                                                                                                         61
            \shade[top~ color=white, bottom~ color=zchapColor!25] (sayingWN)
62
                                                                                                         62
63
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, 5pt);
                                                                                                         63
            \shade[top~ color=zchapColor!25, bottom~ color=white] ($(sayingWN)+(0em, -.15 /
64
    \paperheight)$)
                                                                                                         64
65
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, -5pt);
                                                                                                         65
            \node at ($(sayingWN)+(.5\paperwidth, -0.075\paperheight)$)
                                                                                                         66
66
              {
67
68
                \parbox[t][][r]{.75\paperwidth}
                  {
69
70
                     \fontsize{15pt}{22.5pt}\selectfont
                                                                                                         70
71
                     \MakeUppercase{\cinzel\z@saying\\
                                                                                                         71
72
                     \hspace*{\fill}{\itshape\normalsize\z@sayauthor}}
                                                                                                         72
73
                  }
                                                                                                         73
74
              };
                                                                                                         74
75
          \end{tikzpicture}
                                                                                                         75
76
                                                                                                         76
          \newpage
77
        }
                                                                                                         77
78
                                                                                                         78
79
    \prop_new:N \g_arabic_suffix_prop
                                                                                                         79
    \prop set from keyval:Nn \g arabic suffix prop
80
                                                                                                         80
81
      {
                                                                                                         81
82
        0=th, 1=st, 2=nd,
                                                                                                         82
                              3=rd
83
        11=th, 12=th, 13=th, _=th,
                                                                                                         83
84
                                                                                                         84
85
    \NewDocumentCommand\zfancynumsuffix{m}
                                                                                                         85
86
                                                                                                         86
87
        \int_compare:nTF { 11 <= #1 <= 13 }
                                                                                                         87
          { \prop item:Ne \g arabic suffix prop {#1} }
88
                                                                                                         88
89
                                                                                                         89
90
            \int \int_{\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|^2 dx
                                                                                                         90
                                                                                                         91
91
               {\prop_item:Ne \g_arabic_suffix_prop {_}}
```

92	<pre>{\prop_item:Ne \g_arabic_suffix_prop {\int_mod:nn {#1}{10}}}</pre>	92
93	}	93
94	}	94
95	\ExplSyntaxOff	95
96	% default settings	96
97	\newcommand{\z@subtitle}{Subtitle}	97
98	\newcommand{\z@saying}{SAYING}	98
99	\newcommand{\z@sayauthor}{ Author}	99
100	\newcommand{\z@rightContent}{Right Content}	100
101	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	
	\\[.5em]Figure Description}	101
102	% users' interface	102
103	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	103
104	$\label{lem:lem:newcommand} $$ \command{\c$	
	\z@sayauthor{#1}}	104
105	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	105
106	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	106
107	\ExplSyntaxOn	

#### 11.3.2 alias

```
1
   \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.alias.tex}{2025/06/22}{1.0.1}{alias~library~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
 4
   %%%%%%
              alias library for ztex
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                       4
 5
   \bool_gset_true: N \g__ztex_math_alias_bool
                                                                                                       5
    \RequirePackage{amssymb, mathrsfs}
                                                                                                       6
7
    \RequirePackage{mathtools}
                                                                                                       7
8
                                                                                                       8
9
                                                                                                       9
10
    \ztex msg set:nn { expl-too-old@alias }
                                                                                                       10
11
                                                                                                       11
12
                                                                                                       12
        *~Matrix-related~aliases~from~the~'alias'~library~are~not~
13
        available~in~your~TeX~distribution. \\
                                                                                                       13
14
        *~Please~install~an~TeX~distribution~up~to~'January~15,~2025'~or~
                                                                                                       14
15
        update~using~your~TeX~package~manager~or~from~CTAN~to~use~it. \\
                                                                                                       15
16
        *~See~zTeX~documentation.~Loading~matrix-related~aliases~from~
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
        'alias'~library~will~abort!
18
                                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                                       19
    \cs_if_exist:NF \int_step_tokens:nn
20
      {
                                                                                                       20
                                                                                                       21
21
        \ztex_msg_warn:n { expl-too-old@alias }
22
        % \msg_fatal:nn { ztex } { expl-too-old@alias }
23
        % \ExplSyntaxOff
24
        % \file_input_stop:
25
26
                                                                                                       26
27
                                                                                                       27
28
   % ==> copy the original cs from hash table
                                                                                                       28
                                                                                                       29
29
    \__zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@s}{S}
                                                                                                       30
30
    \_zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@div}{div}
31
    \__zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@hom}{hom}
                                                                                                       31
32
                                                                                                       32
33
                                                                                                       33
                                                                                                       34
34
   % ==> Alias switch on/off
   \bool new:N \g ztex math alias switch bool % for future use
                                                                                                       35
35
    \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                                       36
36
    \seq_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                                       37
37
38
   \seq new:N \g ztex mathalias internal seq
                                                                                                       38
39
    \seq_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq
                                                                                                       39
40
    \seq gclear: N \g ztex mathalias user seq
                                                                                                       40
41
    \seq_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                                       41
    \verb|\seq_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_protected_seq|\\
                                                                                                       42
42
43
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOn}{O(OLD)}
                                                                                                       43
44
      {
                                                                                                       44
45
        \group begin:
                                                                                                       45
46
        \ zalias init:
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                        47
        \__zalias_cmd_create:n {#1}
48
                                                                                                        48
49
                                                                                                        49
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \__zalias_init:
50
                                                                                                        50
51
        \char set mathcode:nn \{"2F\}\{"413D\} % for '/' in 'fixdif'
                                                                                                        51
52
        \bool gset true: N \g ztex math alias switch bool
                                                                                                        52
53
        \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                                        53
54
                                                                                                        54
          \g ztex mathalias user clist
55
        \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                                        55
56
          \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_clist
                                                                                                        56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
    \cs set protected:Npn \ zalias cmd create:n #1
                                                                                                        58
59
                                                                                                        59
60
        \seq map indexed inline: Nn \g ztex mathalias user seq
                                                                                                        60
                                                                                                        61
61
62
            \cs if exist:cT {##2}
                                                                                                        62
63
                                                                                                        63
64
                \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##2}
                                                                                                        64
                \ zcmd cs copy:cc {z@ltx@##2}{##2} % store the original
65
                                                                                                        65
                \_zcmd_cs_copy:cc {#1##2}{##2}
                                                      % for tmp usage
66
                                                                                                        66
67
                                                                                                        67
68
                                                                                                        68
            \cs_set_protected:cpe {##2}
                                                                                                         69
69
70
                \exp not:N \cs:w
71
                  \seq_item: Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
72
                     { ##1 }
73
                \exp not:N \cs end:
                                                                                                         73
                                                                                                         74
74
          }
75
                                                                                                        75
76
      }
                                                                                                        76
77
    \cs_set_protected:Nn \__zalias_delete:
                                                                                                        77
78
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
        \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
80
          {
                                                                                                        80
81
            \seq_if_in:NnF \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##1}
                                                                                                        81
82
                                                                                                        82
83
                                                                                                        83
                \cs undefine:c {##1}
84
                                                                                                        84
85
          }
                                                                                                        85
86
                                                                                                        86
87
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOff}{o}
                                                                                                        87
88
                                                                                                        88
89
        \__zalias_delete:
                                                                                                        89
90
        \bool gset false: N \g ztex math alias switch bool
                                                                                                        90
91
        \group end:
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
93
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasError}{}
                                                                                                        93
                                                                                                        94
94
```

95	\ztex_msg_set:nn {math-alias-cmd}{	95
96	Math~alias~related~commands~only~available~	96
97	between~'\zalias0n'~and~'\zalias0ff'~	97
98	or~in~the~environment~'zalias'	98
99	}	99
100	<pre>\ztex_msg_error:n {math-alias-cmd}</pre>	100
101	}	101
102	\NewDocumentEnvironment{zalias}{O(OLD}}	102
103	{	103
104	\group_begin:	104
105	\bool_gset_true:N \gztex_math_alias_switch_bool	105
106	\zalias_cmd_create:n { #1 }	106
107	$\mathcal{H}$	107
108	\bool_gset_false:N \gztex_math_alias_switch_bool	108
109	\group_end:	109
110	}	110
111		111
112		112
113	% ==> mathalias commands setup interface	113
114	\clist_new:N \gztex_mathalias_user_clist	114
115	\clist_new:N \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist	115
116	\clist_gclear:N \gztex_mathalias_user_clist	116
117	\clist_gclear:N \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist	117
118	\cs_new:Npn \ztex_mathalias_set:nn #1#2	
119	<pre>{% #1:the users' interface; #2: the internal interface</pre>	
120	\clist_put_right:Nn \gztex_mathalias_user_clist {#1}	120
121	\clist_put_right:Nn \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist {#2}	121
122	}	122
123	<pre>\cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { ee, oo }</pre>	123
124		124
125		125
126	% ==> make text and math commands robust	126
127	\cs_new:Npn \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n #1	127
128	{	128
129	\zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@#1}{#1}	129
130	\ztex_mathalias_set:nn {#1}{z@ltx@#1}	130
131	% \exp_after:wN \tex_protected:D \exp_after:wN	131
132	% \def\cs:w #1\cs_end:{\cs:w z@ltx@#1\cs_end:} %> works	132
133	}	133
134	<pre>\cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n { e, o, f }</pre>	134
135	<pre>\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathrm}</pre>	135
136	<pre>\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathbf}</pre>	136
137	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathfrak}	137
138	<pre>\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathcal}</pre>	138
139	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathscr}	139
140	<pre>\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathbb}</pre>	140
141	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textrm}	141
142	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textbf}	142

143	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsf}	143
144	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsc}	144
145	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsl}	145
146	\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textit}	146
147		147
148		148
149	% ==> Math Font	149
150	\DeclareRobustCommand{\z@R}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathrm{#1}}}	150
151	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	151
152	\DeclareRobustCommand{\z@C}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathcal{#1}}}	152
153	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	153
154	\DeclareRobustCommand{\z@S}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathscr{#1}}}	154
155	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	155
156	\DeclareRobustCommand{\z@FF}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathbf{#1}}}	156
157	\ztex_mathalias_set:nn	157
158	{ R, K, C, B, S, F, FF }	158
159	{ z@R, z@K, z@C, z@B, z@S, z@F, z@FF }	159
160		160
161		161
162	% ==> Math Arrow	162
163	% simple arrow	163
164	\prop_new:N \g_ztex_math_simple_arrow_prop	164
165	\prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_simple_arrow_prop	165
166	{ % 1.double:long; 2.capital:double line;	7 2 16
167	% 3.neg:negation; 4.No '\cs{nlongleftarrow}', '\cs{nLongleftarrow}' etc.	167
168	ma = \mapsto,	168
169	mma = \longmapsto,	169
170	% left arrow	170
171	<pre>la = \leftarrow,</pre>	171
172	La = \Leftarrow,	172
173	<pre>nla = \nleftarrow,</pre>	173
174	Nla = \nLeftarrow,	174
175	<pre>lla = \longleftarrow,</pre>	175
176	Lla = \Longleftarrow,	176
177	% right arrow	177
178	ra = \rightarrow,	178
179	Ra = \Rightarrow,	179
180	<pre>nra = \nrightarrow,</pre>	180
181	Nra = \nRightarrow,	181
182	<pre>rra = \longrightarrow,</pre>	182
183	<pre>Rra = \Longrightarrow,</pre>	183
184	% bidirectional arrow	184
185	<pre>da = \leftrightarrow,</pre>	185
186	Da = \Leftrightarrow,	186
187	<pre>nda = \nleftrightarrow,</pre>	187
188	Nda = \nLeftrightarrow,	188
189	<pre>dda = \longleftrightarrow,</pre>	189
190	<pre>Dda = \Longleftrightarrow,</pre>	190

```
191
       }
                                                                                                     191
                                                                                                     192
192
     \prop map inline: Nn \g ztex math simple arrow prop
193
                                                                                                     193
194
         \cs_new_protected:cpn {z@#1}{#2}
                                                                                                     194
195
                                                                                                     195
196
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
                                                                                                     196
197
       { ma, mma, la, La, nla, Nla,
                                                                                                     197
                                                                                                     198
198
         lla, Lla, ra, Ra, nra, Nra,
                                                                                                     199
199
         rra, Rra, da, Da, nda, Nda,
200
         dda, Dda }
                                                                                                     200
201
       { z@ma, z@mma, z@la, z@La, z@nla, z@Nla,
                                                                                                     201
202
         z@lla, z@Lla, z@ra, z@Ra, z@nra, z@Nra,
                                                                                                     202
         z@rra, z@Rra, z@da, z@Da, z@nda, z@Nda,
                                                                                                     203
203
204
         z@dda, z@Dda }
                                                                                                     204
     % extend text arrow
                                                                                                     205
205
206
     \cs_new:Npn \ext_arrow_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                     206
207
       { \exp_args:Nee \NewDocumentCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}{sO{}D(){}}
                                                                                                     207
208
                                                                                                     208
209
             \IfBooleanTF{##1}
                                                                                                     209
                                                                                                     210
210
               {#2[\text{##3}]{\text{##2}}}
211
               {#2[##3]{##2}}
                                                                                                     211
212
          }
                                                                                                     212
       }
                                                                                                     213
213
214
     \keyval parse:NNn \use none:n \ext arrow set:nn
215
       {
216
         xla = \xleftarrow,
         Xla = \xLeftarrow,
                                                                                                     217
217
218
        xxla = \xLongleftarrow,
                                                                                                     218
219
        xra = \xrightarrow,
                                                                                                     219
220
        Xra = \xRightarrow,
                                                                                                     220
221
        xxra = \xLongrightarrow,
                                                                                                     221
222
        hla = \xhookleftarrow,
                                                                                                     222
223
                                                                                                     223
         hra = \xhookrightarrow,
224
       }
                                                                                                     224
225
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
                                                                                                     225
226
                                                                                                     226
       { xla,
                Xla,
                                                     hla,
                       xxla,
                               xra,
                                      Xra,
                                             xxra,
227
                                                                                                     227
       { z@xla, z@Xla, z@xxla, z@xra, z@Xra, z@xxra, z@hla, z@hra }
228
                                                                                                     228
229
                                                                                                     229
     % ==> Math Operator and symbols
                                                                                                     230
230
231
    % REF: 1. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\_of\_mathematical\_abbreviations
                                                                                                     231
            2. https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/289946/294585
232
                                                                                                     232
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@A}{\ensuremath{\forall}}
                                                                                                     233
233
234
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@E}{\ensuremath{\exists}}
                                                                                                     234
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@ns}{\ensuremath{\varnothing}}
                                                                                                     235
235
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@se}{\ensuremath{\backsimeq}}
                                                                                                     236
236
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@sse}{\ensuremath{\cong}}
                                                                                                     237
237
    238
                                                                                                     238
```

```
239
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@RR}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}
                                                                                                         239
                                                                                                         240
240
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@ZZ}_{\ensuremath{\mathbb{Z}}}
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@NN}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{N}}}
                                                                                                         241
241
242
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@dd}{\mathinner}{\mathrm{d}}\zalias@mu@p}
                                                                                                         242
     \def\zalias@mu@p{\mathchoice{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{}}}
243
                                                                                                         243
                                                                                                         244
244
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
245
       { A,
              Ε,
                   ns,
                                sse,
                                        CC,
                                              RR,
                                                    ZZ,
                                                           NN,
                                                                 dd
                                                                      }
                                                                                                         245
                          se,
                                                                                                         246
246
       { z0A, z0E, z0ns, z0se, z0sse, z0CC, z0RR, z0ZZ, z0NN, z0dd }
     % math operator alias setup
                                                                                                         247
247
     \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop
                                                                                                         248
248
249
       ₹
                                                                                                         249
250
                                                                                                         250
         alt
               = alt,
                                                                                                         251
251
         rot
               = rot,
252
         div
               = div,
                                                                                                         252
253
                                                                                                         253
         curl
              = curl,
254
                                                                                                         254
         grad
               = grad,
255
         id
               = Id,
                                                                                                         255
256
         im
               = Im,
                                                                                                         256
257
               = Ker,
                                                                                                         257
         ker
258
                                                                                                         258
         cok
               = Cok,
259
         hom
               = Hom,
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
         supp
              = supp,
                                                                                                         261
261
         sign
              = sign,
262
         trace = trace,
263
       }
264
     \prop map inline: Nn \g ztex math op prop
265
                                                                                                         265
         \exp_args:Ne \DeclareRobustCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}
266
                                                                                                         266
267
           {
                                                                                                         267
268
             \operatorname{\prop item: Nn \g ztex math op prop {#1}}
                                                                                                         268
269
             \peek_after:Nw \ztex_op_check:
                                                                                                         269
           }
270
                                                                                                         270
271
       }
                                                                                                         271
272
     \tl const:Nn \c ztex math ops tl { \cdot \wedge \times \oplus \otimes }
                                                                                                         272
273
     \cs_new_protected:Nn \ztex_op_check: {
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
       \tl map inline:Nn \c ztex math ops tl {
275
         \token if eq meaning:NNT \l peek token ##1 { \tl map break:n {{\!}} }
                                                                                                         275
276
       }
                                                                                                         276
277
                                                                                                         277
                                                                                                         278
278
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
279
       { alt, rot, div, curl, grad, id,
                                                                                                         279
                                                                                                         280
280
             ker, cok, hom,
                               supp, sign, trace }
                                                                                                         281
281
       { z@alt, z@rot, z@div, z@curl, z@grad, z@id,
282
                z@ker, z@cok, z@hom, z@supp, z@sign, z@trace }
                                                                                                         282
283
     \NewDocumentCommand\zaliasopset{m}
                                                                                                         283
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
         \prop_put_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop {#1}
                                                                                                         286
286
```

```
288
288
289
                                                                                                      289
290
    % ==> pyhsics package commands
                                                                                                      290
     291
291
                                                                                                      292
292
         \IfValueT{#1}{ \left(#1\right) }
                                                                                                      293
293
294
                                                                                                      294
         \IfValueT{#2}{ <u> \left</u>[#2<u>\right]</u> }
         \IfValueT{#3}{ \left\{#3\right\} }
295
                                                                                                      295
296
      }
                                                                                                      296
297
     \ztex mathalias set:nn { zab }{ z@ab }
                                                                                                      297
298
                                                                                                      298
299
                                                                                                      299
300
    % '\dv' and '\pdv' command
                                                                                                      300
    \seq_new:N \l__zalias_num_rest_seq
                                                                                                      301
301
                                                                                                      302
302
    \tl new:N \l zalias num extract tl
303
     \seq_new:N \l__zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                      303
304
     \rule x = t: Nn \l zalias num extract tl { -?(?:\d+\.\d*|\.\d+|\d+) }
                                                                                                      304
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias extract num:nNN #1#2#3
                                                                                                      305
305
                                                                                                      306
306
307
         \regex_extract_all:NnN \l__zalias_num_extract_tl
                                                                                                      307
308
           { #1 } #2
                                                                                                      308
                                                                                                      309
309
         \exp_args:NNe \regex_split:NnN \l__zalias_num_extract_tl
310
           { \clist use:nn {#1}{+} } #3
311
      }
                                                                                                      312
312
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias expr format:N #1
       { }
                                                                                                      313
313
314
                                                                                                      314
315
    \tl_new:N \l__zalias_dv_order_tl
                                                                                                      315
316
    \tl new:N \l zalias dv frac over tl
                                                                                                      316
317
     \tl_new:N \l__zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl
                                                                                                      317
    \cs set:Npn \ zalias derivative:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                      318
318
                                                                                                      319
319
       {% #1:start check; #2:over; #3:below; #4:'\dd'/'\partial'
320
         \ zalias extract num:nNN {#3}
                                                                                                      320
321
           \l_zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                      321
322
                                                                                                      322
           \l zalias num rest seq
323
         \tl set:Ne \l zalias dv order tl
                                                                                                      323
           {
324
                                                                                                      324
             \seq_use:Nn \l__zalias_num_rest_seq {}
325
                                                                                                      325
326
                                                                                                      326
327
         \tl_regex_replace_all:Nnn \l__zalias_dv_order_tl {\+{2,}}{+}
                                                                                                      327
         \tl set:Ne \l zalias dv order tl
328
                                                                                                      328
           {
                                                                                                      329
329
330
             \ztex index token if eq:ennTF {\l zalias dv order tl}{1}{+}
                                                                                                      330
               { \tl tail:N \l zalias dv order tl }
                                                                                                      331
331
332
               { \l_zalias_dv_order_tl }
                                                                                                      332
333
             \tl_if_empty:VF \l__zalias_dv_order_tl
                                                                                                      333
                                                                                                      334
334
```

\@onlypreamble\zaliasopset

```
335
                  \seq_if_empty:NF \l__zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                          335
                                                                                                          336
336
                    {
337
                      \ztex_index_token_if_eq:ennF {\l__zalias_dv_order_tl}{-1}{+}
                                                                                                          337
338
                                                                                                          338
                    }
                                                                                                          339
339
               }
                                                                                                          340
340
                                                                                                          341
341
342
                                                                                                          342
         \tl set:Ne \l zalias dv frac over tl
343
                                                                                                          343
             #4^{
344
                                                                                                          344
345
               \l_zalias_dv_order_tl
                                                                                                          345
346
               \seq_if_empty:NF \l__zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                          346
347
                                                                                                          347
348
                    \fp_eval:n
                                                                                                          348
349
                      {
                                                                                                          349
                                                                                                          350
350
                        \seq use: Nn \l zalias num extract seq {+}
351
                                                                                                          351
352
                  }
                                                                                                          352
353
                                                                                                          353
354
             \zclist_item:nn {#2}{1}
                                                                                                          354
355
                                                                                                          355
356
         \tl set:Nn \l zalias dv frac lower tl
                                                                                                          356
                                                                                                          357
357
358
             \int_step_inline:nnn {2}
                { \zclist_count:e {#2} }
359
360
361
                  #4\zclist item:nn {#2}{##1}
                                                                                                          361
362
                                                                                                          362
363
                    \tl_if_eq:neF {1}
                                                                                                          363
364
                      { \zclist_item:nn {#3}{##1-1} }
                                                                                                          364
365
                      { \zclist_item:nn {#3}{##1-1} }
                                                                                                          365
366
                  }
                                                                                                          366
               }
                                                                                                          367
367
368
                                                                                                          368
369
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                          369
                                                                                                          370
370
371
                                                                                                          371
             \l zalias dv frac over tl/
372
               \l_zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl
                                                                                                          372
373
           }{
                                                                                                          373
374
             \frac{\l zalias dv frac over tl}
                                                                                                          374
375
               {\l_zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl}
                                                                                                          375
           }
                                                                                                          376
376
                                                                                                          377
377
       }
378
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@dv}{smO{}}
                                                                                                          378
       {
379
                                                                                                          379
380
         \_zalias_derivative:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{\mathrm{d}}}
                                                                                                          380
381
       }
                                                                                                          381
                                                                                                          382
382
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@pdv}{smO{}}
```

```
383
       {
                                                                                                        383
                                                                                                        384
384
         \ zalias derivative:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{\partial}
                                                                                                        385
385
386
     \ztex mathalias set:nn { dv, pdv }{ z@dv, z@pdv }
                                                                                                        386
387
                                                                                                        387
388
                                                                                                        388
389
     % matrix commands
                                                                                                        389
                                                                                                        390
390
     \seq new:N \l zalias matrix a seq
     \seq new:N \l zalias matrix b seq
                                                                                                        391
391
     \cs new:Npn \zalias matrix from list:n #1
                                                                                                        392
392
393
                                                                                                        393
394
         \sclist map tokens:nn {#1}
                                                                                                        394
395
                                                                                                        395
396
                                                                                                        396
             \ zalias mat generate row:n
397
                                                                                                        397
398
       }
                                                                                                        398
399
                                                                                                        399
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_mat_generate_row:n #1
400
                                                                                                        400
401
                                                                                                        401
         \clist use:en
                                                                                                        402
402
403
             \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn
                                                                                                        403
404
               { \zcmd clist patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#1} }
                                                                                                        404
                                                                                                        405
405
406
                 \ zalias mat item cmd:n
407
408
           }{ & } \\
409
                                                                                                        409
410
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_mat_item_cmd:n #1
                                                                                                        410
       { #1, }
411
                                                                                                        411
412
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_matrix from_list:n {e, o, f}
                                                                                                        412
413
     % NOTE: do NOT nest other mat cmd in '\mat' or '\pmat' ...
                                                                                                        413
     \cs set eq:NN \z@mat@plain \zalias matrix from list:n
414
                                                                                                        414
     \cs_set:Npn \z@mat #1 { \begin{matrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{matrix} }
415
                                                                                                        415
     \cs set:Npn \z@pmat #1 { \begin{pmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{pmatrix} }
                                                                                                        416
416
417
     \cs_set:Npn \z@bmat #1 { \begin{bmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{bmatrix} }
                                                                                                        417
418
     \cs set:Npn \z@Bmat #1 { \begin{Bmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{Bmatrix} }
                                                                                                        418
     \cs set:Npn \z@vmat #1 { \begin{vmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{vmatrix} }
                                                                                                        419
419
420
     \cs set:Npn \z@Vmat #1 { \begin{Vmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{Vmatrix} }
                                                                                                        420
                                                                                                        421
421
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
422
                                                                                                        422
                                                         }
       { mat,
                pmat,
                        bmat,
                                 Bmat,
                                         vmat,
                                                 Vmat
423
       { z@mat, z@pmat, z@bmat, z@Bmat, z@vmat, z@Vmat }
                                                                                                        423
424
                                                                                                        424
425
                                                                                                        425
426
     \% ==> check the minimum requirement for matrix alias
                                                                                                        426
427
     \cs_if_exist:NTF \int_step_tokens:nn
                                                                                                        427
       { \if_true: }
                                                                                                        428
428
429
       { \if false: }
                                                                                                        429
430
                                                                                                        430
```

```
431
    % '\imat', '\admat' and '\zmat'
                                                                                                         431
     \cs_new:Npn \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         432
433
                                                                                                         433
434
         \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn {\zclist_count:n {#4}}
                                                                                                         434
435
                                                                                                         435
436
             \ zalias diag mat aux:nnen
                                                                                                         436
437
               { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         437
                                                                                                         438
438
               { \zcmd_clist_patch:nn {#3}{#4} }
           }
439
                                                                                                         439
440
       }
                                                                                                         440
441
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_diag_mat_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         441
442
                                                                                                         442
443
                                                                                                         443
         \bool if:nTF {#1}
444
           {
                                                                                                         444
445
                                                                                                         445
             \prg_replicate:nn { #4-1 }{ #2 & }
           }{
446
                                                                                                         446
447
             \prg_replicate:nn { \clist_count:n {#3} - #4 }
                                                                                                         447
448
               { #2 & }
                                                                                                         448
           }
449
                                                                                                         449
450
         \clist_item:nn { #3 }{#4}
                                                                                                         450
451
         \bool_if:nTF {!#1}
                                                                                                         451
452
           {
                                                                                                         452
                                                                                                         453
453
             \prg replicate:nn { #4-1 }{ & #2 }
454
           }{
455
             \prg_replicate:nn { \clist_count:n {#3} - #4 }
                                                                                                         456
456
               { & #2 }
457
                                                                                                         457
458
         \int_compare:nNnF {#4}={\clist_count:n {#3}}{\\}
                                                                                                         458
459
       }
                                                                                                         459
460
     \cs generate variant:Nn \ zalias diag mat aux:nnnn { nne }
                                                                                                         460
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn { nnne }
461
                                                                                                         461
     \cs set:Npn \z@imat #1#2 { \zalias_diag mat_data:nnnn {\c_true_bool}{#1}{1}{42} }
462
                                                                                                         462
     \cs_set:Npn \z@admat #1#2 { \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn {\c_false_bool}{#1}{1}{#2} }
463
                                                                                                         463
464
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@zmat}{ O{i} m }
                                                                                                         464
465
                                                                                                         465
466
         \str_case:nnF {#1}
                                                                                                         466
467
                                                                                                         467
468
             {i}{
                                                                                                         468
469
                                                                                                         469
               \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnne
470
                                                                                                         470
                 { \c true bool }{ 0 }
471
                 { \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1}{0,} }
                                                                                                         471
             }
472
                                                                                                         472
             {a}{
473
                                                                                                         473
474
               \zalias diag mat data:nnne
                                                                                                         474
                 { \c false bool }{ }{ 0 }
                                                                                                         475
475
476
                 { \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1}{,} }
                                                                                                         476
477
             }
                                                                                                         477
478
             \{z\}\{
                                                                                                         478
```

```
479
               \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnne
                                                                                                         479
                 { \c_true_bool }{ 0 }{ 0 }
480
                                                                                                         480
                 { \prg replicate:nn {#2-1}{,} }
                                                                                                         481
481
             }
482
                                                                                                         482
           }{
483
                                                                                                         483
484
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {zalias@zmat}
                                                                                                         484
485
               { '\string\zmat'~only~support~'i',~'a'~and~'z'~type,~but~you~enter~'#1'.}
                                                                                                         485
486
             \ztex_msg_error:n {zalias@zmat}
                                                                                                         486
           }
487
                                                                                                         487
488
       }
                                                                                                         488
489
     \ztex mathalias set:nn { imat, admat, zmat }{ z@imat, z@admat, z@zmat }
                                                                                                         489
490
                                                                                                         490
     % '\jmat' and '\hmat'
                                                                                                         491
491
492
     \cs new:Npn \zalias jmat data:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         492
493
       {
                                                                                                         493
494
         \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn { \sclist item:nn {#2}{1} }
                                                                                                         494
495
                                                                                                         495
496
             \exp args:Ne \ zalias jmat row:nnn
                                                                                                         496
               { #1 }
497
                                                                                                         497
               { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{2} }
                                                                                                         498
498
499
           }
                                                                                                         499
500
       }
                                                                                                         500
501
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_jmat_row:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         501
502
       {
503
         \clist_use:en
504
505
             \exp args:Ne \clist map tokens:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                         505
506
               { \ zalias frac partial:nnn {#1}{#3} },
                                                                                                         506
           }{ & } \\
507
                                                                                                         507
508
       }
                                                                                                         508
509
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_frac_partial:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         509
                                                                                                         510
510
511
         \exp_not:c {#1} \exp_not:N \frac
                                                                                                         511
512
           { \exp_not:N \mathstrut \exp_not:N \partial #2 }
                                                                                                         512
513
           { \exp_not:N \mathstrut \exp_not:N \partial #3 } ,
                                                                                                         513
514
                                                                                                         514
     \cs generate variant:Nn \zalias jmat data:nn { ne, no }
                                                                                                         515
515
516
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { zalias/jhmat }
                                                                                                         516
       {
                                                                                                         517
517
                          = \l__zalias_jmat_border_tl,
518
             .tl set:N
                                                                                                         518
         b
519
             .initial:n = \{p\},
                                                                                                         519
         b
                          = \l zalias jmat cmd tl,
520
             .tl_set:N
                                                                                                         520
         С
             .initial:n = { textstyle },
                                                                                                         521
521
         С
522
                          = \l zalias jmat stretch fp,
                                                                                                         522
             .fp_set:N
         S
523
             .initial:n = \{1.25\},
                                                                                                         523
         s
524
                                                                                                         524
525
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@jmat}{O{}m}
                                                                                                         525
                                                                                                         526
526
```

```
527
         \group_begin:
           \ztex_keys_set:nn { zalias/jhmat }{ #1 }
528
529
           \renewcommand{\arraystretch}{\fp_use:N \l__zalias_jmat_stretch_fp}
530
           \exp args:No \begin{\l zalias jmat border tl matrix}
             \exp_args:No \zalias_jmat_data:nn {\l_zalias_jmat_cmd_tl}{#2}
531
           \exp args:No \end{\l zalias jmat border tl matrix}
532
533
         \group_end:
534
     \cs new:Npn \zalias hmat data:nn #1#2
535
536
       {
537
         \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn { \sclist_item:en }
     \scan_stop: \{\pmu2\}\{2\} \}
538
539
             \exp args:Neee \ zalias hmat row:nnnn { #1 }
               { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {\underline{\hbox}{}}{#2}}{1} }
540
               { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd sclist_patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#2}}{2} }
541
542
           }
543
       }
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias hmat row:nnnn #1#2#3#4
544
       {
545
546
         \clist_use:en
547
548
             \clist map tokens:nn {#3}
               {
549
550
                  \_zalias_hmat_item:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#4}
551
552
           }{&} \\
553
554
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias hmat item:nnnn #1#2#3#4
555
       {
556
         \tl if eq:nnTF {#3}{#4}
557
558
             {\exp_not:c {#1} \z@pdv{#2,#4}[2]}
559
           }{
560
             {\exp_not:c {#1} \z@pdv{#2,#3,#4}[1, 1]}
561
           } ,
562
563
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_hmat_data:nn { ne, no }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@hmat}{O{}m}
564
565
       {
566
         \group_begin:
567
           \ztex_keys_set:nn { zalias/jhmat }{ #1 }
           \renewcommand{\arraystretch}{\fp_use:N \l__zalias_jmat_stretch_fp}
568
569
           \exp args:No \begin{\l zalias jmat border tl matrix}
             \exp args:No \zalias hmat data:nn {\l zalias jmat cmd tl}{#2}
570
571
           \exp_args:No \end{\l__zalias_jmat_border_tl matrix}
572
         \group end:
573
```

```
575
                                                                                                          575
576
     % '\xmat'
                                                                                                          576
577
     \cs new:Npn \zalias xmat data:nn #1#2
                                                                                                          577
578
                                                                                                          578
         \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { \clist_item:nn {#2}{1} }
                                                                                                          579
579
580
                                                                                                          580
             \exp args:Nne \ zalias xmat row:nnn { #1 }
                                                                                                          581
581
582
               { \clist item:nn {#2}{2} }
                                                                                                          582
           }
583
                                                                                                          583
       }
584
                                                                                                          584
585
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias xmat row:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                          585
       {% #1:cmd; #2:x-range; #3:y-coor
                                                                                                          586
586
587
         \clist_use:en
                                                                                                          587
           {
                                                                                                          588
588
589
             \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                          589
590
               { ,#1 {#3} }
                                                                                                          590
           }{ & } \\
591
                                                                                                          591
592
       }
                                                                                                          592
     \cs_new:Npn \z@xmat #1
                                                                                                          593
593
594
                                                                                                          594
595
         \zalias_xmat_data:nn {\clist_item:nn {#1}{-1}}
                                                                                                          595
                                                                                                          596
596
597
             \clist_item:nn {#1}{1},
598
             \clist_item:nn {#1}{2}
           }
599
600
                                                                                                          600
601
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_xmat_data:nn { ne, no }
                                                                                                          601
602
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { xmat }{ z@xmat }
                                                                                                          602
603
                                                                                                          603
604
     % \gmat
                                                                                                          604
     \cs_new:Npn \z@gmat #1
                                                                                                          605
605
                                                                                                          606
606
607
         \z@xmat
                                                                                                          607
608
                                                                                                          608
                                                                                                          609
609
             \zclist_count:n {#1},
610
             \zclist count:n {#1},
                                                                                                          610
611
             \__zalias_gmat_item:nnn {#1}
                                                                                                          611
           }
612
                                                                                                          612
613
       }
                                                                                                          613
614
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_gmat_item:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                          614
615
                                                                                                          615
                                                                                                          616
616
         \langle
617
           \zclist_item:nn {#1}{#2} ,
                                                                                                          617
           \zclist item:nn {#1}{#3}
                                                                                                          618
618
619
                                                                                                          619
         \rangle
620
       }
                                                                                                          620
```

\ztex\_mathalias\_set:nn { jmat, hmat }{ z@jmat, z@hmat }

\ztex\_mathalias\_set:nn { gmat }{ z@gmat }

622		622
623		623
624	% end of '\int_step_tokens:nn' check	624
625	\fi·	

## 11.3.3 slide

```
1
   \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.slide.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{slide~library~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 4
              slide library for ztex
 5
   \_ztool_load_library:n { zdraw }
                                                                                                        5
   \bool gset true: N \g ztex slide bool
                                                                                                        6
7
    \exp_args:NNnx \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq
                                                                                                        7
8
      { | }{ \g__ztex_aspectratio_tl }
                                                                                                        8
9
                                                                                                        9
   \geometry
     {
10
                                                                                                        10
11
        papersize={\seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {1}cm, \seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {2}cm},
                                                                                                        11
12
                                                                                                        12
        hmargin=1.25cm, top=.8cm, includefoot, bottom=5.5pt,
13
        footskip=\dim_eval:n {1.25em + 5pt}
                                                                                                        13
14
                                                                                                        14
15
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_set:Nn { Ne }
                                                                                                        15
16
    \dim set:Ne \zpw {\seq item:Nn \l tmpa seq {1}cm}
                                                                                                        16
    \dim_set:Ne \zph {\seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {2}cm}
                                                                                                        17
17
18
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
   % ==> marker and commands patches
                                                                                                        21
21
    \mark_new_class:n {zslide-left}
22
    \mark_new_class:n {zslide-right}
23
   \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
24
      \let\cleardoublepage\clearpage
25
      \renewcommand\chaptermark[1]{ \mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1} }
26
      \renewcommand\thesection{\arabic{section}}
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                        27
      \ztex hook preamble last:n
28
                                                                                                        28
29
          \renewcommand\mainmatter{}
                                                                                                        29
30
          \renewcommand\frontmatter{}
                                                                                                        30
        }
31
                                                                                                        31
32
      \zsecformat\part
                                                                                                        32
        {
33
                                                                                                        33
34
                                                                                                        34
          type
                        = page,
          space.before = Opt plus .8fill,
35
                                                                                                        35
36
                                                                                                        36
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
37
                                                                                                        37
          pagestyle
                        = empty,
38
                                                                                                        38
          title.format+ = \centering,
39
                                                                                                        39
40
      \zsecformat\chapter
                                                                                                        40
41
        {
                                                                                                        41
42
                                                                                                        42
          type
                        = page,
43
          space.before = Opt plus .8fill,
                                                                                                        43
44
                                                                                                        44
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
45
                                                                                                        45
          pagestyle
                        = empty,
46
          title.format+ = \centering,
                                                                                                        46
```

```
47
                                                                                                        47
48
   { \cdot } { \cdot }
                                                                                                        48
49
   \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim % vertical axis of symmetry
                                                                                                        49
50
   \dim new:N \g zslide status info sec L dim
                                                                                                        50
    \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C dim {-1.7em}
51
                                                                                                        51
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec L dim {1cm}
                                                                                                        52
52
53
    \renewcommand\sectionmark[1]{\mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1}}
                                                                                                        53
                                                                                                        54
54
    \renewcommand\subsectionmark[1]{\mark insert:nn {zslide-right}{\thesubsection\_#1}}
    \coffin new:N \g zslide status info sec text coffin
55
                                                                                                        55
    \cs_new:Npn \__zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:n #1
                                                                                                        56
56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
        \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
                                                                                                        58
59
          { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
                                                                                                        59
60
        \ zslide_frame_title_info:n
                                                                                                        60
          {
                                                                                                        61
61
62
            \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec prefix tl
                                                                                                        62
63
            \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_text_coffin
                                                                                                        63
64
              { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                        64
              { Opt }{ Opt }
65
                                                                                                        65
            \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec suffix tl
66
                                                                                                        66
          }
67
                                                                                                        67
68
      }
                                                                                                        68
69
    \cs_new:Npn \__zslide_frame_title_info:n #1
70
      {
71
        \AddToHookNext{ shipout / foreground }
72
          {
                                                                                                        73
73
            \put(
                                                                                                        74
74
              \dim_use:c {g zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim},
75
                                                                                                        75
              \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim}
76
            ){ #1 }
                                                                                                        76
          }
77
                                                                                                        77
78
      }
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
    \cs_generate_variant: Nn \_zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:n {o}
    \bool_new:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
80
                                                                                                        80
81
    \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                                        81
82
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframetitle}{m}
                                                                                                        82
83
                                                                                                        83
84
        \newpage
                                                                                                        84
85
        % backgroud status bar
                                                                                                        85
86
        \bool gset true: N \g new manual sec bool
                                                                                                        86
87
        \AddToHook{shipout/background}
                                                                                                        87
88
                                                                                                        88
89
            \bool_if:NT \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                                        89
90
              {
                                                                                                        90
                \zslide status bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                                        91
91
92
                                                                                                        92
                  {(0, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim})}
93
                  {1}
                                                                                                        93
94
                  {\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim}}
                                                                                                        94
```

```
96
                                                                                                        96
 97
         % foreground status info
                                                                                                        97
 98
         \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
                                                                                                        98
           { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
 99
                                                                                                        99
         \ zslide frame title info:n
100
                                                                                                        100
101
                                                                                                        101
                                                                                                        102
102
             \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec prefix tl
             \coffin typeset: Nnnnn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
103
                                                                                                        103
104
               { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                        104
105
               { Opt }{ Opt }
                                                                                                        105
106
             \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec suffix tl
                                                                                                        106
                                                                                                        107
107
108
         % after vspace
                                                                                                        108
         \vspace*{.5em}
                                                                                                        109
109
110
       }
                                                                                                        110
111
     \zsecformat\section
                                                                                                        111
112
       {
                                                                                                        112
                                                                                                        113
113
         explicit = true,
                  = {
         code
                                                                                                        114
114
115
           \__zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:o { \Large #2 }
                                                                                                        115
           \bool_gset_true:N \g new_sec_bool
                                                                                                        116
116
           \int_gset:Nn \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int {1}
                                                                                                        117
117
118
           \vspace*{.7em}
         },
119
       }
                                                                                                        120
120
     \hook gput code:nnn {cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                                        121
121
122
       {zslide-toc-leftmark}
                                                                                                        122
123
       {
                                                                                                        123
124
         \mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{contents}
                                                                                                        124
125
       }
                                                                                                        125
126
                                                                                                        126
127
                                                                                                        127
128
    % ==> status rule bar and metadata-item
                                                                                                        128
129
     \bool_new:N \g_new_sec_bool
                                                                                                        129
                                                                                                        130
130
     \int_new:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int
     \int gset:Nn \g ztex slide framecnt int {1}
                                                                                                        131
131
132
     \cs_new:Npn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                        132
       \iow now:Nn \@auxout {
                                                                                                        133
133
         \unexpanded{\global\@namedef{zsec@#1@cnt}{#2}}
                                                                                                        134
134
135
       }
                                                                                                        135
136
                                                                                                        136
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn {ee}
137
                                                                                                        137
138
     \AddToHook{cmd/chapter/before}{\newpage}
                                                                                                        138
     \AddToHook{cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                                        139
139
140
       {\renewcommand{\contentsname}{Outline}}
                                                                                                        140
141
     \AddToHook{cmd/section/before}{
                                                                                                        141
```

}

\newpage\int\_gdecr:N \g\_\_ztex\_slide\_framecnt\_int

143	\\\\daggerightarrow\arabic\{\section\}=0\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	143
144	\zslide_framecnt_aux:ee	144
145	{\Roman{section}}	145
146	{\int_use:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int}	146
147	<u>\fi</u>	147
148	}	148
149	\AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{	149
150	\setcounter{page}{0}	150
151	\label{zslide:titlepage}	151
152	\hyper@anchor{zslide@titlepage}	152
153	}	153
154	\AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{	154
155	\label{zslide:lastpage}	155
156	\hyper@anchor{zslide@lastpage}	156
157	\zslide_framecnt_aux:ee	157
158	{\Roman{section}}	158
159	{\int_use:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int}	159
160	}	160
161	\AddToHook{shipout/after}{	161
162	\bool_gset_false:N \g_new_sec_bool	162
163	\bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool	163
164	\int_gincr:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int	164
165	}	165
166	\hook_gput_code:nnn {shipout/background}{zslide-background}	66
167	<b>4</b>	167
168	\put(0, -\paperheight){\textcolor	168
169	<pre>{\tl_use:N \lztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl}</pre>	169
170	{\rule{1\paperwidth}{1\paperheight}}}	170
171	}	171
172		172
173	% interface for status bar and metadata	173
174	\dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim	174
175	\dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim	175
176	\dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim	176
177	\dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim	177
178	\dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim {.7em}	178
179	\dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim {.7em}	179
180	\dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim {2em}	180
181	\dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim {-2.7em}	181
182	\AddToHook{shipout/background}{	182
183	\zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UL}{(0, -\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})}	183
184	{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}	184
185	\zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UR}{(.5\paperwidth, -\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})}	185
186	{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}	186
187	\zslide_status_bar:nnnn {BL}{(0, -\paperheight)}	187
188	{.33}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}	188
189	\zslide_status_bar:nnnn {BC}{(.33\paperwidth, -\paperheight)}	189
190	{.34}{\dim use:c {g zslide status bar foot H dim}}	190

```
191
      \zslide status bar:nnnn {BR}{(.67\paperwidth, -\paperheight)}
                                                                                                  191
192
                                                                                                  192
        {.33}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}
193
      \bool_if:NT \g_new_sec_bool {
                                                                                                  193
194
        \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                                  194
195
          {(0, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim})}
                                                                                                  195
                                                                                                  196
196
          {1}
197
          {\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim}}
                                                                                                  197
198
                                                                                                  198
      }
199
                                                                                                  199
200
    \AddToHook{shipout/foreground}{
                                                                                                  200
201
      \zslide status info:nnnn {head}{ 0 }{.5 }{ \hfill\zslide meta:n {UL}\
                                                                                                  201
      \zslide_status_info:nnnn {head}{.5}{.5}{\___
202
                                                       \zslide_meta:n {UR}\hfill }
                                                                                                  202
      \zslide_status_info:nnnn {foot}{ 0 }{.33}{ \hfill\zslide_meta:n {BL}\hfill }
203
                                                                                                  203
204
      \zslide status_info:nnnn \{foot\}\{.33\}\{.34\}\{ \underline{hfill}\}
                                                                                                  204
      \z = \frac{foot}{.67}{.33}{ \underbrace{hfill}} z = \frac{BR}\qquad 
                                                                                                  205
205
      \exp args:Ne \hyper@anchor{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.\int_use:N /
206
     \g_ztex_slide_framecnt_int}
                                                                                                  206
207
                                                                                                  207
    \cs new protected:Npn \zslide status bar:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                                  208
208
                                                                                                  209
209
      \ifnum\thepage=0\else
210
        210
211
      \fi
                                                                                                  211
    }
                                                                                                  212
212
213
    \dim new:N \g zslide status info head C dim % vertical axis of symmetry
    \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim
214
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info head C dim {-0.35em} % 0.3483ex=1.5pt
215
216
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info foot C dim {-\paperheight+0.35em} % 1.5pt
                                                                                                  216
217
    \coffin new:N \g zslide status info coffin
                                                                                                  217
218
    \cs new protected:Npn \zslide status info:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                  218
219
      {% #1:head/foot; #2:start-$x$; #3:width; #4:content;
                                                                                                  219
220
        \hcoffin_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_coffin
                                                                                                  220
221
          { \hbox~ to~ #3\paperwidth {#4} }
                                                                                                  221
222
                                                                                                  222
        \ifnum\thepage=0\else
223
          \put(#2\paperwidth, \dim_use:c {g_zslide status info_#1_C dim})
                                                                                                  223
224
                                                                                                  224
                                                                                                  225
225
              \coffin typeset: Nnnnn \g zslide status info coffin
226
                { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                  226
                { Opt }{ Opt }
227
                                                                                                  227
228
                                                                                                  228
229
        \fi
                                                                                                  229
230
                                                                                                  230
                                                                                                  231
231
    \cs_set:Npn \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                                  232
232
      \int_step_inline:nnn {1}{#1}{
233
        \int_compare:nNnTF \{\#2\} = \{\#\#1\}
                                                                                                  233
234
          {\bool if:NTF \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                  234
235
            {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#3}}
                                                                                                  235
236
            {#3}
                                                                                                  236
237
                                                                                                  237
```

```
238
                     {\bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                                                                                                                    238
                                                                                                                                                                                                    239
239
                         {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#4}}
240
                         {#4}
                                                                                                                                                                                                    240
                     }
241
                                                                                                                                                                                                    241
242
                                                                                                                                                                                                    242
243
                                                                                                                                                                                                    243
244
         % zslide metadata key-value
                                                                                                                                                                                                    244
                                                                                                                                                                                                    245
245
         \ztex hook preamble last:n {
             \let\zslidetitle\@title
246
                                                                                                                                                                                                    246
247
             \let\zslideauthor\@author
                                                                                                                                                                                                    247
248
             \let\zslidedate\@date
                                                                                                                                                                                                    248
249
                                                                                                                                                                                                    249
250
         \ztex_keys_define:nn { slide }{
                                                                                                                                                                                                    250
251
             % theme related keys
                                                                                                                                                                                                    251
                                                                                                                                                                                                    252
252
             doc
                                               .meta:nn
                                                                    = { ztex / slide / doc }{#1},
253
             doc / bg-color
                                               .tl set:N = \l ztex slide doc bgcolor tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    253
254
             doc / text-color .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_textcolor_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    254
255
             doc / text-style .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    255
256
                                                                                                                                                                                                    256
             sec
                                               .meta:nn
                                                                    = { ztex / slide / sec }{#1},
257
                                                                                                                                                                                                    257
             sec / prefix
                                               .tl set:N = \l ztex slide sec prefix tl,
258
             sec / suffix
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_suffix_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    258
259
                                                                                                                                                                                                    259
             sec / bg
                                               .tl set:N = \l ztex slide sec bg tl,
             sec / fg
                                                                                                                                                                                                    260
260
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl,
261
             UL
                                               .meta:nn
                                                                    = { ztex / slide / UL }{#1},
262
             UL / text
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_text_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    263
263
             UL / bg
                                               .tl set:N = \l ztex slide UL bg tl,
264
             UL / fg
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_fg_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    264
265
             UR
                                               .meta:nn
                                                                    = { ztex / slide / UR }{#1},
                                                                                                                                                                                                    265
266
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UR_text_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    266
             UR / text
267
             UR / bg
                                               .tl set:N = \label{eq:local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_
                                                                                                                                                                                                    267
268
             UR / fg
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    268
269
                                                                    = { ztex / slide / BL }{#1},
             BL
                                               .meta:nn
                                                                                                                                                                                                    269
270
                                                                                                                                                                                                    270
             BL / text
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_text_tl,
271
             BL / bg
                                               .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BL bg tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    271
272
             BL / fg
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_fg_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    272
273
             BC
                                                                    = { ztex / slide / BC }{#1},
                                                                                                                                                                                                    273
                                               .meta:nn
274
                                                                                                                                                                                                    274
             BC / text
                                               .tl set:N = \label{eq:local_set} = \label{eq:local_set} ztex slide BC text tl,
275
             BC / bg
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_bg_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    275
276
                                                                                                                                                                                                    276
             BC / fg
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_fg_tl,
277
                                                                                                                                                                                                    277
             BR
                                                                    = { ztex / slide / BR }{#1},
                                               .meta:nn
278
             BR / text
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BR_text_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    278
279
             BR / bg
                                               .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BR bg tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    279
280
             BR / fg
                                               .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BR_fg_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    280
281
                                                                                                                                                                                                    281
             % toc related keys
282
             toc
                                                                         .meta:nn
                                                                                             = { ztex / slide / toc }{#1},
                                                                                                                                                                                                    282
                                                                                             = { ztex / slide / toc / leftmargin }{#1},
283
                                                                                                                                                                                                    283
             toc / leftmargin
                                                                        .meta:nn
284
                                                                        .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_chapter_dim,
                                                                                                                                                                                                    284
             toc / leftmargin / chapter
285
             toc / leftmargin / chapter
                                                                         .initial:n = \{ 1.9em \},
                                                                                                                                                                                                    285
```

```
toc / leftmargin / section
                                     .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_section_dim,
                                                                                                       286
286
287
       toc / leftmargin / section
                                      .initial:n = \{1.5em\},
                                                                                                       287
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_subsection_dim,
288
                                                                                                       288
289
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .initial:n = { 3.8em },
                                                                                                       289
290
       toc / label
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / label }{#1},
                                                                                                       290
                                      .tl set:N = \l ztex slide toc label chapter tl,
291
       toc / label / chapter
                                                                                                       291
292
       toc / label / chapter
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                       292
                                      .tl set:N = \label{eq:normalize} ztex slide toc label section tl,
                                                                                                       293
293
       toc / label / section
294
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
       toc / label / section
                                                                                                       294
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_label_subsection_tl,
295
       toc / label / subsection
                                                                                                       295
296
       toc / label / subsection
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                       296
297
       toc / suffix
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / suffix }{#1},
                                                                                                       297
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_chapter_tl,
298
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                                                                                       298
299
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       299
300
       toc / suffix / section
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_section_tl,
                                                                                                       300
301
       toc / suffix / section
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       301
302
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_subsection_tl,
                                                                                                       302
303
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       303
304
       toc / unknown
                                      .code:n
                                                 = {
                                                                                                       304
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-toc}{
                                                                                                       305
305
306
           leftmargin(<key-value>:chapter[<dim>:2em], section[<dim>:4em], subsection[<dim>:6em]), ~
                                                                                                       306
307
           label(<key-value>:chapter[<tl>:thechapter;hbox:1em], section[<tl>:thesection;hbox:1em],
                                                                                                       307
             subsection[<tl>:thesubsection;hbox:2em]),~
                                                                                                       308
308
                                                                                                       09
309
           after(<key-value>:chapter[t1:<empty>], section[t1:<empty>], subsection[t1:<empty>]
        }
310
311
       },
                                                                                                       311
                                                                                                       312
312
       unknown
                                      .code:n
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide}{
313
                                                                                                       313
314
           sec(<key-value>:prefix, suffix, bg, fg),~
                                                                                                       314
           UL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), UR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
315
                                                                                                       315
316
           BL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), BC(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
                                                                                                       316
           BR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg)
                                                                                                       317
317
        }
318
                                                                                                       318
319
       }
                                                                                                       319
320
                                                                                                       320
321
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_meta:n #1 {
                                                                                                       321
322
       \tl if eq:nnT {#1}{BC}{ \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                       322
323
         { \hyper@link{link}{zslide@titlepage} }}
                                                                                                       323
324
         { \scriptsize\textcolor{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_slide_#1_fg_tl} }
                                                                                                       324
           { \tl use:c {l ztex slide #1 text tl}} }
                                                                                                       325
325
326 }
                                                                                                       326
327
                                                                                                       327
328
                                                                                                       328
329
                                                                                                       329
    % ==> zslide custom interface
                                                                                                       330
330
    % zslide users' tools
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeall}{m}{%
                                                                                                       331
331
332
       \cs if exist:cTF {zsec@#1@cnt}
                                                                                                       332
```

333

{\cs:w zsec@#1@cnt\cs\_end:}

```
334
         {??}
                                                                                                          334
335
                                                                                                          335
336
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeind}{}{
                                                                                                          336
337
       \int use: N \g ztex slide framecnt int
                                                                                                          337
338
                                                                                                          338
     \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\text{NewDocumentCommand}\xslidenavsym}}{0{\(\bullet\)}}0{\(\circ\)}}
                                                                                                          339
339
                                                                                                          340
340
                                                                                                          341
341
         \cs_if_exist:cTF {zsec@\Roman{section}@cnt}
342
                                                                                                          342
           {\zslide nav sym:nnnn
343
             {\zslideframeall{\Roman{section}}}
                                                                                                          343
344
             {\zslideframeind}
                                                                                                          344
345
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#1}}
                                                                                                          345
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#2}}
                                                                                                          346
346
347
           }{??}
                                                                                                          347
348
                                                                                                          348
       }
349
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { slide / logo }
                                                                                                          349
350
                                                                                                          350
                                  = \g__ztex_slide_logo_position_tl,
351
         position
                   .tl_gset:N
                                                                                                          351
352
                                  = { (\paperwidth-\c ztex quad dim, 1.5em) },
                                                                                                          352
         position
                   .initial:n
353
                                                                                                          353
         width
                    .dim_gset:N
                                  = \g_ztex_slide_logo_width_dim,
354
         width
                    .initial:n
                                  = \{ 2.5em \},
                                                                                                          354
355
                    .clist gset:N = \g ztex slide logo exclude clist,
                                                                                                          355
         exclude
356
                                   = \{ 0 \},
                                                                                                          356
         exclude
                    .initial:n
357
       }
358
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidelogo}{om}
       {
359
360
         \IfValueT{#1}{\ztex keys set:nn { slide / logo }{#1}}
                                                                                                          360
361
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                                          361
362
           {background}
                                                                                                          362
363
           {\exp after:wN \ page mask pos parse:w \g ztex slide logo position tl}
                                                                                                          363
364
           {rb}{
                                                                                                          364
                                                                                                          365
365
             \edef\current@page{\thepage}
             \clist_if_in:NVF \g__ztex_slide_logo_exclude_clist\current@page
366
                                                                                                          366
367
               {\includegraphics[width=\g ztex slide logo width dim]{#2}}
                                                                                                          367
368
           }{}
                                                                                                          368
369
                                                                                                          369
370
                                                                                                          370
     \@onlypreamble\zslidelogo
371
                                                                                                          371
372
     \clist_map_inline:nn { chapter, section, subsection }{
                                                                                                          372
373
       \exp_args:Nc \ztocformat { #1 }
                                                                                                          373
374
                                                                                                          374
375
           name.before = \tl use:c { l ztex slide toc label #1 tl },
                                                                                                          375
           title.after = \tl_use:c { l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_#1_tl },
376
                                                                                                          376
377
           space.left = \dim use:c { l _ ztex_slide toc_leftmargin_#1_dim },
                                                                                                          377
         }
                                                                                                          378
378
379
                                                                                                          379
380
                                                                                                          380
     \gdef\zslidetoc@sicon
381
                                                                                                          381
```

```
382
                                                                                                     382
         \box_move_up:nn {2pt}
383
                                                                                                     383
                                                                                                     384
384
             \hbox:n {\ztool_set_to_wd:nn
385
               {6pt}{\(\blacktriangleright\)}}
                                                                                                     385
           }
386
                                                                                                     386
       }
387
                                                                                                     387
388
     388
                                                                                                     389
389
     % slide mode setup interface
390
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideset}{om}{
                                                                                                     390
391
       \IfNoValueTF {#1}{
                                                                                                     391
392
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                                     392
393
      }{
                                                                                                     393
394
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide / #1 }{#2}
                                                                                                     394
395
                                                                                                     395
                                                                                                     396
396
397
                                                                                                     397
398
                                                                                                     398
399
    % ==> slide theme create interface
                                                                                                     399
     \clist new:N \g zslide all themes clist
                                                                                                     400
400
     \clist gclear: N \g zslide all themes clist
401
                                                                                                     401
402
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zslide_theme_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                     402
403
                                                                                                     403
       \tl new:c {g zslide theme #1 tl}
                                                                                                     404
404
       \clist_gput_right: Nn \g__zslide_all_themes_clist \{g__zslide_theme_#1_tl\}
405
       \keys_precompile:nnN { ztex/slide }{#2}\l_tmpa_tl
406
       \tl_set_eq:cc {g__zslide_theme_#1_tl} {l_tmpa_tl}
407
                                                                                                     408
408
     \str_new:N \g_zslide_theme_current_str
409
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zslide_theme_use:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                     409
410
                                                                                                     410
      \tl_use:c {g_zslide_theme_#1_tl}
       \IfNoValueF{#2}{
411
                                                                                                     411
412
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                                     412
413
      }
                                                                                                     413
414
                                                                                                     414
     \cs generate variant:Nn \color select:n {e}
                                                                                                     415
415
416
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n #1
                                                                                                     416
417
                                                                                                     417
418
         \color{#1}\global\let\default@color\current@color % xcolor
                                                                                                     418
419
         \color_select:e {#1} % 13color
                                                                                                     419
420
       }
                                                                                                     420
                                                                                                     421
421
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemenew}{mm}{
422
                                                                                                     422
       \_zslide_theme_create:nn {#1}{#2}
423
                                                                                                     423
424
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemeuse}{om}{
                                                                                                     424
425
                                                                                                     425
       \ zslide_theme_use:nn {#2}{#1}
426
    }
                                                                                                     426
427
                                                                                                     427
     \NewDocumentCommand\zslidedocolor{O{fg}m}{
428
                                                                                                     428
       \str case:nnF {#1}{
                                                                                                     429
429
         { fg }{ \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n {#2} }
```

```
430
        { bg }{ \tl_set:Nn \l_ztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl {#2} }
                                                                                                 430
431
      }{
                                                                                                 431
        \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-theme-doc}
                                                                                                 432
432
433
          { bg(<color>:white), fg(<color>:black) }
                                                                                                 433
434
                                                                                                 434
435
                                                                                                 435
436
    % page check interface
                                                                                                 436
437
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \zslide_if_page:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                 437
438
                                                                                                 438
439
        \int_compare:nTF {\thepage#1}
                                                                                                 439
440
          { \prg return true: }
                                                                                                 440
441
          { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                 441
442
                                                                                                 442
443
    \prg generate conditional variant: Nnn \zslide if page:n {e} { T, F, TF }
                                                                                                 443
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidepageTF}{mmm}
444
                                                                                                 444
445
                                                                                                 445
446
        \zslide_if_page:nTF {#1}
                                                                                                 446
447
          {#2}{#3}
                                                                                                 447
      }
448
                                                                                                 448
    % BUG: if no subsection, mark-'zslide-right' added manually will be lost
449
                                                                                                 449
450
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUL}{}
                                                                                                 450
                                                                                                 451
451
452
        452
453
      }
454
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUR}{}
                                                                                                 455
455
      {
        \mark if eq:nnnnTF {page}{zslide-right}{first}{last}
                                                                                                 456
456
457
          {\\\int \arabic \{\subsection\} = 0\\\\else \\First \Mark \{\zslide - right\}\\\\fi\}
                                                                                                 457
458
          \{fi\}
                                                                                                 458
459
      }
                                                                                                 459
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideBR}{}
460
                                                                                                 460
      {
461
                                                                                                 461
462
        \zslidedate\quad
                                                                                                 462
463
        \thepage/\bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                 463
464
          {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@lastpage}}{
                                                                                                 464
465
            \textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_BR_fg_tl}
                                                                                                 465
466
              {\pageref*{zslide:lastpage}}
                                                                                                 466
467
                                                                                                 467
468
      }
                                                                                                 468
469
                                                                                                 469
470
                                                                                                 470
471
    % ==> pre-defined slide theme: 'theme'-'color'
                                                                                                 471
472
    \str case:NnF \g ztex slide theme str {
                                                                                                 472
      % slide theme: AnnArbor-default
473
                                                                                                 473
474
      {AnnArborDefault}{
                                                                                                 474
475
        \definecolor{Ann-default-I}{HTML}{0000a3} % blue
                                                                                                 475
476
        \definecolor{Ann-default-II}{HTML}{ffc20c} % light yellow
                                                                                                 476
```

```
477
         \definecolor{Ann-default-III}{HTML}{ffcb03}
                                                                                                           477
478
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborDefault}{
                                                                                                           478
479
           doc = {
                                                                                                           479
480
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                           480
481
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                           481
             text-style = sfdefault
482
                                                                                                           482
483
           },
                                                                                                           483
           UL = {
484
                                                                                                           484
485
             bg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           485
486
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                           486
             fg
487
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                           487
488
           },
                                                                                                           488
           UR = {
489
                                                                                                           489
490
             bg
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                           490
491
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           491
492
             text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                           492
493
           },
                                                                                                           493
           BL = {
494
                                                                                                           494
495
                                                                                                           495
             bg
                   = Ann-default-I,
496
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                           496
497
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                           497
498
           },
                                                                                                           498
           BC = {
                                                                                                           499
499
500
             bg
                   = Ann-default-III,
501
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           502
502
             text = \zslidetitle
           },
                                                                                                           503
503
504
           BR = {
                                                                                                           504
                   = Ann-default-II,
505
                                                                                                           505
             bg
506
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           506
507
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                           507
508
           },
                                                                                                           508
           sec = {
509
                                                                                                           509
510
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           510
511
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                           511
512
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                           512
              suffix = {}
513
                                                                                                           513
514
           }
                                                                                                           514
         }
515
                                                                                                           515
       }
516
                                                                                                           516
517
                                                                                                           517
518
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-beaver
                                                                                                           518
519
       {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                           519
520
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-I}{HTML}{a30000}
                                                                                                           520
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-II}{HTML}{e0e0e0}
521
                                                                                                           521
522
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-III}{HTML}{f0f0f0}
                                                                                                           522
523
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                           523
                                                                                                           524
524
           doc = {
```

```
525
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                           525
526
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                           526
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                           527
527
                                                                                                           528
528
           },
           UL = {
529
                                                                                                           529
530
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           530
531
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           531
                                                                                                           532
532
             text = {\zslideUL}
           },
533
                                                                                                           533
534
           UR = {
                                                                                                           534
535
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           535
536
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           536
             text = {\zslideUR}
537
                                                                                                           537
           },
538
                                                                                                           538
           BL = {
                                                                                                           539
539
540
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           540
541
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           541
542
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                           542
           },
543
                                                                                                           543
           BC = {
544
                                                                                                           544
545
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-III,
                                                                                                           545
546
                                                                                                           546
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
547
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                           547
548
           },
           BR = {
549
                                                                                                           550
550
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           551
551
             fg
552
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                           552
553
           },
                                                                                                           553
554
           sec = {
                                                                                                           554
555
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           555
                   = Ann-bea-III,
556
             bg
                                                                                                           556
557
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                           557
558
             suffix = {}
                                                                                                           558
559
           }
                                                                                                           559
         }
560
                                                                                                           560
561
       }
                                                                                                           561
562
                                                                                                           562
563
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Albatross
                                                                                                           563
564
                                                                                                           564
       {AnnArborAlbatross}{
565
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-I}{HTML}{000039}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                           565
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-II}{HTML}{bfbfff}
566
                                                    % UL fg
                                                                                                           566
567
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-III}{HTML}{00005f} % UR bg
                                                                                                           567
568
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-IV}{HTML}{00004c}
                                                    % BC bg
                                                                                                           568
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-V}{HTML}{00007f}
569
                                                    % doc bg
                                                                                                           569
570
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-VI}{HTML}{ffe700}
                                                    % doc text color
                                                                                                           570
571
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborAlbatross}{
                                                                                                           571
572
           doc = {
                                                                                                           572
```

```
573
              bg-color = Ann-alb-V,
                                                                                                            573
             text-color = Ann-alb-VI,
                                                                                                            574
574
575
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                            575
576
           },
                                                                                                            576
           UL = {
577
                                                                                                            577
578
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                            578
579
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            579
             text = {\zslideUL}
580
                                                                                                            580
581
           },
                                                                                                            581
582
           UR = {
                                                                                                            582
583
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-III,
                                                                                                            583
584
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            584
              text = {\zslideUR}
585
                                                                                                            585
586
           },
                                                                                                            586
           BL = {
                                                                                                            587
587
588
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                            588
589
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            589
590
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                            590
           },
591
                                                                                                            591
           BC = {
                                                                                                            592
592
593
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                            593
594
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            594
              fg
                                                                                                            595
595
              text = \zslidetitle
596
           },
           BR = {
597
                                                                                                            598
598
                   = Ann-alb-III,
             bg
599
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            599
600
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                            600
601
           },
                                                                                                            601
602
           sec = {
                                                                                                            602
603
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                            603
604
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            604
              fg
             prefix = {},
605
                                                                                                            605
606
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            606
607
           }
                                                                                                            607
         }
608
                                                                                                            608
609
       }
                                                                                                            609
610
                                                                                                            610
611
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-seahorse
                                                                                                            611
612
                                                                                                            612
       {AnnArborSeahorse}{
613
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-I}{HTML}{c2c2e8}
                                                                                                            613
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-II}{HTML}{d7d7f0}
614
                                                                                                            614
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-III}{HTML}{ccccec} % BC bg
615
                                                                                                            615
616
         \ zslide theme create:nn {AnnArborSeahorse}{
                                                                                                            616
           doc = {
617
                                                                                                            617
618
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                            618
619
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                            619
                                                                                                            620
620
              text-style = sfdefault
```

```
621
           },
                                                                                                            621
622
           UL = {
                                                                                                            622
623
                                                                                                            623
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-I,
624
              fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            624
625
              text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                            625
626
           },
                                                                                                            626
           UR = {
627
                                                                                                            627
                                                                                                            628
628
             bg
                   = Ann-sea-II,
629
                                                                                                            629
             fg
                   = black,
630
             text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                            630
631
           },
                                                                                                            631
           BL = {
632
                                                                                                            632
633
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-I,
                                                                                                            633
634
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            634
                                                                                                            635
635
             text = \zslideauthor
636
           },
                                                                                                            636
637
           BC = {
                                                                                                            637
638
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                            638
639
                                                                                                            639
             fg
                   = black,
640
              text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                            640
641
           },
                                                                                                            641
642
           BR = {
                                                                                                            642
643
                   = Ann-sea-II,
                                                                                                            643
             bg
644
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            645
             text = \zslideBR
645
           },
                                                                                                            646
646
647
           sec = {
                                                                                                            647
648
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            648
649
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                            649
              bg
650
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                            650
651
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            651
652
           }
                                                                                                            652
         }
653
                                                                                                            653
       }
654
                                                                                                            654
655
                                                                                                            655
656
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Spruce
                                                                                                            656
657
       {AnnArborSpruce}{
                                                                                                            657
658
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-I}{HTML}{005128}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                            658
659
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-II}{HTML}{d8e8e0}
                                                    % UR bg
                                                                                                            659
660
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-III}{HTML}{99c1ad} % BC bg
                                                                                                            660
661
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-IV}{HTML}{7fb298}
                                                     % UL/BL fg
                                                                                                            661
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-V}{HTML}{e5efea}
662
                                                    % sec bg
                                                                                                            662
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborSpruce}{
663
                                                                                                            663
664
           doc = {
                                                                                                            664
665
              bg-color = white,
                                                                                                            665
666
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                            666
667
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                            667
                                                                                                            668
668
```

```
669
           UL = {
                                                                                                            669
670
              bg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            670
671
                                                                                                            671
             fg
                   = Ann-spr-IV,
672
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                            672
           },
673
                                                                                                            673
           UR = {
                                                                                                            674
674
675
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-II,
                                                                                                            675
676
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            676
             text = {\zslideUR}
677
                                                                                                            677
           },
678
                                                                                                            678
           BL = {
679
                                                                                                            679
680
                                                                                                            680
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
681
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-IV,
                                                                                                            681
682
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                            682
                                                                                                            683
683
           },
           BC = {
684
                                                                                                            684
685
                   = Ann-spr-III,
                                                                                                            685
             bg
686
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            686
687
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                            687
           },
                                                                                                            688
688
689
           BR = {
                                                                                                            689
690
                                                                                                            690
                   = Ann-spr-II,
             bg
                                                                                                            691
691
                   = Ann-spr-I,
              fg
692
             text = \zslideBR
693
           },
                                                                                                            694
694
           sec = {
695
                                                                                                            695
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
696
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-V,
                                                                                                            696
697
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                            697
698
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            698
699
                                                                                                            699
700
         }
                                                                                                            700
701
       }
                                                                                                            701
702
    }{
                                                                                                            702
703
       \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-theme}{
                                                                                                            703
                                                                                                            704
704
         AnnArborDefault(default), AnnArborBeaver,
705
                                                                                                            705
         AnnArborAlbatross, AnnArborSeahorse
706
       }
                                                                                                            706
       \str_set:Nn \g_ztex_slide_theme_str {AnnArborDefault}
                                                                                                            707
707
708
                                                                                                            708
709
                                                                                                            709
                                                                                                            710
710
711
     % ==> slide mode init options
                                                                                                            711
712
     \__zslide_theme_use:nn { \str_use:N \g__ztex_slide_theme_str }{}
                                                                                                            712
713
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
                                                                                                            713
714
                                                                                                            714
715
                                                                                                            715
         \pagestyle{empty}
                                                                                                            716
716
            ztex_text_symbol_patch:
```

```
\label{lem:lem:lem:norm} $$ \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n { $$ \l_ztex_slide_doc_text_color_tl } $$
717
                                                                                                                717
         \renewcommand{\familydefault}{ \tl_use:c {\l_ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }
718
                                                                                                                718
         \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_lang_str {
719
                                                                                                                719
            {cn} {\renewcommand{\CJKfamilydefault}{ \tl_use:c {CJK\l__ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }}720
720
721
            {fr} {}
                                                                                                                721
722
         {\\underline{\ relax}}
                                                                                                                722
723
       }
```

## 11.3.4 thm

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.thm.tex}{2025/05/12}{1.0.1}{thm~library~for~ztex}
                                                                                                        1
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 4
              thm library for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                        5
 5
   \bool_gset_true: N \g_ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
   %% ==> preamble
                                                                                                        6
 6
                                                                                                        7
7
   \RequirePackage[many] {tcolorbox}
   \RequirePackage{adjustbox}
                                                                                                        8
8
9
   \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                                        9
   \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
                                                                                                        10
10
    \patchcmd{\pgfutil@InputIfFileExists}{\input #1}{
                                                                                                        11
11
12
      \@pushfilename
                                                                                                        12
13
      \xdef\@currname{#1}
                                                                                                        13
14
      \input #1
                                                                                                        14
15
      \@popfilename
                                                                                                        15
16 }{}{}
                                                                                                        16
    \usetikzlibrary{fadings, calc}
                                                                                                        17
17
18
    \RequirePackage{pifont}
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
21
                                                                                                        21
22
   %% ==> thm icon interface
23
    \prop_new:N \g__ztex_thm_icon_prop
24
    \prop_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_icon_prop
25
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n #1
26
      {
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                        27
        \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g_ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
28
                                                                                                        28
29
                                                                                                        29
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n #1
30
                                                                                                        30
      {% #1: thm env type name
        \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
31
                                                                                                        31
32
                                                                                                        32
33
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n {o, e}
                                                                                                        33
                                                                                                        34
34
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconset}{m}
35
      {
                                                                                                        35
36
                                                                                                        36
        \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n {#1}
37
                                                                                                        37
                                                                                                        38
38
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconuse}{m}
39
                                                                                                        39
40
        \_ ztex_thm_icon_use:n {#1}
                                                                                                        40
41
                                                                                                        41
42
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconrm}{}
                                                                                                        42
      {
43
                                                                                                        43
44
        \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_icon_prop
                                                                                                        44
45
                                                                                                        45
46
    \@onlypreamble\zthmiconset
                                                                                                        46
```

```
47
                                                                                                          47
48
                                                                                                          48
49
                                                                                                          49
50
   \%\% ==> thm additional theme
                                                                                                          50
51
    \zthmstylenew {
                                                                                                          51
52
      % theme shadow: copy from an old book
                                                                                                          52
53
      shadow = {
                                                                                                          53
54
        begin =
                                                                                                          54
55
          {
                                                                                                          55
56
            \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                          56
57
               57
58
                 enhanced~ jigsaw, breakable,
                                                                                                          58
59
                 top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                          59
60
                 left=3pt,
                             right=3pt,
                                                                                                          60
61
                 boxrule=0pt, sharp~corners,
                                                                                                          61
62
                                                                                                          62
                 drop~fuzzy~shadow,
63
                 colback={\thm@tmp@color!10},
                                                                                                          63
                 borderline~west={3pt}{0pt}{\thm@tmp@color}
64
                                                                                                          64
65
              ]
                                                                                                          65
          },
                                                                                                          66
66
        end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
67
                                                                                                          67
68
        option =
                                                                                                          68
69
70
            \ ztex thm title inline:n { T }
            \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
71
72
                                                                                                           73
73
      },
      % tcolorbox default
                                                                                                           74
74
75
      tcb = {
                                                                                                          75
76
        begin =
                                                                                                          76
77
                                                                                                          77
78
            \textcolor{\thm@tmp@color}{XXXX}
                                                                                                          78
79
            \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                          79
80
               80
81
                 enhanced, breakable,
                                                                                                          81
82
                 top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                          82
83
                 left=3pt,
                             right=3pt,
                                                                                                          83
84
                 sharp~corners, boxrule=0.8pt,
                                                                                                          84
85
                 colback=\thm@tmp@color!10,
                                                                                                          85
86
                 colframe=\thm@tmp@color,
                                                                                                          86
87
                 title=\zthmtitle*,
                                                                                                          87
              ٦
88
                                                                                                          88
89
          },
                                                                                                          89
90
        end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                          90
        option =
91
                                                                                                          91
92
                                                                                                          92
93
            \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n { F }
                                                                                                          93
                                                                                                          94
94
                ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
```

```
95
           },
                                                                                                          95
 96
         preamble =
                                                                                                          96
 97
                                                                                                          97
 98
             \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}
                                                                                                          98
               {
 99
                                                                                                          99
100
                  axiom
                              = \{HTML\}\{2c3e50\},\
                                                                                                          100
101
                  remark
                              = purple!55!black,
                                                                                                          101
102
                  definition = orange!55!black,
                                                                                                          102
                              = blue!55!black,
103
                  theorem
                                                                                                          103
                  lemma
                              = green!55!black,
                                                                                                          104
104
105
                  corollary
                              = green!55!black,
                                                                                                          105
106
                  proposition = \{RGB\}\{0, 173, 247\},
                                                                                                          106
107
                                                                                                          107
108
           },
                                                                                                          108
109
       },
                                                                                                          109
       % theme paris from: An internet sketch book
110
                                                                                                          110
       paris = {
                                                                                                          111
111
112
         begin =
                                                                                                          112
           {
                                                                                                          113
113
114
             \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                          114
115
                Γ
                                                                                                          115
                                                                                                          116
116
                  enhanced,
                              breakable,
                  top=1.5pt,
                              bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                          117
117
118
                  left=3pt,
                              right=3pt,
119
                  boxrule=Opt,
                                   sharp~corners,
120
                  colback=gray!5, drop~fuzzy~shadow,
                  overlay~unbroken =
                                                                                                          121
121
122
                    {
                                                                                                          122
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~east);123
123
124
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~
     west)--+(2.5cm, 0);
                                                                                                          124
                      \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
125
                                                                                                          125
                        at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
126
                                                                                                          126
127
                    },
                                                                                                          127
128
                  overlay~first =
                                                                                                          128
129
                    {
                                                                                                          129
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~east);130
130
131
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~ /
     west) --+(2.5cm, 0);
                                                                                                          131
132
                    },
                                                                                                          132
                  overlay~last =
                                                                                                          133
133
                    {
134
                                                                                                          134
                      \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
135
                                                                                                          135
136
                        at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                          136
137
                    },
                                                                                                          137
               ]
                                                                                                          138
138
139
           },
                                                                                                          139
140
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                          140
```

```
141
         option =
                                                                                                             141
142
                                                                                                             142
143
                                                                                                             143
              \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
144
              \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning:
                                                                                                             144
           },
145
                                                                                                             145
146
         preamble =
                                                                                                             146
147
                                                                                                             147
                                                                                                             148
148
              \ ztex thm icon set:n
149
                                                                                                             149
150
                               = \langle ding\{118\},
                                                                                                             150
                  axiom
151
                  definition = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                             151
152
                               = \(\heartsuit\),
                                                                                                             152
                  theorem
                               = \langle ding\{68\} \rangle,
153
                  lemma
                                                                                                             153
154
                  corollary
                               = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                             154
                                                                                                             155
155
                  proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
156
                               = \langle ding\{102\} ,
                                                                                                             156
                  remark
157
                                                                                                             157
                  proof
158
                  exercise
                                                                                                             158
                                                                                                             159
159
                  example
                                                                                                             160
160
                  solution
161
                  problem
                                                                                                             161
162
                                                                                                             162
           }
163
                                                                                                              163
164
       },
165
       % elegant theme from: ElegantLaTeX Project
                                                                                                              166
166
       elegant = {
167
         begin =
                                                                                                             167
168
                                                                                                             168
169
              \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                             169
170
                170
171
                  enhanced,
                               breakable,
                                                                                                             171
172
                               bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                             172
                  top=8pt,
173
                  left=3pt,
                               right=3pt,
                                                                                                             173
174
                  arc=3pt,
                               boxrule=0.5pt,
                                                                                                             174
                  before~upper*={\setlength{\parindent}}{1em}},
175
                                                                                                             175
176
                  fontupper=\rmfamily,
                                           fonttitle=\bfseries,
                                                                                                             176
                  lower~separated=false, separator~sign={.},
                                                                                                             177
177
178
                  attach~boxed~title~to~top~left={yshift=-0.11in, xshift=0.15in},
                                                                                                             178
179
                  boxed~title~style={boxrule=0pt, colframe=white, arc=0pt, outer~arc=0pt},
                                                                                                             179
180
                  title = \zthmtitle*,
                                                                                                             180
181
                  coltitle = white,
                                                colbacktitle = \thm@tmp@color,
                                                                                                             181
                  colframe = \thm@tmp@color, colback = \thm@tmp@color!5,
182
                                                                                                             182
183
                  overlay~unbroken~and~last = {
                                                                                                             183
184
                    \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                             184
                       at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
185
                                                                                                             185
186
                                                                                                             186
                  },
187
                ]
                                                                                                             187
                                                                                                             188
188
```

```
189
          end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                                   189
190
                                                                                                                   190
          option =
191
                                                                                                                   191
192
               \ ztex thm title inline:n {F}
                                                                                                                   192
                                                                                                                   193
193
               \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
            },
                                                                                                                   194
194
          preamble =
195
                                                                                                                   195
196
            {
                                                                                                                   196
197
               % color
                                                                                                                   197
198
               \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{
                                                                                                                   198
199
                 axiom
                               = \{HTML\}\{2c3e50\},\
                                                                                                                   199
                 definition = \{RGB\}\{0, 166, 82\},
200
                                                                                                                   200
                                                                                                                   201
201
                 theorem
                               = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},\
202
                 lemma
                               = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                                   202
203
                                                                                                                   203
                 corollary
                               = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},\
                                                                                                                   204
204
                 proposition = \{RGB\}\{0, 173, 247\},
205
               }
                                                                                                                   205
206
               % icon
                                                                                                                   206
                                                                                                                   207
207
               \ ztex thm icon set:n
                 {
208
                                                                                                                   208
209
                   axiom
                                 = \langle ding\{118\},
                                                                                                                   209
210
                   definition = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                                   210
                                                                                                                   211
211
                   theorem
                                 = \(\heartsuit\),
212
                   lemma
                                 = \langle ding\{68\} \rangle,
213
                   corollary
                                 = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                                    214
214
                   proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
215
                                 = \langle ding\{102\} \rangle
                                                                                                                   215
                   remark
                                                                                                                   216
216
                   proof
217
                                                                                                                   217
                   exercise
218
                   example
                                                                                                                   218
219
                   solution
                                                                                                                   219
220
                                                                                                                   220
                   problem
221
                 }
                                                                                                                   221
            }
222
                                                                                                                   222
223
        },
                                                                                                                   223
224
                                                                                                                   224
       % obsidian theme from: obsidian plug 'Callouts'
225
        obsidian = {
                                                                                                                   225
226
          begin =
                                                                                                                   226
227
                                                                                                                   227
228
               \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                                   228
229
                                                                                                                   229
                                                                                                                   230
230
                   enhanced,
                                 breakable,
                   top=5pt,
                                                                                                                   231
231
                                 bottom=8pt,
232
                   left=10pt,
                                 right=10pt,
                                                                                                                   232
233
                                 frame~hidden,
                                                                                                                   233
                   arc=3pt,
234
                   colback = \thm@tmp@color!20,
                                                                                                                   234
235
                 ] { \zthmtitle* }\par
                                                                                                                   235
                                                                                                                   236
236
```

```
237
          end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                                   237
                                                                                                                   238
238
          preamble =
239
                                                                                                                   239
240
              % title format
                                                                                                                   240
241
               \zthmtitleformat*
                                                                                                                   241
                                                                                                                   242
242
                                                                                                                   243
243
                   \noindent\sffamily\bfseries\textcolor{\thm@tmp@color}{
                                                                                                                   244
244
                     \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name}
                     \\zthmname{\,:\,}\zthmnumber
                                                                                                                   245
245
246
                   }
                                                                                                                   246
                 }
247
                                                                                                                   247
248
              % icon
                                                                                                                   248
                                                                                                                   249
249
               \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
250
                                                                                                                   250
                                                                                                                   251
251
                   axiom
                                 = \langle ding\{111\},
252
                                                                                                                   252
                   definition = \langle ding\{118\},
253
                   theorem
                                 = \langle ding\{169\},
                                                                                                                   253
                                                                                                                   254
254
                   lemma
                                 = \langle ding\{170\},
                                                                                                                   255
255
                   corollary
                                 = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                                   256
256
                   proposition = \langle ding\{125\}\rangle,
                                 = \langle ding\{46\} \rangle,
257
                   remark
                                                                                                                   257
258
                                                                                                                   258
                   proof
                                                                                                                   259
259
                                 = \langle ding\{45\},
                   exercise
260
                   example
261
                   solution
                                 = \langle ding\{45\},
262
                   problem
263
                                                                                                                   263
264
            },
                                                                                                                   264
265
                                                                                                                   265
          option =
266
            {
                                                                                                                   266
267
               \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
                                                                                                                   267
                                                                                                                   268
268
               \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning:
                                                                                                                   269
269
270
        },
                                                                                                                   270
271
       % lapsis theme from: book 'Foundation Mathematics for the Physical Sciences'
                                                                                                                   271
                                                                                                                   272
272
        lapsis = {
273
          begin =
                                                                                                                   273
274
                                                                                                                   274
275
               \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                                   275
276
                 276
277
                                                                                                                   277
                   enhanced,
                               breakable,
                                                                                                                   278
278
                   top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                                   279
279
                   left=2pt,
                               leftlower=-3pt,
280
                   right=3pt, arc=0pt, frame~hidden,
                                                                                                                   280
                                colback=\thm@tmp@color!60,
                                                                                                                   281
281
                   bicolor,
282
                                                                                                                   282
                   opacitybacklower=0,
283
                   overlay~first = {
                                                                                                                   283
                     \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                                   284
284
```

```
285
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        285
286
                        rectangle
                                                                                                        286
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
287
                                                                                                        287
288
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                        288
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
289
                                                                                                        289
290
                                                                                                        290
291
                      ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        291
                                                                                                        292
292
                 },
                 overlay~last={
293
                                                                                                        293
294
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                        294
295
                      (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        295
296
                                                                                                        296
297
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        297
298
                   \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                        298
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        299
299
300
                                                                                                        300
                        rectangle
301
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, 0pt)$);
                                                                                                        301
302
                   \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                        302
                     at (\linewidth-width, 0) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
303
                                                                                                        303
304
                 },
                                                                                                        304
305
                 overlay~unbroken={
                                                                                                        305
306
                   \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                        306
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        307
307
308
                        rectangle
309
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        310
310
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        311
311
312
                                                                                                        312
313
                      ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        313
314
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                        314
315
                      (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        315
316
                                                                                                        316
317
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        317
                   \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
318
                                                                                                        318
319
                     at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                        319
320
                                                                                                        320
                 },
321
               ]\ztex@llapnote{\zthmtitle*}
                                                                                                        321
322
           },
                                                                                                        322
323
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                        323
324
                                                                                                        324
         option =
325
                                                                                                        325
326
             \ ztex thm title inline:n {F}
                                                                                                        326
327
             \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                        327
328
           },
                                                                                                        328
                                                                                                        329
329
         preamble =
330
                                                                                                        330
331
                                                                                                        331
             % title foramt
                                                                                                        332
332
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleleft}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"4A}
```

```
333
333
                \zthmtitleformat*{\bfseries
                                                                                                                            334
334
                  \tthmname\tthmnumber
                  \zthmnotemptyTF{}{\\}
335
                                                                                                                            335
                  \zthmnote{}{}
336
                                                                                                                            336
                }
337
                                                                                                                            337
338
                \newcommand{\ztex@llapnote}[1]{
                                                                                                                            338
339
                  \mbox{}\label{lap}{
                                                                                                                            339
340
                  \adjustbox{set~height=0pt, set~depth=0pt}{
                                                                                                                            340
                     \parbox[t]{2.85cm}{\raggedleft #1}}\hspace*{.75em}}
341
                                                                                                                            341
               }
                                                                                                                            342
342
343
               % icon
                                                                                                                            343
                                                                                                                            344
344
                \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
345
                                                                                                                            345
346
                     axiom
                                   = \langle ding\{111\},
                                                                                                                            346
                                                                                                                            347
347
                     definition = \langle ding\{118\} \rangle,
                                   = \langle ding\{169\},
                                                                                                                            348
348
                     theorem
349
                     lemma
                                   = \langle ding\{170\},
                                                                                                                            349
350
                                   = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                                            350
                     corollary
351
                                                                                                                            351
                     proposition = \langle ding\{125\} \rangle,
                                                                                                                            352
352
                     remark
                                   = \langle ding\{46\} \rangle,
353
                     proof
                                                                                                                            353
                                                                                                                            354
354
                     exercise
                                   = \langle ding\{45\} \rangle,
                                                                                                                            355
355
                     example
356
                     solution
                                   = \langle ding\{45\},
357
                     problem
                                                                                                                            358
358
                  }
359
             }
                                                                                                                            359
360
                                                                                                                            360
           },
361 }
                                                                                                                            361
```

## 12 索引

斜体数字表示对应条目被解释说明的页面, 带下划线的数字指向该条目的定义, 其余数字表示该条目的使用位置.

Symbols	\cinzel
-shell-escape	\CJKfamily
??	\CJKfamilydefault
\\class\	\CJKfontspec
\\\cmd\> \\ 102	\CJKrmdefault
\\\command\\\	\CJKsfdefault
\\(matcmd\)	\CJKttdefault
\_ztex_quad_dim	clist commands:
\_ztex_quau_uim	\clist_clear:N
${f A}$	\clist_clear_new:N
\A 89	\clist_cont:Nn
\adamt 100	\clist_count:N
\admat 95	\clist_count:n
\alt 90	\clist_if_empty:NTF
AnnArborAlbatross 104	\clist_if_empty:nTF
AnnArborBeaver 104	\clist_item:Nn
AnnArborDefault	\clist_item:nn
AnnArborSeahorse	\clist_log:N
AnnArborSpruce 105	\clist_log:n
\appmatter 30, 122	\clist_map_function:NN
\arraystretch 96, 124	\clist_map_tokens:Nn
	\clist_new:N
В	\clist_new:N
\B 84	<del>-</del>
\B	\clist_set:Nn
\B 84 \backmatter 30, 122 \backsimeq 89 basic packages MMMMI-3 BC 110 \begin 84	\clist_set:Nn
\B	\clist_set:Nn
\B	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63
\B 84 \backmatter 30, 122 \backsimeq 89 basic packages MMMMI-3 BC 110 \begin 84 \bfseries 43 BL 110 \blacktriangleright 25	\clist_set:Nn
\B	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108
\B 34 \backmatter 30, 122 \backsimeq 89 basic packages MMMMI-3 BC 110 \begin 84 \bfseries 43 BL 110 \blacktriangleright 25 \Bmat 94 \bmat 94	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \colorlet       32         \cong       89         \contentsline       74
\B 84 \backmatter 30, 122 \backsimeq 89 basic packages MMMMI-3 BC 110 \begin 84 \bfseries 43 BL 110 \blacktriangleright 25 \Bmat 94 \bmat 94 \boldsymbol 84	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \colorlet       32         \cong       89         \contentsline       74
\B	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \colorlet       32         \cong       89         \contentsline       74         \counterwithin       12         \cref       28, 38
\B	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \color       28         \contentsline       74         \counterwithin       12         \cref       28, 38         \ctexset       9
\B	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \color       28         \conf       28, 38         \ctexset       9
\B	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \color       28         \contentsline       74         \counterwithin       12         \cref       28, 38         \ctexset       9
\B	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \color =       108         \color =       32         \cong       89         \contentsline       74         \counterwithin       12         \cref       28, 38         \ctexset       9         \curl       90
\B 84 \backmatter 30, 122 \backsimeq 89 basic packages MMMMI-3 BC 110 \begin 84 \bfseries 43 BL 110 \blacktriangleright 25 \Bmat 94 \bmat 94 \bool commands: \c_false_bool 100 BR 110	\clist_set:Nn       78         \clist_set_eq:NN       78         \clist_show:N       79         \clist_show:n       79         \clistuse       63         \cmd       22         \cmdvar       63         \cok       90         \color       108         \color let       32         \cong       89         \contentsline       74         \counterwithin       12         \cref       28, 38         \ctexset       9         \curl       90         \Da       86

\Dda 86	\intuse <i>63</i>
\dda 86	т
$\texttt{DeclareMathOperator} \dots 90$	J
definecolor 32	\jmat 96, 101
\dimuse 63	K
\div 90	\K 84
\dv 93	\ker 90
\dv* 93	keys commands:
T.	\keys_define:nn 33, 36
<b>E</b>	\keys_set:nn 112
NE	
elegant	L
Aend	\La 85
${f F}$	\la 85
ΛF	\label 124
\familydefault	language packages MMMMI-9
\FF	lapsis 115
\fontspec	\lastbox 121
foot	\Leftarrow 85
\fpuse 63	\leftarrow 85
\frametitle 107	\Leftrightarrow 86
\frontmatter 5, 30	\leftrightarrow 86
	\let 55
${f G}$	\LinkTargetOff
Ageometry	\LinkTargetOn
\global 55	\listofalgorithms 124
\gmat 97, 102	\listoffigures
\grad 90	\listoftables
graphicspath	\Lla
TT	\lla 85
Н	\Longleftarrow 85
nead	\longleftarrow
\hla	\Longleftrightarrow
\hla*	\longleftrightarrow
\hom	\longmapsto
\hra	\Longrightarrow
\hra*	\longrightarrow 86
\hypersetup	${f M}$
(hypersetup 27	\ma 85
I	\mainmatter 5, 30
\id 90	\makeatletter 43
\ifprimitive 123	\makeatother 43
\im 90	\MakeLinkTarget
\imat 95, 100	\MakeLinkTarget*
includegraphics	\maketitle 29, 30
nt commands:	\maketitle*
\int_step_tokens:nn 58, 59, 94	\mapsto 85

\marginpar 122	\parshape 121
\mat 11, 94-99, 124	\pause 123
\mathbb 84	\pdfsetmatrix
\mathbf 84	\pdv
\mathcal 84	\pdv* 93
\mathclap 83	\pmat 94-98, 124
\mathfrak 84	\providefontfamily
\mathllap 83	_
\mathrm 84	Q
\mathscr 84	\qedsymbol 35, 124
\mma 85	R.
\multitableofcontent $74$	\R 84
	\Ra
N	\ra
\Nda	\ref
\nda 86	\refstepcounter
\newCJKfontfamily	\renewfontfamily
\newfontface 21	\Rightarrow
\newfontfamily 20	\rightarrow
\newpage 107	\rmdefault
next-anchor 27	\rot
\NextLinkTarget	\RR90
\Nla 85	\Rra
\nla 85	\rra 86
\nLeftarrow 85	(IId
\nleftarrow 85	${f S}$
\nLeftrightarrow 86	\S 84
$\verb \label{lem:leftrightarrow } \verb \label{leftrightarrow } 1$	sclist commands:
\NN 90	\sclist clear:N 77
\noindent	
γ	\sclist_clear_new:N
\normalfont	
	\sclist_clear_new:N
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 78 \sclist_gset_eq:NN 78
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gset:Nn 78 \sclist_gset_eq:NN 78 \sclist_if_empty:NTF 78
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 78 \sclist_gset_eq:NN 78 \sclist_gset_eq:NN 78 \sclist_if_empty:NTF 78 \sclist_if_empty:nTF 78
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gset:Nn 78 \sclist_gset_eq:NN 78 \sclist_if_empty:NTF 78 \sclist_if_empty:nTF 78 \sclist_if_empty_p:N 78
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N       77         \sclist_const:Nn       77         \sclist_count:N       79         \sclist_count:n       79         \sclist_gclear:N       77         \sclist_gclear_new:N       77         \sclist_gclear_new:N       78         \sclist_gset:Nn       78         \sclist_gset_eq:NN       78         \sclist_if_empty:NTF       78         \sclist_if_empty:nTF       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:N       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:N       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:n       78
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N       77         \sclist_const:Nn       77         \sclist_count:N       79         \sclist_count:n       79         \sclist_gclear:N       77         \sclist_gclear_new:N       77         \sclist_gset:Nn       78         \sclist_gset_eq:NN       78         \sclist_if_empty:NTF       78         \sclist_if_empty:nTF       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:N       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:n       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:n       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:n       78         \sclist_item:Nn       79
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N       77         \sclist_const:Nn       77         \sclist_count:N       79         \sclist_count:n       79         \sclist_gclear:N       77         \sclist_gclear_new:N       77         \sclist_gclear_new:N       78         \sclist_gset_eq:Nn       78         \sclist_gset_eq:NN       78         \sclist_if_empty:NTF       78         \sclist_if_empty:nTF       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:N       78         \sclist_if_empty_p:n       78         \sclist_item:Nn       79         \sclist_item:nn       79
\normalfont	\sclist_clear_new:N 77 \sclist_const:Nn 77 \sclist_count:N 79 \sclist_count:n 79 \sclist_gclear:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gclear_new:N 77 \sclist_gset:Nn 78 \sclist_gset_eq:NN 78 \sclist_if_empty:NTF 78 \sclist_if_empty:nTF 78 \sclist_if_empty:nTF 78 \sclist_if_empty_p:N 78 \sclist_if_empty_p:N 78 \sclist_if_empty_p:N 78 \sclist_if_empty_p:N 78 \sclist_if_empty_p:N 79 \sclist_item:Nn 79 \sclist_item:nn 79 \sclist_log:N 79

\sclist_map_tokens:Nn 78, 79	\hyper@icon	122
\sclist_map_tokens:nn 78, 79	\hyper@link	13, 26, 108
\sclist_new:N 77	\hyper@linkend	26
\sclist_set:Nn	\hyper@linkfile	<u>26</u>
\sclist_set_eq:NN	\hyper@linkstart	<u>26</u>
\sclist_show:N	\thm@tmp@color	43
\sclist_show:n	$\verb \thm@tmp@name $	43
\se 89	\thmproof@tmp@color	43, 44
sec 110	\total@width	51
Assection 107, 124	\z@mat@plain	99
\section* 74	$\verb \zsec@  (name) @ cnt                                  $	. 108, 110
\setCJKfamilyfont	zslide@lastpage	108
\setCJKmainfont 19	zslide@title@color	108
\setCJKmonofont 19	zslide@titlepage	108
\setCJKsansfont 19	\zslidetoc@labelset	. 108, 109
setfontfamily	\zslidetoc@page	108
\SetLinkTargetFilter 27	\zslidetoc@sicon	108
setmainfont	\zslidetoc@ssicon	108
Asetmonofont	${\tt ztex@color@} \langle {\tt name} \rangle  \dots  \dots$	32
Asetsansfont	ztex@lastpage	13
setuplayout 29	ztex@titlepage	13
\sfdefault 19	\ztoc@leader@content	71
Asffamily	\ztoc@leader@raise	· · · · · · · <b>/</b>
shadow 114	\ztoc@leader@sep	
shipout/background	\ztoc@leader@type	71
shipout/foreground	\ztoc@line@end	
Asign 90	\ztoc@rmargin	
Aspecial 123	\texorpdfstring	124
Asse		
Astep 123	\textbf	
Asubparagraph	\textcolor	
Asubsection	\textit	
\supp 90	\textnormal	
T.	\textstyle	
T	\texttt	
Atableofcontents		
5cb		
$\Gamma_{\text{EX}}$ and $\Gamma_{\text{EX}} = 2\varepsilon$ commands:	$\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	
\@addtoreset		
\@author		
\@date		
\@title		
\@tocrmarg		
\align@cmd		43
\align@format		
\align@object	\tl_if_eq:nnTF	
\hyper@anchor 13, 26, 108	\tl_if_in:nnTF	$\dots 59$

<b>-</b> •	\zalias0ff 83, 84, 99, 122
	\zalias0n 83, 84, 99, 122
\tl_replace_once:nnn 60	\zaliasopset 90, 91
\trace 90	\zboxitemalign 51, 122
\ttdefault 19	zclist commands:
${f U}$	\zclist_count:n 56
UL	\zclist_item:nn 56
UR	$\zclist_range:nnn \dots 56$
110	zcmd commands:
$\mathbf{V}$	$\verb \zcmd_clist_patch:nn                                   $
\varnothing 89	$\zcmd_cs_copy:NN \dots 55$
\verb 55	$\zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN \dots 55$
\Vmat 94	\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn 77
\vmat 94	\zcmdvar <i>63</i>
	\zcolorset 32, 39, 112
X	\zcref 28
\xhookleftarrow	\zfancychapl 82
\xhookrightarrow 87	\zfancychapr <i>82</i>
\Xla 87	\zfancychapsaying 82
\xla 87	\zfancynumsuffix 82
\Xla* 87	\zfancysubtitle 82
\xla* 87	\zfontfamilynew
\xLeftarrow 87	\zfontnew ** -
\xleftarrow 87	\zfontset 24
\xLongleftarrow 87	\zfontsetfamily 24
\xLongrightarrow 87	\zgsetcmd <i>63</i>
\xmat 97, 98, 102	/after 47, 48
\Xra 87	/alt 91
\xra 87	/axiom 36, 39, 41, 113
\Xra* 87	/before
\xra* 87	/begin
\xRightarrow 87	/cok 91
\xrightarrow 87	/corollary
\xxla 87	/curl 91
\xxla* 87	/definition
\xxra 87	/div 91
\xxra* 87	/end
${f z}$	/grad 91
\zab	/hom 91
zalias	/id
zalias commands:	/im
	/ker
\zalias_hmat_data:nn	./lemma 36, 39, 41, 113
	/name
\zalias_jmat_data:nn	./parent
	-
	/proposition
$\Delta \alpha \Gamma \alpha S = M \alpha \Gamma \alpha \Gamma \alpha \Gamma \Gamma$	/remark $36, 39, 41, 113$

/rot 91	<pre>ztex/box/align/custom 51</pre>
/share <i>38</i>	<pre>ztex/box/align/type 51</pre>
/sign 91	ztex/color/axiom 32
/supp 91	ztex/color/chapter 32
/theorem	ztex/color/chapter-rule
/trace 91	ztex/color/cite
${\tt xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold} \ \dots \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	ztex/color/corollary
${\tt xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant} \ \dots \ \ \underline{\it 20}$	ztex/color/definition
${\tt xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor}~\dots~\dots~21$	ztex/color/example 33
${\tt xeCJK/options/SlantFactor}  \dots  \underline{\it 21}$	ztex/color/exercise
$\verb ztex   doc/bg-color    105  $	ztex/color/lemma
ztex//doc/text-color 105	ztex/color/link 32
ztex//doc/text-style 105	ztex/color/problem
<pre>ztex//feat/BoldFont</pre>	ztex/color/proof
<pre>ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont</pre>	ztex/color/proposition
ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont 23	ztex/color/remark 32
ztex//feat/Extension	ztex/color/solution
ztex//feat/ItalicFont	ztex/color/theorem 32
ztex//feat/SlantedFont 23	ztex/color/url 32
ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont 23	ztex/font/doc/lmm 24
ztex//feat/UprightFont 23	ztex/font/doc/newtx 24
ztex//leftmargin/chapter 106	ztex/font/doc/ptmx
ztex//leftmargin/section 106	<pre>ztex/font/math/euler</pre>
ztex//leftmargin/subsection 106	ztex/font/math/mathpazo 24
ztex//sec/bg	ztex/font/math/mtpro2
ztex//sec/bg        105         ztex//sec/fg        105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BL       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/sec       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/sec       105         ztex//zslide/sec       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105         ztex//zslide/UL       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BL       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105         ztex//zslide/UL       105         ztex//zslide/UL       105         ztex//zslide/UL       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/name       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//UL/text       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BL       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105         ztex//zslide/UL       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//begin       45	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/name       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/path       22
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/leftmargin       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BL       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105         ztex//zslide/UL       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       45         ztex//end       45	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/name       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/path       22         ztex/layout/aspect       10
ztex/./sec/bg       105         ztex/./sec/prefix       105         ztex/./sec/suffix       105         ztex/./toc/label       106         ztex/./toc/leftmargin       106         ztex/./UL/bg       106         ztex/./UL/fg       106         ztex/./UL/fg       106         ztex/./UL/text       106         ztex/./zslide/BC       105         ztex/./zslide/BR       105         ztex/./zslide/doc       105         ztex/./zslide/toc       105         ztex/./zslide/UL       105         ztex/./zslide/UR       105         ztex/./zslide/UR       105         ztex/./zslide/UR       105         ztex/./zslide/UR       45         ztex/./end       45         ztex/./option       45	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/name       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/path       22         ztex/layout/aspect       10         ztex/layout/margin       10
ztex//sec/bg       105         ztex//sec/fg       105         ztex//sec/prefix       105         ztex//sec/suffix       105         ztex//toc/label       106         ztex//toc/suffix       106         ztex//UL/bg       106         ztex//UL/fg       106         ztex//Zslide/BC       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/BR       105         ztex//zslide/doc       105         ztex//zslide/toc       105         ztex//zslide/UL       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       105         ztex//zslide/UR       45         ztex//end       45         ztex//preamble       45	ztex/font/math/mtpro2       24         ztex/font/math/newtx       24         ztex/font/text/cmr       24         ztex/font/text/times       24         ztex/font/doc       10         ztex/font/math       10         ztex/font/sysfont       10, 24         ztex/font/text       10         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sit       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/name       22         ztex/fontcfg/new/path       22         ztex/layout/aspect       10

ztex/width.page	$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim  \dots  $	111
ztex/width.title	\zslideauthor	107
zthmnameset/axiom	\zslideBR	107
zthmnameset/corollary	\zslideColorUse	121
zthmnameset/definition	\zslidedate	107
zthmnameset/lemma	\zslidedocolor	107
zthmnameset/proposition	\zslideframeall $108$ ,	121
zthmnameset/remark 36	\zslideframeind	108
zthmnameset/theorem	\zslideFrameSecTotal	121
ztool/affine/debug	\zslideframetitle	107
ztool/affine/pole-1 53	\zslidelogo	106
ztool/affine/pole-2 53	\zslidenavsym	108
ztool/affine/xoffset 53	\zslidepageTF	109
ztool/affine/yoffset 53	\zslidesecIcon	109
\zLaTeX	\zslideset 104,	105
\zlatex	\zslidesubsecIcon	109
\zlocaltoc 74, 75	\zslidethemenew	104
\zmat 96, 100	\zslidethemeuse 104, 105,	121
\znewcmd <i>63</i>	\zslidetitle	107
\zpagemask	\zslideUL 106,	107
\zpagemask*	\zslideUR	107
\zpagemaskrm 30	\ztethmlibTF	14
\zph	\zTeX	77
\zpw 13	\ztex	. 7/
\zqedhare 124	ztex commands:	210
\zsecformat 69	ztex:lastpage	13
zsect commands:	ztex:titlepage	
\zsect_define_title:\n\ $69$	\ztex_colon_if_in:nTF	60
\zsetcmd <i>63</i>	\ztex_colon_if_in_p:n	60
\zsetHcnt	\ztex_color_set:n	
zslide commands:	\ztex_head_tail_if_eq:nnnTF	60
zslide:lastpage 107	\ztex_head_tail_if_eq_p:nnn	
zslide:titlepage 107	\ztex_hook_preamble_last	
\zslide_framecnt_aux:nn 110	\ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnTF	
\zslide_meta:n 111	\ztex_index_token_if_eq_p:nnn	
\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 108, 111	\ztex_keys_set:nn	
\zslide_status_bar:nnnn 110	\ztex_label_hook_preamble_last	
\g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim 111	\ztex_mathalias_set	
\g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim 111	\ztex_mathalias_set:nn	
\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim 111	\ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn	
\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim 111	\c_ztex_quad_dim	
\zslide_status_info:nnnn 110	\ztex_tl_if_eq:nn	
\g_zslide_status_info_foot_B_dim 110	\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF 58	
\g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim 111	\ztex_tl_if_eq_p:nn	
\g_zslide_status_info_head_B_dim 110	\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF 59,	
\g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim 111	\ztex_tl_if_in_p:nn	
\g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim 111	\ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn	61

\ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn 60	\zthmname
\ztex_token_strip_both:n 61	\zthmnameset 35, 36
\ztex_token_strip_left:n 61	\zthmnew 37, 39
\ztex_token_strip_right:n 62	\zthmnote
ztex internal commands:	\zthmnotemptyTF
\gztex_math_alias_bool 122	\zthmnumber 43
\ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn 122	\zthmproofhook
\ztex_thm_proof_title:	\zthmproofhook*
$\_$ ztex_thm_warp_start:nnnn 49	\zthmstyle 38, 44, 45, 112, 114-118
\zTeX* 7	\zthmstylenew
\ztex* 7	\zthmtitle 43, 45
ztex@color@ł commands:	\zthmtitle* 43, 44
ztex@color@1_keys_key_str 33	\zthmtitlebefore
\ztexaliasTF 14	\zthmtitleformat
\ztexauthor 13	\zthmtitleformat*
\ztexbibindTF 14	\zthmtitleswitch
\ztexcntwith 12	\zthmtitleswitch*
\ztexdate	\zthmtoc 40, 124
\ztexfancyTF 14	\zthmtocadd
\ztexframe 12	\zthmtoclevel 41
\ztexhyperTF 14	\zthmtocprefix 41, 42
\ztexloadlib	\zthmtocstop
\ztexloadmod	\zthmtocsym
\ztexmarginTF 14	\zthmtocsymrm
\ztexoption	ztoc commands:
\ztexset	\g_ztoc_localtoc_seq
\ztexslideTF 14	\ztocenabletable
\ztexsysfontTF 14	\ztocformat
\ztextitle 13	\ztocgrouphide 74
\ztexverb 55	\ztocgroupinsert
\zthmbefore 49	\ztocgroupshow 74
\zthmcnt 38	\ztoclocaltable
\zthmcolorset 32, 39	ztool commands:
\zthmhook	\ztool_set_to_wd_ht:nnn 122
\zthmhook* 47, 48	\ztool_set_wd_ht_plus_dp:nnnn 122
\zthmiconrm 114	ztool internal commands:
\zthmiconset 113	\lztool_boxitem_seq 51
\zthmiconuse 113	\ztoolboxaffine 53, 123
\zthmlang 35, 38	\ZZ 11, 90